# POSTAL LAWS OF THE UNITED STATES

# POSTAL LAWS OF THE UNITED STATES

Compiled by

James I. Campbell Jr.

August 2011

Published by JCampbell Press

http://www.jcampbell.com

© 2011 by James I. Campbell Jr. All rights reserved.

No copyright claimed on statutes of the United States, other works of the United States government, or acts of the Universal Postal Union.

First edition, 2011

Printed in the United States of America.

Campbell, James I.

Postal laws of the United States / James I. Campbell Jr. -- 1st ed.

p. cm.

LCCN: 2011913261

ISBN 978-0-9711864-1-5 (paperback)

# Contents

Preface xi:	X
1 The Postal Service (Title 39)	
Introductory note	3
TITLE 39 — POSTAL SERVICE	
PART I — GENERAL	
CHAPTER 1 — POSTAL POLICY AND DEFINITIONS	
§ 101. Postal policy	4 5
CHAPTER 2 — ORGANIZATION	
§ 201. United States Postal Service § 202. Board of Governors § 203. Postmaster General; Deputy Postmaster General § 204. General Counsel; Judicial Officer; Chief Postal Inspector § 205. Procedures of the Board of Governors § 206. Advisory Council § 207. Seal § 208. Reservation of powers	6 7 8 8 9
CHAPTER 4 — GENERAL AUTHORITY	
\$ 401. General powers of the Postal Service \$ 402. Delegation of authority 16 \$ 403. General duties 16 \$ 404. Specific powers 17 \$ 404a. Specific limitations 17 \$ 405. Printing of illustrations of United States postage stamps 17 \$ 406. Postal services at Armed Forces installations 18 \$ 407. International postal arrangements 19 \$ 408. International money-order exchanges 19	00134447
§ 409. Suits by and against the Postal Service	
§ 410. Application of other laws       20         § 411. Cooperation with other Government agencies       2         8 412. Nondisclosure of lists of names and addresses       2	1

vi Contents

<ul> <li>§ 413. Postal services at diplomatic posts</li> <li>§ 414. Special postage stamps</li> <li>§ 415. Prohibition on restriction or elimination of services</li> <li>§ 416. Authority to issue semipostals</li> </ul>	22 24
CHAPTER 5 — POSTAL REGULATORY COMMISSION  § 501. Establishment	26 26 27 29 29 30 30 30 30
PART II — PERSONNEL	31
CHAPTER 10 — EMPLOYMENT WITHIN THE POSTAL SERVICE  § 1001. Appointment and status  § 1002. Political recommendations  § 1003. Employment policy  § 1004. Supervisory and other managerial organizations  § 1005. Applicability of laws relating to Federal employees  § 1006. Right of transfer  § 1007. Seniority for employees in rural service  § 1008. Temporary employees or carriers  § 1009. Personnel not to receive fees  § 1010. Administration of oaths related to postal inspection matters  § 1011. Oath of office	33 34 35 38 40 41 41 41
CHAPTER 12 — EMPLOYEE-MANAGEMENT AGREEMENTS  § 1201. Definition § 1202. Bargaining units § 1203. Recognition of labor organizations § 1204. Elections § 1205. Deductions of dues § 1206. Collective-bargaining agreements § 1207. Labor disputes § 1208. Suits § 1209. Applicability of Federal labor laws	42 42 43 44 44 44 45

Contents vii

# PART III — MODERNIZATION AND FISCAL ADMINISTRATION

# CHAPTER 20 — FINANCE

§ 2001. Definitions	47
§ 2002. Capital of the Postal Service	
§ 2003. The Postal Service Fund	
§ 2004. Repealed	
§ 2005. Obligations	
§ 2006. Relationship between the Treasury and the Postal Service	
§ 2007. Public debt character of the obligations of the Postal	32
Service	53
§ 2008. Audit and expenditures	
§ 2009. Annual budget	
§ 2009a. Budgetary treatment of the Postal Service Fund	54
§ 2010. Restrictions on agreements	
§ 2011. Provisions relating to competitive products	
	55
CHAPTER 22 — CONVICT LABOR	
§ 2201. No postal equipment or supplies manufactured by convict	
labor	58
CHAPTER 24 — APPROPRIATIONS AND ANNUAL REPORT	
§ 2401. Appropriations	59
	60
CHAPTER 26 — DEBTS AND COLLECTION	
	<i>c</i> 1
	61
§ 2602. Transportation of international mail by air carriers of the	61
United States § 2603. Settlement of claims for damages caused by the Postal	01
Service	62
§ 2604. Delivery of stolen money to owner	
§ 2605. Suits to recover wrongful or fraudulent payments	
	02
CHAPTER 28 — STRATEGIC PLANNING AND PERFORMANCE	
MANAGEMENT	
§ 2801. Definitions	
§ 2802. Strategic plans	
§ 2803. Performance plans	
§ 2804. Program performance reports	
§ 2805. Inherently Governmental functions	66

viii Contents

# PART IV — MAIL MATTER

CHAPTER 30 — NONMAILABLE MATTER	
§ 3001. Nonmailable matter	67
§ 3002. Nonmailable motor vehicle master keys	73
§ 3002a. Nonmailability of locksmithing devices	73
§ 3003. Mail bearing a fictitious name or address	
§ 3004. Delivery of mail to persons not residents of the place of	
address	74
§ 3005. False representations; lotteries	74
§ 3006. Repealed	76
§ 3007. Detention of mail for temporary periods	
§ 3008. Prohibition of pandering advertisements	76
§ 3009. Mailing of unordered merchandise	78
§ 3010. Mailing of sexually oriented advertisements	78
§ 3011. Judicial enforcement	79
§ 3012. Civil penalties	80
§ 3013. Semiannual reports on investigative activities of the	
Postal Service	
§ 3014. Nonmailable plants	
§ 3015. Nonmailable plant pests and injurious animals	83
§ 3016. Administrative subpoenas	83
§ 3017. Nonmailable skill contests or sweepstakes matter;	
notification to prohibit mailings	85
§ 3018. Hazardous material	87
CHAPTER 32 — PENALTY AND FRANKED MAIL	
§ 3201. Definitions	89
§ 3202. Penalty mail	
§ 3203. Endorsements on penalty covers	
§ 3204. Restrictions on use of penalty mail	90
§ 3205. Accounting for penalty covers	
§ 3206. Reimbursement for penalty mail service	91
§ 3207. Limit of weight of penalty mail; postage on overweight	
matter	92
§ 3208. Shipment by most economical means	
§ 3209. Executive departments to supply information	
§ 3210. Franked mail transmitted by the Vice President, Members	
of Congress, and congressional officials	92
§ 3211. Public documents	97
§ 3212. Congressional Record under frank of Members of	
Congress	97
§ 3213. Seeds and reports from Department of Agriculture	98
§ 3214. Mailing privilege of former President; surviving spouse of	
former President	98
§ 3215. Lending or permitting use of frank unlawful	98
§ 3216. Reimbursement for franked mailings	
§ 3217 Correspondence of members of diplomatic corps and	

*Contents* ix

consuls of countries of Postal Union of Americas and	
Spain	. 99
§ 3218. Franked mail for survivors of Members of Congress § 3219. Mailgrams	100
§ 3220. Use of official mail in the location and recovery of missing children	100
CHAPTER 34 — ARMED FORCES AND FREE POSTAGE	
§ 3401. Mailing privileges of members of Armed Forces of the	
United States and of friendly foreign nations	101
§ 3402. Repealed	103
§ 3403. Matter for blind and other handicapped persons	104
persons	104
§ 3405. Markings	104
Citizens Absentee Voting Act	104
CHAPTER 36 — POSTAL RATES, CLASSES, AND SERVICES	
SUBCHAPTER I — PROVISIONS RELATING TO MARKET- DOMINANT PRODUCTS	
§ 3621. Applicability; definitions	106
§ 3622. Modern rate regulation	106
§§ 3623 to 3625. Repealed.	111
§ 3626. Reduced rates	111
§ 3627. Adjusting free rates	116
§ 3628. Repealed	116 116
SUBCHAPTER II — PROVISIONS RELATING TO COMPETITIVE PRODUCTS	
§ 3631. Applicability; definitions and updates	116
§ 3632. Action of the Governors	116
§ 3633. Provisions applicable to rates for competitive products	117
§ 3634. Assumed Federal income tax on competitive products	
income	118
SUBCHAPTER III — PROVISIONS RELATING TO EXPERIMENTAL AND NEW	
§ 3641. Market tests of experimental products	118
§ 3642. New products and transfers of products between the	
market-dominant and competitive categories of mail	120
SUBCHAPTER IV — REPORTING REQUIREMENTS AND	
RELATED PROVISIONS	100
§ 3651. Annual reports by the Commission	
§ 3653. Annual determination of compliance	
§ 3654. Additional financial reporting	
• • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •	_

x Contents

SUBCHAPTER V — POSTAL SERVICES, COMPLAINTS, AND JUDICIAL REVIEW
§ 3661. Postal services       127         § 3662. Rate and service complaints       127         § 3663. Appellate review       128         § 3664. Enforcement of orders       129
SUBCHAPTER VI — GENERAL
§ 3681. Reimbursement129§ 3682. Size and weight limits129§ 3683. Uniform rates for books; films; other materials129§ 3684. Limitations130§ 3685. Filing of information relating to periodical publications130§ 3686. Bonus authority130
SUBCHAPTER VII — MODERN SERVICE STANDARDS § 3691. Establishment of modern service standards
PART V — TRANSPORTATION OF MAIL
CHAPTER 50 — GENERAL  § 5001. Provisions for carrying mail
[CHAPTER 52 — REPEALED]
§§ 5201 to 5215. Repealed
\$ 5401. Authorization
CHAPTER 56 — TRANSPORTATION OF MAIL BY VESSEL
§ 5601. Sea post service149§ 5602. Termination of contracts for foreign transportation150§ 5603. Transportation of mail by vessel as freight or express150§ 5604. Fines on ocean carriers150
§ 5605. Contracts for transportation of mail by vessel

*Contents* xi

2 Uncodified Postal Statutes	
Introductory note	151
TITLE 39 — POSTAL SERVICE (PRE-1970)	
§ 4358. Rates of postage; preferred	153
POSTAL ACCOUNTABILITY AND ENHANCEMENT ACT § 701. Assessments of ratemaking, classification, and other	
§ 702. Report on universal postal service and the postal monopoly § 703. Study on equal application of laws to competitive products § 710. Assessment of future business model of the Postal Service	155 156 157 158 159
CONSOLIDATED APPROPRIATIONS ACT, 2010 United States Postal Service	160
3 Federal Employment Laws (Title 5) Introductory note	161
•	101
TITLE 5 — GOVERNMENT ORGANIZATION AND EMPLOYEES	
PART III — EMPLOYEES	
SUBPART G — INSURANCE AND ANNUITIES	
CHAPTER 83 — RETIREMENT	
SUBCHAPTER III — CIVIL SERVICE RETIREMENT	
§ 8332. Creditable service  § 8333. Eligibility for annuity  § 8334. Deductions, contributions, and deposits  § 8339. Computation of annuity	162 168 177 178 186 197
CHAPTER 89 — HEALTH INSURANCE	201
§ 8909a, Postal Service Retiree Health Benefit Fund	

xii Contents

4 I	Inspector General Act (Title 5 App)	
Introd	uctory note	203
	TITLE 5 — APPENDIX	
	INSPECTOR GENERAL ACT OF 1978	
§ 2. P	hort title	
§ 4. D	General for Auditing and Assistant Inspector General for Investigations	
§ 5. S	Attorney General	205
§ 6. A	problems; disclosure of information; definitions	206
§ 7. C § 8G.	space and equipment	211 215
9	entities	215
	Criminal Laws Relating to Postal Service Title 18)	
Introd	uctory note	221
	TITLE 18 — CRIMES AND CRIMINAL PROCEDURE	
	PART I — CRIMES	
§ 1692	CHAPTER 83 — POSTAL SERVICE  1. Laws governing postal savings	223

Contents xiii

§ 1700. Desertion of mails	225
§ 1701. Obstruction of mails generally	225
§ 1702. Obstruction of correspondence	225
§ 1703. Delay or destruction of mail or newspapers	225
§ 1704. Keys or locks stolen or reproduced	225
§ 1705. Destruction of letter boxes or mail	226
§ 1706. Injury to mail bags	226
§ 1707. Theft of property used by Postal Service	226
§ 1708. Theft or receipt of stolen mail matter generally	226
§ 1709. Theft of mail matter by officer or employee	227
§ 1710. Theft of newspapers	227
§ 1711. Misappropriation of postal funds	227
§ 1712. Falsification of postal returns to increase compensation	228
§ 1713. Issuance of money orders without payment	228
§ 1714. Repealed	228
§ 1715. Firearms as nonmailable; regulations	228
§ 1716. Injurious articles as nonmailable	229
§ 1716A. Nonmailable locksmithing devices and motor vehicle	
master keys	231
§ 1716B. Nonmailable plants	231
§ 1716C. Forged agricultural certifications	231
§ 1716D. Nonmailable injurious animals, plant pests, plants, and	
illegally taken fish, wildlife, and plants	231
§ 1717. Letters and writings as nonmailable	231
§ 1718. Repealed	232
§ 1719. Franking privilege	232
§ 1720. Canceled stamps and envelopes	232
§ 1721. Sale or pledge of stamps	232
§ 1722. False evidence to secure second-class rate	233
§ 1723. Avoidance of postage by using lower class matter	233
§ 1724. Postage on mail delivered by foreign vessels	233
§ 1725. Postage unpaid on deposited mail matter	233
§ 1726. Postage collected unlawfully	233
§ 1727. Repealed	233
§ 1728. Weight of mail increased fraudulently	234
§ 1729. Post office conducted without authority	234
§ 1730. Uniforms of carriers	234
§ 1731. Vehicles falsely labeled as carriers	234
§ 1732. Approval of bond or sureties by postmaster	234
§ 1733. Mailing periodical publications without prepayment of	
postage	234
§ 1734. Editorials and other matter as "advertisements"	235
§ 1735. Sexually oriented advertisements	235
§ 1736. Restrictive use of information	235
§ 1737. Manufacturer of sexually related mail matter	235
§ 1738. Repealed	236

<u>xiv</u> Contents

PART II — CRIMINAL PROCEDURE
CHAPTER 203 — ARREST AND COMMITMENT § 3061. Investigative powers of Postal Service personnel
CHAPTER 227 — SENTENCES
SUBCHAPTER A — GENERAL PROVISIONS § 3559. Sentencing classification of offenses
SUBCHAPTER C — FINES § 3571. Sentence of fine
SUBCHAPTER D—IMPRISONMENT
§ 3581. Sentence of imprisonment
6 Customs and Trade Laws (Title 19)
Introductory note
TITLE 19 — CUSTOMS DUTIES
CHAPTER 4 — TARIFF ACT OF 1930
SUBTITLE III — ADMINISTRATIVE PROVISIONS
PART III — ASCERTAINMENT, COLLECTION, AND RECOVERY OF DUTIES
§ 1498. Entry under regulations
PART V — ENFORCEMENT PROVISIONS
0.4500 F
§ 1583. Examination of outbound mail
§ 1583. Examination of outbound mail
CHAPTER 12 — TRADE ACT OF 1974

Contents xv

TRADE ACT OF 2002	
§ 343. Mandatory advanced electronic information for cargo and other improved customs reporting procedures	253
7 Aviation Laws (Title 49)	
Introductory note	257
TITLE 49 — TRANSPORTATION	
SUBTITLE VII — AVIATION PROGRAMS	
PART A — AIR COMMERCE AND SAFETY	
SUBPART II — ECONOMIC REGULATION	
CHAPTER 419 — TRANSPORTATION OF MAIL  § 41901. General authority	259 259 260 260 261 261 261
Introductory note	263
UNIVERSAL POSTAL CONVENTION (2008)	
PART I — RULES APPLICABLE IN COMMON THROUGHOUT THE INTERNATIONAL POSTAL SERVICE	
SOLE CHAPTER — GENERAL PROVISIONS	
Article 1. Definitions	264
Convention	

<u>xvi</u> Contents

Article 5. Ownership of postal items. Withdrawal from the post.  Alteration or correction of address. Redirection. Return	
to sender of undeliverable items	266
Article 6. Charges	
Article 7. Exemption from postal charges	
Article 8. Postage stamps	
Article 9. Postal security	
Article 10. Sustainable development	270
Article 11. Violations	270
PART II — RULES APPLICABLE TO LETTER POST AND POSTAL PARCELS	
CHAPTER 1 — PROVISION OF SERVICES	
Article 12. Basic services	271
Article 13. Supplementary services	
Article 14. Electronic mail, EMS, integrated logistics and new	
services	
Article 15. Items not admitted. Prohibitions	274
Article 16. Admissible radioactive materials and infectious	
substances	
Article 17. Inquiries	
Article 18. Customs control. Customs duty and other fees	
Article 19. Exchange of closed mails with military units	
Article 20. Quality of service standards and targets	219
CHAPTER 2 — LIABILITY	
Article 21. Liability of designated operators. Indemnities	279
Article 22. Non-liability of member countries and designated	201
operators	
Article 23. Sender's liability	
Article 24. Payment of indemnity	283
Article 25. Possible recovery of the indemnity from the sender or the addressee	283
	203
CHAPTER 3 — PROVISIONS SPECIFIC TO LETTER POST	• • •
Article 26. Posting abroad of letter-post items	284
PART III — REMUNERATION	
CHAPTER 1 — PROVISIONS SPECIFIC TO LETTER POST	
Article 27. Terminal dues. General provisions	285
Article 28. Terminal dues. Provisions applicable to mail flows	
between designated operators of countries in the target	
system	287
Article 29. Terminal dues. Provisions applicable to mail flows to,	
from and between designated operators of countries in	• • •
the transitional system	
Article 30. Quality of Service Fund	
Article 31. Transit charges	291

Contents xvii

CHAPTER 2 — OTHER PROVISIONS	
Article 32. Basic rates and provisions concerning air conveyance	
dues	
Article 33. Parcel post land and sea rates	
Article 34. Authority of the POC to fix charges and rates	293
PART IV — FINAL PROVISIONS	
Article 35. Conditions for approval of proposals concerning the	
Convention and the Regulations	293
Article 36. Reservations at Congress	
Article 37. Entry into force and duration of the Convention	
FINAL PROTOCOL TO THE UNIVERSAL POSTAL CONVENTION	
Article I. Ownership of postal items. Withdrawal from the post.	
Alteration or correction of address	295
Article II. Charges	295
Article III. Exception to the exemption of literature for the blind	
from postal charges	296
Article IV. Basic services	
Article V. Advice of delivery	296
Article VI. International business reply service (IBRS)	
Article VII. Prohibitions (letter post)	296
Article VIII. Prohibitions (postal parcels)	298
substances	300
Article X. Articles subject to customs duty	
Article XI. Inquiries	
Article XII. Presentation-to-Customs charge	
Article XIII. Posting abroad of letter-post items	301
Article XIV. Exceptional inward land rates	
Article XV. Special tariffs	302

# **Preface**

In the United States, the principal postal statute is Title 39 of the United States Code. Entitled simply "Postal Service," Title 39 establishes the United States Postal Service and the Postal Regulatory Commission and includes most of the laws governing postal services. Most, but not all. Other acts of Congress vitally affect the Postal Service. These include criminal laws (which establish the postal monopoly and punish transgressions against the Postal Service); federal employment laws (which govern pensions and benefits for Postal Service employees); and customs, trade, and aviation laws which regulate specific aspects of postal services. In addition, the United States participates in international agreements which regulate international postal services (and some aspects of domestic services). The primary international postal agreement is the Universal Postal Convention. Thus, a collection of the postal laws must include not only Title 39 but also a selection other laws and international agreements.

The main source for statutes of the United States is the United States Code. The U.S. Code is a compilation of Congressional acts prepared by the Law Revision Counsel of the U.S. House of Representatives. The U.S. Code sets out the *current* text of statutes, that is, the acts of Congress as modified by (often numerous) later amendments and related acts. In the Code, each statutory provision is followed by a full analysis of its legislative history and other related information. The Code organizes the acts of Congress into "titles" so that each title is devoted to a particular subject. The U.S. Code is a tremendously useful resource but cumbersome if all that is needed is "the law."

To supplement the U.S. Code, the House of Representatives formerly published a convenient compilation of the legislative texts from Title 39 and other postal-related statutes. However, no such publication has been issued in more than a decade. In this period, the Postal Accountability and Enhancement Act of 2006 (PAEA) amended Title 39 with the most significant slate of reforms since 1970, when the Postal Reorganization Act abolished the Post Office Department and created the U.S. Postal Service. This book offers an up to date version of Title 39, shorn of historical analysis and additional information, and includes selected provisions from other titles of the U.S. Code relating to the Postal Service, specifically, Titles 5 (government employment), 18 (crimes), 19 (customs and trade), and 49 (aviation).

It should be noted that Title 39 has been enacted by Congress as "positive law." If Congress enacts a title as positive law, provisions of the Code are the statutory provisions approved by Congress. Later amendments are enacted as

xx Preface

changes to provisions of the Code. Titles of the Code which have not been enacted as positive law are only unofficial compilations of individual acts of Congress. The authoritative version of law remains the acts themselves. Among the titles of the U.S. Code referenced in this book, Titles 5, 18, 39, and 49 are positive law, whereas Titles 5 Appendix and 19 are not.

The book also reproduces some legal provisions not incorporated in the U.S. Code. All acts of Congress are not included in the Code. For example, in enacting the PAEA in 2006, Congress required federal agencies to prepare several significant studies but did not add these provisions to Title 39. Annual appropriations acts are not included in the U.S. Code even though they may contain important substantive provisions. And for acts relating to titles not enacted as positive law, inclusion in the U.S. Code is up to the discretion of the Law Revision Counsel. Then, too, the U.S. Code does not include an international agreement like the Universal Postal Convention even though it is legally binding on the United States.

Finally, it should be noted that this book includes only *statutes*, i.e., acts of Congress. It does not include *regulations*, or secondary legislation, issued by regulatory agencies such as the Postal Regulatory Commission. Regulations are issued under authority delegated by Congress in a statute.

Comments and corrections with respect to this volume are welcome and may be sent to jcampbell@jcampbell.com. An errata list will be maintained on my internet site at www.jcampbell.com.

James I. Campbell Jr.

Potomac, Maryland August 4, 2011

# POSTAL LAWS OF THE UNITED STATES

# 1

# The Postal Service (Title 39)

# Introductory note

The current Title 39 was enacted in 1970 by the Postal Reorganization Act (PRA), Pub. L. 91–375, 84 Stat. 719. The PRA abolished the Post Office Department, a department of government managed directly by the President since 1790, and replaced it with the U.S. Postal Service, "an independent establishment of the executive branch." The Postal Service was given independence from Presidential control and authorized to set postage rates and negotiate wages with its employees (previously both were set by legislation). To protect mailers against price discrimination and competitors against unfair competition, the PRA required the Postal Service to justify new rates in a public hearing conducted by a second independent agency, the Postal Rate Commission.

In 2006, the Postal Accountability and Enhancement Act (PAEA), Pub. L. 109-435, 120 Stat. 3242, effected the only comprehensive reform of the PRA to date. The PAEA divides postal products into two categories: market dominant and competitive. Prices for market dominant products are limited by statutory price caps tied to the rate of inflation. Competitive products may be priced freely provided the price for each product covers its direct ("attributable") costs and revenues from competitive products collectively make a reasonable contribution to overhead. Oversight powers of the Commission were enhanced, and its name was changed to the Postal Regulatory Commission.

Title 39 (2006 & Supp. III 2009) presented below includes amendments through February 1, 2010, Pub. L. 111-137, but does not include acts of the second session of the 111th Congress. Title 39 has been enacted as positive law.

## TITLE 39 — POSTAL SERVICE

Part		Sec.
I.	General	101
Π.	Personnel	1001
III.	Modernization and Fiscal Administration	2001
IV.	Mail Matter	3001
V.	Transportation of Mail	5001

## PART I — GENERAL

Chap.		Sec.
1.	Postal Policy and Definitions	101
2.	Organization	201
4.	General Authority	401
5.	Postal Regulatory Commission	501
6.	Private Carriage of Letters	601

#### CHAPTER 1 — POSTAL POLICY AND DEFINITIONS

#### Sec.

101. Postal policy.

102. Definitions.

## § 101. Postal policy

- (a) The United States Postal Service shall be operated as a basic and fundamental service provided to the people by the Government of the United States, authorized by the Constitution, created by Act of Congress, and supported by the people. The Postal Service shall have as its basic function the obligation to provide postal services to bind the Nation together through the personal, educational, literary, and business correspondence of the people. It shall provide prompt, reliable, and efficient services to patrons in all areas and shall render postal services to all communities. The costs of establishing and maintaining the Postal Service shall not be apportioned to impair the overall value of such service to the people.
- (b) The Postal Service shall provide a maximum degree of effective and regular postal services to rural areas, communities, and small towns where post offices are not self-sustaining. No small post office shall be closed solely for operating at a deficit, it being the specific intent of the Congress that effective postal services be insured to residents of both urban and rural communities.
- (c) As an employer, the Postal Service shall achieve and maintain compensation for its officers and employees comparable to the rates and types of compensation paid in the private sector of the economy of the United States. It shall place particular emphasis upon opportunities for career advancements of all officers and employees and the achievement of worthwhile and satisfying careers in the service of the United States.
  - (d) Postal rates shall be established to apportion the costs of all postal

operations to all users of the mail on a fair and equitable basis.

- (e) In determining all policies for postal services, the Postal Service shall give the highest consideration to the requirement for the most expeditious collection, transportation, and delivery of important letter mail.
- (f) In selecting modes of transportation, the Postal Service shall give highest consideration to the prompt and economical delivery of all mail. Modern methods of transporting mail by containerization and programs designed to achieve overnight transportation to the destination of important letter mail to all parts of the Nation shall be a primary goal of postal operations.
- (g) In planning and building new postal facilities, the Postal Service shall emphasize the need for facilities and equipment designed to create desirable working conditions for its officers and employees, a maximum degree of convenience for efficient postal services, proper access to existing and future air and surface transportation facilities, and control of costs to the Postal Service.

### § 102. Definitions

As used in this title —

- (1) "Postal Service" means the United States Postal Service established by section 201 of this title;
- (2) "Board of Governors", and "Board", unless the context otherwise requires, mean the Board of Governors established under section 202 of this title;
- (3) "Governors" means the 9 members of the Board of Governors appointed by the President, by and with the advice and consent of the Senate, under section 202(a) of this title;
- (4) "Inspector General" means the Inspector General appointed under section 202(e) of this title;
- (5) "postal service" refers to the delivery of letters, printed matter, or mailable packages, including acceptance, collection, sorting, transportation, or other functions ancillary thereto;
- (6) "product" means a postal service with a distinct cost or market characteristic for which a rate or rates are, or may reasonably be, applied;
- (7) "rates", as used with respect to products, includes fees for postal services;
- (8) "market-dominant product" or "product in the market-dominant category of mail" means a product subject to subchapter I of chapter 36;
- (9) "competitive product" or "product in the competitive category of mail" means a product subject to subchapter II of chapter 36; and
- (10) "year", as used in chapter 36 (other than subchapters I and VI thereof), means a fiscal year.

#### CHAPTER 2 — ORGANIZATION

Sec.

201. United States Postal Service.

202. Board of Governors.

203. Postmaster General; Deputy Postmaster General.

204. General Counsel; Judicial Officer; Chief Postal Inspector.

205. Procedures of the Board of Governors.

206. Advisory Council.

207. Seal.

208. Reservation of powers.

#### § 201. United States Postal Service

There is established, as an independent establishment of the executive branch of the Government of the United States, the United States Postal Service.

#### § 202. Board of Governors

- (a)(1) The exercise of the power of the Postal Service shall be directed by a Board of Governors composed of 11 members appointed in accordance with this section. Nine of the members, to be known as Governors, shall be appointed by the President, by and with the advice and consent of the Senate, not more than 5 of whom may be adherents of the same political party. The Governors shall elect a Chairman from among the members of the Board. The Governors shall represent the public interest generally, and shall be chosen solely on the basis of their experience in the field of public service, law or accounting or on their demonstrated ability in managing organizations or corporations (in either the public or private sector) of substantial size; except that at least 4 of the Governors shall be chosen solely on the basis of their demonstrated ability in managing organizations or corporations (in either the public or private sector) that employ at least 50,000 employees. The Governors shall not be representatives of specific interests using the Postal Service, and may be removed only for cause. Each Governor shall receive a salary of \$30,000 a year plus \$300 a day for not more than 42 days of meetings each year and shall be reimbursed for travel and reasonable expenses incurred in attending meetings of the Board. Nothing in the preceding sentence shall be construed to limit the number of days of meetings each year to 42 days.
- (2) In selecting the individuals described in paragraph (1) for nomination for appointment to the position of Governor, the President should consult with the Speaker of the House of Representatives, the minority leader of the House of Representatives, the majority leader of the Senate, and the minority leader of the Senate.
- (b)(1) The terms of the 9 Governors shall be 7 years, except that the terms of the 9 Governors first taking office shall expire as designated by the President at the time of appointment, 1 at the end of 1 year, 1 at the end of 2 years, 1 at the end of 3 years, 1 at the end of 4 years, 1 at the end of 5 years, 1 at the end of 6 years, 1 at the end of 7 years, 1 at the end of 8 years, and 1

at the end of 9 years, following the appointment of the first of them. Any Governor appointed to fill a vacancy before the expiration of the term for which his predecessor was appointed shall serve for the remainder of such term. A Governor may continue to serve after the expiration of his term until his successor has qualified, but not to exceed one year.

- (2) No person may serve more than 2 terms as a Governor.
- (c) The Governors shall appoint and shall have the power to remove the Postmaster General, who shall be a voting member of the Board. His pay and term of service shall be fixed by the Governors.
- (d) The Governors and the Postmaster General shall appoint and shall have the power to remove the Deputy Postmaster General, who shall be a voting member of the Board. His term of service shall be fixed by the Governors and the Postmaster General and his pay by the Governors.
- (e)(1) The Governors shall appoint and shall have the power to remove the Inspector General.
  - (2) The Inspector General shall be appointed
    - (A) for a term of 7 years;
    - (B) without regard to political affiliation; and
  - (C) solely on the basis of integrity and demonstrated ability in accounting, auditing, financial analysis, law, management analysis, public administration, or investigations.
- (3) The Inspector General may at any time be removed upon the written concurrence of at least 7 Governors, but only for cause. Nothing in this subsection shall be considered to exempt the Governors from the requirements of section 8G(e) of the Inspector General Act of 1978.

# § 203. Postmaster General; Deputy Postmaster General

The chief executive officer of the Postal Service is the Postmaster General appointed under section 202(c) of this title. The alternate chief executive officer of the Postal Service is the Deputy Postmaster General appointed under section 202(d) of this title.

#### § 204. General Counsel; Judicial Officer; Chief Postal Inspector

There shall be within the Postal Service a General Counsel, such number of Assistant Postmasters General as the Board shall consider appropriate, a Judicial Officer, and a Chief Postal Inspector. The General Counsel, the Assistant Postmasters General, the Judicial Officer, and the Chief Postal Inspector shall be appointed by, and serve at the pleasure of, the Postmaster General. The Judicial Officer shall perform such quasi-judicial duties, not inconsistent with chapter 36 of this title, as the Postmaster General may designate. The Judicial Officer shall be the agency for the purposes of the requirements of chapter 5 of title 5, to the extent that functions are delegated to him by the Postmaster General. The Chief Postal Inspector shall report to, and be under the general supervision of, the Postmaster General. The Postmaster General shall promptly notify the Governors and both Houses of Congress in writing if he or she removes the Chief Postal Inspector or transfers the Chief Postal Inspector to another position or location within the Postal Service, and shall include in any such notification the reasons for the

removal or transfer.

# § 205. Procedures of the Board of Governors

- (a) The Board shall direct and control the expenditures and review the practices and policies of the Postal Service, and perform other functions and duties prescribed by this title.
- (b) Vacancies in the Board, as long as there are sufficient members to form a quorum, shall not impair the powers of the Board under this title.
- (c) The Board shall act upon majority vote of those members who are present, and any 6 members present shall constitute a quorum for the transaction of business by the Board, except
  - (1) that in the appointment or removal of the Postmaster General, and in setting the compensation of the Postmaster General and Deputy Postmaster General, a favorable vote of an absolute majority of the Governors in office shall be required;
  - (2) that in the appointment or removal of the Deputy Postmaster General, a favorable vote of an absolute majority of the Governors in office and the member serving as Postmaster General shall be required; and
    - (3) as otherwise provided in this title.
- (d) No officer or employee of the United States may serve concurrently as a Governor. A Governor may hold any other office or employment not inconsistent or in conflict with his duties, responsibilities, and powers as an officer of the Government of the United States in the Postal Service.

#### § 206. Advisory Council

- (a) There shall be a Postal Service Advisory Council of which the Postmaster General shall be the Chairman and the Deputy Postmaster General shall be the Vice Chairman. The Advisory Council shall have 11 additional members appointed by the President. He shall appoint as such members (1) 4 persons from among persons nominated by those labor organizations recognized as collective-bargaining representatives for employees of the Postal Service in one or more collective-bargaining units, (2) 4 persons as representatives of major mail users, and (3) 3 persons as representatives of the public at large. All members shall be appointed for terms of 2 years except that, of those first appointed, 2 of the members representative of labor organizations, 2 of the members representative of major postal users, and 1 member representing the public at large shall be appointed for 1 year. Any member appointed to fill a vacancy occurring before the expiration of the term for which his predecessor was appointed shall serve for the remainder of such term.
- (b) The Postal Service shall consult with and receive the advice of the Advisory Council regarding all aspects of postal operations.
- (c) The members of the Council representative of the public at large shall receive for each meeting of the Council an amount equal to the daily rate applicable to level V of the Executive Schedule under section 5316 of title 5. All members of the Council shall be reimbursed for necessary travel and reasonable expenses incurred in attending meetings of the Council.

#### § 207. Seal

The seal of the Postal Service shall be filed by the Board in the Office of the Secretary of State, judicially noticed, affixed to all commissions of officers of the Postal Service, and used to authenticate records of the Postal Service.

# § 208. Reservation of powers

Congress reserves the power to alter, amend, or repeal any or all of the sections of this title, but no such alteration, amendment, or repeal shall impair the obligation of any contract made by the Postal Service under any power conferred by this title.

#### CHAPTER 4 — GENERAL AUTHORITY

Sec.	
401.	General powers of the Postal Service.
402.	Delegation of authority.
403.	General duties.
404.	Specific powers.
404a.	Specific limitations.
405.	Printing of illustrations of United States postage stamps.
406.	Postal services at Armed Forces installations.
407.	International postal arrangements.
408.	International money-order exchanges.
409.	Suits by and against the Postal Service.
410.	Application of other laws.

- 411.
- Cooperation with other Government agencies.
- 412. Nondisclosure of lists of names and addresses.
- 413. Postal services at diplomatic posts.
- Special postage stamps. 414.
- 415. Prohibition on restriction or elimination of services.
- 416. Authority to issue semipostals.

## § 401. General powers of the Postal Service

Subject to the provisions of section 404a, the Postal Service shall have the following general powers:

- (1) to sue and be sued in its official name;
- (2) to adopt, amend, and repeal such rules and regulations, not inconsistent with this title, as may be necessary in the execution of its functions under this title and such other functions as may be assigned to the Postal Service under any provisions of law outside of this title;
- (3) to enter into and perform contracts, execute instruments, and determine the character of, and necessity for, its expenditures;
- (4) to determine and keep its own system of accounts and the forms and contents of its contracts and other business documents, except as otherwise provided in this title;
- (5) to acquire, in any lawful manner, such personal or real property, or any interest therein, as it deems necessary or convenient in the transaction of its business; to hold, maintain, sell, lease, or otherwise dispose of such

property or any interest therein; and to provide services in connection therewith and charges therefor;

- (6) to construct, operate, lease, and maintain buildings, facilities, equipment, and other improvements on any property owned or controlled by it, including, without limitation, any property or interest therein transferred to it under section 2002 of this title;
- (7) to accept gifts or donations of services or property, real or personal, as it deems, necessary or convenient in the transaction of its business;
  - (8) to settle and compromise claims by or against it;
- (9) to exercise, in the name of the United States, the right of eminent domain for the furtherance of its official purposes; and to have the priority of the United States with respect to the payment of debts out of bankrupt, insolvent, and decedents' estates; and
- (10) to have all other powers incidental, necessary, or appropriate to the carrying on of its functions or the exercise of its specific powers.

# § 402. Delegation of authority

Except for those powers, duties, or obligations specifically vested in the Governors, as distinguished from the Board of Governors, the Board may delegate the authority vested in it to the Postmaster General under such terms, conditions, and limitations, including the power of redelegation, as it deems desirable. The Board may establish such committees of the Board, and delegate such powers to any committee, as the Board determines appropriate to carry out its functions and duties. Delegations to the Postmaster General or committees shall be consistent with other provisions of this title, shall not relieve the Board of full responsibility for the carrying out of its duties and functions, and shall be revocable by the Governors in their exclusive judgment.

#### § 403. General duties

- (a) The Postal Service shall plan, develop, promote, and provide adequate and efficient postal services at fair and reasonable rates and fees. The Postal Service shall receive, transmit, and deliver throughout the United States, its territories and possessions, and, pursuant to arrangements entered into under sections 406 and 411 of this title, throughout the world, written and printed matter, parcels, and like materials and provide such other services incidental thereto as it finds appropriate to its functions and in the public interest. The Postal Service shall serve as nearly as practicable the entire population of the United States.
  - (b) It shall be the responsibility of the Postal Service —
  - (1) to maintain an efficient system of collection, sorting, and delivery of the mail nationwide;
  - (2) to provide types of mail service to meet the needs of different categories of mail and mail users; and
  - (3) to establish and maintain postal facilities of such character and in such locations, that postal patrons throughout the Nation will, consistent with reasonable economies of postal operations, have ready access to essential postal services.

(c) In providing services and in establishing classifications, rates, and fees under this title, the Postal Service shall not, except as specifically authorized in this title, make any undue or unreasonable discrimination among users of the mails, nor shall it grant any undue or unreasonable preferences to any such user.

#### § 404. Specific powers

- (a) Subject to the provisions of section 404a, but otherwise without limitation of the generality of its powers, the Postal Service shall have the following specific powers, among others:
  - (1) to provide for the collection, handling, transportation, delivery, forwarding, returning, and holding of mail, and for the disposition of undeliverable mail:
  - (2) to prescribe, in accordance with this title, the amount of postage and the manner in which it is to be paid;
  - (3) to determine the need for post offices, postal and training facilities and equipment, and to provide such offices, facilities, and equipment as it determines are needed:
  - (4) to provide and sell postage stamps and other stamped paper, cards, and envelopes and to provide such other evidences of payment of postage and fees as may be necessary or desirable;
    - (5) to provide philatelic services;
  - (6) to investigate postal offenses and civil matters relating to the Postal Service:
  - (7) to offer and pay rewards for information and services in connection with violation of the postal laws, and, unless a different disposal is expressly prescribed, to pay one-half of all penalties and forfeitures imposed for violations of law affecting the Postal Service, its revenues, or property, to the person informing for the same, and to pay the other one-half into the Postal Service Fund; and
  - (8) to authorize the issuance of a substitute check for a lost, stolen, or destroyed check of the Postal Service.
- (b) Except as otherwise provided, the Governors are authorized to establish reasonable and equitable classes of mail and reasonable and equitable rates of postage and fees for postal services in accordance with the provisions of chapter 36. Postal rates and fees shall be reasonable and equitable and sufficient to enable the Postal Service, under best practices of honest, efficient, and economical management, to maintain and continue the development of postal services of the kind and quality adapted to the needs of the United States.
- (c) The Postal Service shall maintain one or more classes of mail for the transmission of letters sealed against inspection. The rate for each such class shall be uniform throughout the United States, its territories, and possessions. One such class shall provide for the most expeditious handling and transportation afforded mail matter by the Postal Service. No letter of such a class of domestic origin shall be opened except under authority of a search warrant authorized by law, or by an officer or employee of the Postal Service for the sole purpose of determining an address at which the letter

can be delivered, or pursuant to the authorization of the addressee.

- (d)(1) The Postal Service, prior to making a determination under subsection (a)(3) of this section as to the necessity for the closing or consolidation of any post office, shall provide adequate notice of its intention to close or consolidate such post office at least 60 days prior to the proposed date of such closing or consolidation to persons served by such post office to ensure that such persons will have an opportunity to present their views.
- (2) The Postal Service, in making a determination whether or not to close or consolidate a post office
  - (A) shall consider —
  - (i) the effect of such closing or consolidation on the community served by such post office;
  - (ii) the effect of such closing or consolidation on employees of the Postal Service employed at such office;
  - (iii) whether such closing or consolidation is consistent with the policy of the Government, as stated in section 101(b) of this title, that the Postal Service shall provide a maximum degree of effective and regular postal services to rural areas, communities, and small towns where post offices are not self-sustaining;
  - (iv) the economic savings to the Postal Service resulting from such closing or consolidation; and
  - (v) such other factors as the Postal Service determines are necessary; and
  - (B) may not consider compliance with any provision of the Occupational Safety and Health Act of 1970 (29 U.S.C. 651 et seq.).
- (3) Any determination of the Postal Service to close or consolidate a post office shall be in writing and shall include the findings of the Postal Service with respect to the considerations required to be made under paragraph (2) of this subsection. Such determination and findings shall be made available to persons served by such post office.
- (4) The Postal Service shall take no action to close or consolidate a post office until 60 days after its written determination is made available to persons served by such post office.
- (5) A determination of the Postal Service to close or consolidate any post office may be appealed by any person served by such office to the Postal Regulatory Commission within 30 days after such determination is made available to such person under paragraph (3). The Commission shall review such determination on the basis of the record before the Postal Service in the making of such determination. The Commission shall make a determination based upon such review no later than 120 days after receiving any appeal under this paragraph. The Commission shall set aside any determination, findings, and conclusions found to be
  - (A) arbitrary, capricious, an abuse of discretion, or otherwise not in accordance with the law;
    - (B) without observance of procedure required by law; or
    - (C) unsupported by substantial evidence on the record.

The Commission may affirm the determination of the Postal Service or order that the entire matter be returned for further consideration, but the Commission may not modify the determination of the Postal Service. The Commission may suspend the effectiveness of the determination of the Postal Service until the final disposition of the appeal. The provisions of section 556, section 557, and chapter 7 of title 5 shall not apply to any review carried out by the Commission under this paragraph.

- (6) For purposes of paragraph (5), any appeal received by the Commission shall
  - (A) if sent to the Commission through the mails, be considered to have been received on the date of the Postal Service postmark on the envelope or other cover in which such appeal is mailed; or
  - (B) if otherwise lawfully delivered to the Commission, be considered to have been received on the date determined based on any appropriate documentation or other indicia (as determined under regulations of the Commission).
- (e)(1) In this subsection, the term "nonpostal service" means any service that is not a postal service defined under section 102(5).
- (2) Nothing in this section shall be considered to permit or require that the Postal Service provide any nonpostal service, except that the Postal Service may provide nonpostal services which were offered as of January 1, 2006, as provided under this subsection.
- (3) Not later than 2 years after the date of enactment of the Postal Accountability and Enhancement Act, the Postal Regulatory Commission shall review each nonpostal service offered by the Postal Service on the date of enactment of that Act and determine whether that nonpostal service shall continue, taking into account
  - (A) the public need for the service; and
  - (B) the ability of the private sector to meet the public need for the service.
- (4) Any nonpostal service not determined to be continued by the Postal Regulatory Commission under paragraph (3) shall terminate.
- (5) If the Postal Regulatory Commission authorizes the Postal Service to continue a nonpostal service under this subsection, the Postal Regulatory Commission shall designate whether the service shall be regulated under this title as a market dominant product, a competitive product, or an experimental product.

# § 404a. Specific limitations

- (a) Except as specifically authorized by law, the Postal Service may not
  - (1) establish any rule or regulation (including any standard) the effect of which is to preclude competition or establish the terms of competition unless the Postal Service demonstrates that the regulation does not create an unfair competitive advantage for itself or any entity funded (in whole or in part) by the Postal Service;
  - (2) compel the disclosure, transfer, or licensing of intellectual property to any third party (such as patents, copyrights, trademarks, trade secrets,

and proprietary information); or

- (3) obtain information from a person that provides (or seeks to provide) any product, and then offer any postal service that uses or is based in whole or in part on such information, without the consent of the person providing that information, unless substantially the same information is obtained (or obtainable) from an independent source or is otherwise obtained (or obtainable).
- (b) The Postal Regulatory Commission shall prescribe regulations to carry out this section.
- (c) Any party (including an officer of the Commission representing the interests of the general public) who believes that the Postal Service has violated this section may bring a complaint in accordance with section 3662.

## § 405. Printing of illustrations of United States postage stamps

- (a) When requested by the Postal Service, the Public Printer shall print, as a public document for sale by the Superintendent of Documents, illustrations in black and white or in color of postage stamps of the United States, together with such descriptive, historical, and philatelic information with regard to the stamps as the Postal Service deems suitable.
- (b) Notwithstanding the provisions of section 505 of title 44, stereotype or electrotype plates, or duplicates thereof, used in the publications authorized to be printed by this section may not be sold or otherwise disposed of.

#### § 406. Postal services at Armed Forces installations

- (a) The Postal Service may establish branch post offices at camps, posts, bases, or stations of the Armed Forces and at defense or other strategic installations.
- (b) The Secretaries of Defense and Transportation shall make arrangements with the Postal Service to perform postal services through personnel designated by them at or through branch post offices established under subsection (a) of this section.

### § 407. International postal arrangements

- (a) It is the policy of the United States —
- (1) to promote and encourage communications between peoples by efficient operation of international postal services and other international delivery services for cultural, social, and economic purposes;
- (2) to promote and encourage unrestricted and undistorted competition in the provision of international postal services and other international delivery services, except where provision of such services by private companies may be prohibited by law of the United States;
- (3) to promote and encourage a clear distinction between governmental and operational responsibilities with respect to the provision of international postal services and other international delivery services by the Government of the United States and by intergovernmental organizations of which the United States is a member; and
  - (4) to participate in multilateral and bilateral agreements with other

countries to accomplish these objectives.

- (b)(1) The Secretary of State shall be responsible for formulation, coordination, and oversight of foreign policy related to international postal services and other international delivery services and shall have the power to conclude postal treaties, conventions, and amendments related to international postal services and other international delivery services, except that the Secretary may not conclude any treaty, convention, or other international agreement (including those regulating international postal services) if such treaty, convention, or agreement would, with respect to any competitive product, grant an undue or unreasonable preference to the Postal Service, a private provider of international postal or delivery services, or any other person.
- (2) In carrying out the responsibilities specified in paragraph (1), the Secretary of State shall exercise primary authority for the conduct of foreign policy with respect to international postal services and international delivery services, including the determination of United States positions and the conduct of United States participation in negotiations with foreign governments and international bodies. In exercising this authority, the Secretary -
  - (A) shall coordinate with other agencies as appropriate, and in particular, shall give full consideration to the authority vested by law or Executive order in the Postal Regulatory Commission, the Department of Commerce, the Department of Transportation, and the Office of the United States Trade Representative in this area;
  - (B) shall maintain continuing liaison with other executive branch agencies concerned with postal and delivery services;
  - (C) shall maintain continuing liaison with the Committee on Homeland Security and Governmental Affairs of the Senate and the Committee on Government Reform of the House of Representatives;
  - (D) shall maintain appropriate liaison with both representatives of the Postal Service and representatives of users and private providers of international postal services and other international delivery services to keep informed of their interests and problems, and to provide such assistance as may be needed to ensure that matters of concern are promptly considered by the Department of State or (if applicable, and to the extent practicable) other executive branch agencies; and
  - (E) shall assist in arranging meetings of such public sector advisory groups as may be established to advise the Department of State and other executive branch agencies in connection with international postal services and international delivery services.
- (3) The Secretary of State shall establish an advisory committee (within the meaning of the Federal Advisory Committee Act) to perform such functions as the Secretary considers appropriate in connection with carrying out subparagraphs (A) through (D) of paragraph (2).
- (c)(1) Before concluding any treaty, convention, or amendment that establishes a rate or classification for a product subject to subchapter I of chapter 36, the Secretary of State shall request the Postal Regulatory Commission to submit its views on whether such rate or classification is

consistent with the standards and criteria established by the Commission under section 3622.

- (2) The Secretary shall ensure that each treaty, convention, or amendment concluded under subsection (b) is consistent with the views submitted by the Commission pursuant to paragraph (1), except if, or to the extent, the Secretary determines, in writing, that it is not in the foreign policy or national security interest of the United States to ensure consistency with the Commission's views. Such written determination shall be provided to the Commission together with a full explanation of the reasons thereof, provided that the Secretary may designate which portions of the determination or explanation shall be kept confidential for reasons of foreign policy or national security.
- (d) Nothing in this section shall be considered to prevent the Postal Service from entering into such commercial or operational contracts related to providing international postal services and other international delivery services as it deems appropriate, except that
  - (1) any such contract made with an agency of a foreign government (whether under authority of this subsection or otherwise) shall be solely contractual in nature and may not purport to be international law; and
  - (2) a copy of each such contract between the Postal Service and an agency of a foreign government shall be transmitted to the Secretary of State and the Postal Regulatory Commission not later than the effective date of such contract.
- (e)(1) In this subsection, the term "private company" means a private company substantially owned or controlled by persons who are citizens of the United States.
- (2) With respect to shipments of international mail that are competitive products within the meaning of section 3631 that are exported or imported by the Postal Service, the Customs Service and other appropriate Federal agencies shall apply the customs laws of the United States and all other laws relating to the importation or exportation of such shipments in the same manner to both shipments by the Postal Service and similar shipments by private companies.
- (3) In exercising the authority under subsection (b) to conclude new postal treaties and conventions related to international postal services and to renegotiate such treaties and conventions, the Secretary of State shall, to the maximum extent practicable, take such measures as are within the Secretary's control to encourage the governments of other countries to make available to the Postal Service and private companies a range of nondiscriminatory customs procedures that will fully meet the needs of all types of American shippers. The Secretary of State shall consult with the United States Trade Representative and the Commissioner of Customs in carrying out this paragraph.
- (4) The provisions of this subsection shall take effect 6 months after the date of enactment of this subsection or such earlier date as the Bureau of Customs and Border Protection of the Department of Homeland Security may determine in writing.

#### § 408. International money-order exchanges

The Postal Service may make arrangements with other governments, with which postal conventions are or may be concluded, for the exchange of sums of money by means of postal orders. It shall fix limitations on the amount which may be so exchanged and the rates of exchange.

## § 409. Suits by and against the Postal Service

- (a) Except as otherwise provided in this title, the United States district courts shall have original but not exclusive jurisdiction over all actions brought by or against the Postal Service. Any action brought in a State court to which the Postal Service is a party may be removed to the appropriate United States district court under the provisions of chapter 89 of title 28.
- (b) Unless otherwise provided in this title, the provisions of title 28 relating to service of process, venue, and limitations of time for bringing action in suits in which the United States, its officers, or employees are parties, and the rules of procedure adopted under title 28 for suits in which the United States, its officers, or employees are parties, shall apply in like manner to suits in which the Postal Service, its officers, or employees are parties.
- (c) The provisions of chapter 171 and all other provisions of title 28 relating to tort claims shall apply to tort claims arising out of activities of the Postal Service.
- (d)(1) For purposes of the provisions of law cited in paragraphs (2)(A) and (2)(B), respectively, the Postal Service
  - (A) shall be considered to be a "person", as used in the provisions of law involved; and
  - (B) shall not be immune under any other doctrine of sovereign immunity from suit in Federal court by any person for any violation of any of those provisions of law by any officer or employee of the Postal Service.
  - (2) This subsection applies with respect to —
  - (A) the Act of July 5, 1946 (commonly referred to as the "Trademark Act of 1946" (15 U.S.C. 1051 and following)); and
  - (B) the provisions of section 5 of the Federal Trade Commission Act to the extent that such section 5 applies to unfair or deceptive acts or practices.
- (e)(1) To the extent that the Postal Service, or other Federal agency acting on behalf of or in concert with the Postal Service, engages in conduct with respect to any product which is not reserved to the United States under section 1696 of title 18, the Postal Service or other Federal agency (as the case may be)
  - (A) shall not be immune under any doctrine of sovereign immunity from suit in Federal court by any person for any violation of Federal law by such agency or any officer or employee thereof; and
  - (B) shall be considered to be a person (as defined in subsection (a) of the first section of the Clayton Act) for purposes of
    - (i) the antitrust laws (as defined in such subsection); and

(ii) section 5 of the Federal Trade Commission Act to the extent that such section 5 applies to unfair methods of competition.

For purposes of the preceding sentence, any private carriage of mail allowable by virtue of section 601 shall not be considered a service reserved to the United States under section 1696 of title 18.

- (2) No damages, interest on damages, costs or attorney's fees may be recovered, and no criminal liability may be imposed, under the antitrust laws (as so defined) from any officer or employee of the Postal Service, or other Federal agency acting on behalf of or in concert with the Postal Service, acting in an official capacity.
- (3) This subsection shall not apply with respect to conduct occurring before the date of enactment of this subsection.
- (f)(1) Each building constructed or altered by the Postal Service shall be constructed or altered, to the maximum extent feasible as determined by the Postal Service, in compliance with 1 of the nationally recognized model building codes and with other applicable nationally recognized codes.
- (2) Each building constructed or altered by the Postal Service shall be constructed or altered only after consideration of all requirements (other than procedural requirements) of zoning laws, land use laws, and applicable environmental laws of a State or subdivision of a State which would apply to the building if it were not a building constructed or altered by an establishment of the Government of the United States.
- (3) For purposes of meeting the requirements of paragraphs (1) and (2) with respect to a building, the Postal Service shall
  - (A) in preparing plans for the building, consult with appropriate officials of the State or political subdivision, or both, in which the building will be located;
  - (B) upon request, submit such plans in a timely manner to such officials for review by such officials for a reasonable period of time not exceeding 30 days; and
  - (C) permit inspection by such officials during construction or alteration of the building, in accordance with the customary schedule of inspections for construction or alteration of buildings in the locality, if such officials provide to the Postal Service
    - (i) a copy of such schedule before construction of the building is begun; and
    - (ii) reasonable notice of their intention to conduct any inspection before conducting such inspection.

Nothing in this subsection shall impose an obligation on any State or political subdivision to take any action under the preceding sentence, nor shall anything in this subsection require the Postal Service or any of its contractors to pay for any action taken by a State or political subdivision to carry out this subsection (including reviewing plans, carrying out on-site inspections, issuing building permits, and making recommendations).

(4) Appropriate officials of a State or a political subdivision of a State may make recommendations to the Postal Service concerning measures

necessary to meet the requirements of paragraphs (1) and (2). Such officials may also make recommendations to the Postal Service concerning measures which should be taken in the construction or alteration of the building to take into account local conditions. The Postal Service shall give due consideration to any such recommendations.

- (5) In addition to consulting with local and State officials under paragraph (3), the Postal Service shall establish procedures for soliciting, assessing, and incorporating local community input on real property and land use decisions.
- (6) For purposes of this subsection, the term "State" includes the District of Columbia, the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico, and a territory or possession of the United States.
- (g)(1) Notwithstanding any other provision of law, legal representation may not be furnished by the Department of Justice to the Postal Service in any action, suit, or proceeding arising, in whole or in part, under any of the following:
  - (A) Subsection (d) or (e) of this section.
  - (B) Subsection (f) or (g) of section 504 (relating to administrative subpoenas by the Postal Regulatory Commission).
    - (C) Section 3663 (relating to appellate review).

The Postal Service may, by contract or otherwise, employ attorneys to obtain any legal representation that it is precluded from obtaining from the Department of Justice under this paragraph.

- (2) In any circumstance not covered by paragraph (1), the Department of Justice shall, under section 411, furnish the Postal Service such legal representation as it may require, except that, with the prior consent of the Attorney General, the Postal Service may, in any such circumstance, employ attorneys by contract or otherwise to conduct litigation brought by or against the Postal Service or its officers or employees in matters affecting the Postal Service.
- (3)(A) In any action, suit, or proceeding in a court of the United States arising in whole or in part under any of the provisions of law referred to in subparagraph (B) or (C) of paragraph (1), and to which the Commission is not otherwise a party, the Commission shall be permitted to appear as a party on its own motion and as of right.
- (B) The Department of Justice shall, under such terms and conditions as the Commission and the Attorney General shall consider appropriate, furnish the Commission such legal representation as it may require in connection with any such action, suit, or proceeding, except that, with the prior consent of the Attorney General, the Commission may employ attorneys by contract or otherwise for that purpose.
- (h) A judgment against the Government of the United States arising out of activities of the Postal Service shall be paid by the Postal Service out of any funds available to the Postal Service, subject to the restriction specified in section 2011(g).

#### § 410. Application of other laws

- (a) Except as provided by subsection (b) of this section, and except as otherwise provided in this title or insofar as such laws remain in force as rules or regulations of the Postal Service, no Federal law dealing with public or Federal contracts, property, works, officers, employees, budgets, or funds, including the provisions of chapters 5 and 7 of title 5, shall apply to the exercise of the powers of the Postal Service.
  - (b) The following provisions shall apply to the Postal Service:
  - (1) section 552 (public information), section 552a (records about individuals), section 552b (open meetings), section 3102 (employment of personal assistants for blind, deaf, or otherwise handicapped employees), section 3110 (restrictions on employment of relatives), section 3333 and chapters 72 (antidiscrimination; right to petition Congress) and 73 (suitability, security, and conduct of employees), section 5520 (withholding city income or employment taxes), and section 5532 (dual pay) of title 5, except that no regulation issued under such chapters or section shall apply to the Postal Service unless expressly made applicable;
  - (2) all provisions of title 18 dealing with the Postal Service, the mails, and officers or employees of the Government of the United States;
  - (3) section 107 of title 20 (known as the Randolph-Sheppard Act, relating to vending machines operated by the blind);
    - (4) the following provisions of title 40:
      - (A) sections 3114-3116, 3118, 3131, 3133, and 3141-3147; and
      - (B) chapters 37 and 173;
    - (5) the following provisions of title 41:
    - (A) sections 35-45 (known as the Walsh-Healey Act, relating to wages and hours); and
      - (B) chapter 6 (the Service Contract Act of 1965);
  - (6) sections 2000d, 2000d-1–2000d-4 of title 42 (title VI, the Civil Rights Act of 1964);
  - (7) section 19 of the Occupational Safety and Health Act of 1970 (29 U.S.C. 668);
  - (8) the provisions of the Act of August 12, 1968 (42 U.S.C. 4151-4156);
    - (9) chapter 39 of title 31;
    - (10) the Inspector General Act of 1978; and
    - (11) section 5520a of title 5.
  - (c) Subsection (b)(1) of this section shall not require the disclosure of
    - (1) the name or address, past or present, of any postal patron;
  - (2) information of a commercial nature, including trade secrets, whether or not obtained from a person outside the Postal Service, which under good business practice would not be publicly disclosed;
  - (3) information prepared for use in connection with the negotiation of collective-bargaining agreements under chapter 12 of this title or minutes of, or notes kept during, negotiating sessions conducted under such chapter;

- (4) information prepared for use in connection with proceedings under chapter 36 of this title;
- (5) the reports and memoranda of consultants or independent contractors except to the extent that they would be required to be disclosed if prepared within the Postal Service; and
- (6) investigatory files, whether or not considered closed, compiled for law enforcement purposes except to the extent available by law to a party other than the Postal Service.
- (d)(1) A lease agreement by the Postal Service for rent of net interior space in excess of 6,500 square feet in any building or facility, or part of a building or facility, to be occupied for purposes of the Postal Service shall include a provision that all laborers and mechanics employed in the construction, modification, alteration, repair, painting, decoration, or other improvement of the building or space covered by the agreement, or improvement at the site of such building or facility, shall be paid wages at not less than those prevailing for similar work in the locality as determined by the Secretary of Labor under section 3142 of title 40.
- (2) The authority and functions of the Secretary of Labor with respect to labor standards enforcement under Reorganization Plan numbered 14 of 1950 (title 5, appendix), and regulations for contractors and subcontractors under section 3145 of title 40, shall apply to the work under paragraph (1) of this subsection.
- (3) Paragraph (2) of this subsection shall not be construed to give the Secretary of Labor authority to direct the cancellation of the lease agreement referred to in paragraph (1) of this subsection.

### § 411. Cooperation with other Government agencies

Executive agencies within the meaning of section 105 of title 5 and the Government Printing Office are authorized to furnish property, both real and personal, and personal and nonpersonal services to the Postal Service, and the Postal Service is authorized to furnish property and services to them. The furnishing of property and services under this section shall be under such terms and conditions, including reimbursability, as the Postal Service and the head of the agency concerned shall deem appropriate.

### § 412. Nondisclosure of lists of names and addresses

- (a) Except as specifically provided by subsection (b) or other law, no officer or employee of the Postal Service shall make available to the public by any means or for any purpose any mailing or other list of names or addresses (past or present) of postal patrons or other persons.
- (b) The Postal Service shall provide to the Secretary of Commerce for use by the Bureau of the Census such address information, address-related information, and point of postal delivery information, including postal delivery codes, as may be determined by the Secretary to be appropriate for any census or survey being conducted by the Bureau of the Census. The provision of such information under this subsection shall be in accordance with such mutually agreeable terms and conditions, including reimbursability, as the Postal Service and the Secretary of Commerce shall

deem appropriate.

#### § 413. Postal services at diplomatic posts

- (a) The Postal Service and the Department of State may enter into 1 or more agreements for field testing to ascertain the feasibility of providing postal services through personnel provided by the Department of State at branch post offices established by the Postal Service in United States diplomatic missions at locations abroad for which branch post offices are not established under section 406.
- (b) To the extent that the Postal Service and the Department of State conclude it to be feasible and in the public interest, the Postal Service may establish branch post offices at United States diplomatic missions in locations abroad for which branch post offices are not established under section 406, and the Department of State may enter into an agreement with the Postal Service to perform postal services at such branch post offices through personnel designated by the Department of State.
- (c) The Department of State shall reimburse the Postal Service for any amounts, determined by the Postal Service, equal to the additional costs incurred by the Postal Service, including transportation costs, incurred by the Postal Service in the performance of its obligations under any agreement entered into under this section.
  - (d) Each agreement entered into under this section shall include —
  - (1) provisions under which the Department of State shall make any reimbursements required under subsection (c);
  - (2) provisions authorizing the Postal Service to terminate the agreement, and the services provided thereunder, in the event that the Department of State does not comply with the provisions under paragraph (1); and
  - (3) any other provisions which may be necessary, including provisions relating to the closing of a post office under this section if necessary because a post office under section 406 is established in the same location.

## § 414. Special postage stamps

- (a) In order to afford the public a convenient way to contribute to funding for breast cancer research, the Postal Service shall establish a special rate of postage for first-class mail under this section.
  - (b) The rate of postage established under this section —
  - (1) shall be equal to the regular first-class rate of postage, plus a differential of not less than 15 percent;
  - (2) shall be set by the Governors in accordance with such procedures as the Governors shall by regulation prescribe (in lieu of the procedures under chapter 36); and
  - (3) shall be offered as an alternative to the regular first-class rate of postage.

The use of the special rate of postage established under this section shall be voluntary on the part of postal patrons. The special rate of postage of an

individual stamp under this section shall be an amount that is evenly divisible by 5.

- (c)(1) Of the amounts becoming available for breast cancer research pursuant to this section, the Postal Service shall pay
  - (A) 70 percent to the National Institutes of Health; and
  - (B) the remainder to the Department of Defense.

Payments under this paragraph to an agency shall be made under such arrangements as the Postal Service shall by mutual agreement with such agency establish in order to carry out the purposes of this section, except that, under those arrangements, payments to such agency shall be made at least twice a year.

- (2) For purposes of this section, the term "amounts becoming available for breast cancer research pursuant to this section" means
  - (A) the total amounts received by the Postal Service that it would not have received but for the enactment of this section, reduced by
  - (B) an amount sufficient to cover reasonable costs incurred by the Postal Service in carrying out this section, including those attributable to the printing, sale, and distribution of stamps under this section,
- as determined by the Postal Service under regulations that it shall prescribe.
  - (d) It is the sense of the Congress that nothing in this section should —
  - (1) directly or indirectly cause a net decrease in total funds received by the National Institutes of Health, the Department of Defense, or any other agency of the Government (or any component or program thereof) below the level that would otherwise have been received but for the enactment of this section; or
  - (2) affect regular first-class rates of postage or any other regular rates of postage.
- (e) Special postage stamps under this section shall be made available to the public beginning on such date as the Postal Service shall by regulation prescribe, but in no event later than 12 months after the date of the enactment of this section.
- (f) The Postmaster General shall include in each report rendered under section 2402 with respect to any period during any portion of which this section is in effect information concerning the operation of this section, except that, at a minimum, each shall include
  - (1) the total amount described in subsection (c)(2)(A) which was received by the Postal Service during the period covered by such report; and
  - (2) of the amount under paragraph (1), how much (in the aggregate and by category) was required for the purposes described in subsection (c)(2)(B).
- (g) For purposes of section 416 (including any regulation prescribed under subsection (e)(1)(C) of that section), the special postage stamp issued under this section shall not apply to any limitation relating to whether more than 1 semipostal may be offered for sale at the same time.
  - (h) This section shall cease to be effective after December 31, 2011.

#### § 415. Prohibition on restriction or elimination of services

The Postal Service may not restrict, eliminate, or adversely affect any service provided by the Postal Service as a result of the payment of any penalty imposed under the Occupational Safety and Health Act of 1970 (29 U.S.C. 651 et seq.).

## § 416. Authority to issue semipostals

- (a) Definitions. For purposes of this section —
- (1) the term "semipostal" means a postage stamp which is issued and sold by the Postal Service, at a premium, in order to help provide funding for a cause described in subsection (b); and
- (2) the term "agency" means an Executive agency within the meaning of section 105 of title 5.
- (b) Discretionary Authority. The Postal Service is hereby authorized to issue and sell semipostals under this section in order to advance such causes as the Postal Service considers to be in the national public interest and appropriate.
- (c) Rate of Postage. The rate of postage on a semipostal issued under this section shall be established by the Governors, in accordance with such procedures as they shall by regulation prescribe (in lieu of the procedures under chapter 36), except that
  - (1) the rate established for a semipostal under this section shall be equal to the rate of postage that would otherwise regularly apply, plus a differential of not less than 15 percent; and
  - (2) no regular rates of postage or fees for postal services under chapter 36 shall be any different from what they otherwise would have been if this section had not been enacted.

The use of any semipostal issued under this section shall be voluntary on the part of postal patrons. The special rate of postage of an individual stamp under this section shall be an amount that is evenly divisible by 5.

- (d) Amounts Becoming Available. —
- (1) In general. The amounts becoming available from the sale of a semipostal under this section shall be transferred to the appropriate agency or agencies under such arrangements as the Postal Service shall by mutual agreement with each such agency establish.
- (2) Identification of appropriate causes and agencies. Decisions concerning the identification of appropriate causes and agencies to receive amounts becoming available from the sale of a semipostal under this section shall be made in accordance with applicable regulations under subsection (e).
  - (3) Determination of amounts. —
  - (A) In general. The amounts becoming available from the sale of a semipostal under this section shall be determined in a manner similar to that provided for under section 414(c)(2) (as in effect on July 1, 2000).
    - (B) Administrative costs. Regulations under subsection (e) shall

specifically address how the costs incurred by the Postal Service in carrying out this section shall be computed, recovered, and kept to a minimum.

- (4) Other funding not to be affected. Amounts which have or may become available from the sale of a semipostal under this section shall not be taken into account in any decision relating to the level of appropriations or other Federal funding to be furnished to an agency in any year.
- (5) Recovery of costs. Before transferring to an agency in accordance with paragraph (1) any amounts becoming available from the sale of a semipostal over any period, the Postal Service shall ensure that it has recovered the full costs incurred by the Postal Service in connection with such semipostal through the end of such period.

## (e) Regulations. —

- (1) In general. Except as provided in subsection (c), the Postal Service shall prescribe any regulations necessary to carry out this section, including provisions relating to
  - (A) which office or other authority within the Postal Service shall be responsible for making the decisions described in subsection (d)(2);
  - (B) what criteria and procedures shall be applied in making those decisions; and
  - (C) what limitations shall apply, if any, relating to the issuance of semipostals (such as whether more than one semipostal may be offered for sale at the same time).
- (2) Notice and comment. Before any regulation is issued under this section, a copy of the proposed regulation shall be published in the Federal Register, and an opportunity shall be provided for interested parties to present written and, where practicable, oral comment. All regulations necessary to carry out this section shall be issued not later than 30 days before the date on which semipostals are first made available to the public under this section.

#### (f) Annual Reports. —

- (1) In general. The Postmaster General shall include in each report rendered under section 2402, with respect to any period during any portion of which this section is in effect, information concerning the operation of any program established under this section.
- (2) Specific requirement. If any semipostal ceases to be offered during the period covered by such a report, the information contained in that report shall also include
  - (A) the commencement and termination dates for the sale of such semipostal;
  - (B) the total amount that became available from the sale of such semipostal; and
  - (C) of that total amount, how much was applied toward administrative costs.

For each year before the year in which a semipostal ceases to be offered, any report under this subsection shall include, with respect to that

semipostal (for the year covered by such report), the information described in subparagraphs (B) and (C).

(g) Termination. — This section shall cease to be effective at the end of the 10-year period beginning on the date on which semipostals are first made available to the public under this section.

#### CHAPTER 5 — POSTAL REGULATORY COMMISSION

Sec.

- 501. Establishment.
- 502. Commissioners.
- 503. Rules; regulations; procedures.
- 504. Administration.
- 505. Officer of the Postal Regulatory Commission representing the general public.

#### § 501. Establishment

The Postal Regulatory Commission is an independent establishment of the executive branch of the Government of the United States.

#### § 502. Commissioners

- (a) The Postal Regulatory Commission is composed of 5 Commissioners, appointed by the President, by and with the advice and consent of the Senate. The Commissioners shall be chosen solely on the basis of their technical qualifications, professional standing, and demonstrated expertise in economics, accounting, law, or public administration, and may be removed by the President only for cause. Each individual appointed to the Commission shall have the qualifications and expertise necessary to carry out the enhanced responsibilities accorded Commissioners under the Postal Accountability and Enhancement Act. Not more than 3 of the Commissioners may be adherents of the same political party.
- (b) No Commissioner shall be financially interested in any enterprise in the private sector of the economy engaged in the delivery of mail matter.
- (c) A Commissioner may continue to serve after the expiration of his term until his successor has qualified, except that a Commissioner may not so continue to serve for more than 1 year after the date upon which his term otherwise would expire under subsection (f).
- (d) One of the Commissioners shall be designated as Chairman by, and shall serve in the position of Chairman at the pleasure of, the President.
- (e) The Commissioners shall by majority vote designate a Vice Chairman of the Commission. The Vice Chairman shall act as Chairman of the Commission in the absence of the Chairman.
  - (f) The Commissioners shall serve for terms of 6 years.

#### § 503. Rules; regulations; procedures

The Postal Regulatory Commission shall promulgate rules and regulations and establish procedures, subject to chapters 5 and 7 of title 5, and take any other action they deem necessary and proper to carry out their functions and obligations to the Government of the United States and the

people as prescribed under this title. Such rules, regulations, procedures, and actions shall not be subject to any change or supervision by the Postal Service.

#### § 504. Administration

- (a) The Chairman of the Postal Regulatory Commission shall be the principal executive officer of the Commission. The Chairman shall exercise or direct the exercise of all the executive and administrative functions of the Commission, including functions of the Commission with respect to (1) the appointment of personnel employed under the Commission, except that the appointment of heads of major administrative units under the Commission shall require the approval of a majority of the members of the Commission, (2) the supervision of the personnel employed under the Commission and the distribution of business among them and among the Commissioners, and (3) the use and expenditure of funds.
- (b) In carrying out any of his functions under this section, the Chairman shall be governed by the general policies of the Commission.
- (c) The Chairman may obtain such facilities and supplies as may be necessary to permit the Commission to carry out its functions. Any officer or employee appointed under this section shall be paid at rates of compensation and shall be entitled to programs offering employee benefits established under chapter 10 or chapter 12 of this title, as appropriate.
- (d) There are authorized to be appropriated, out of the Postal Service Fund, such sums as may be necessary for the Postal Regulatory Commission. In requesting an appropriation under this subsection for a fiscal year, the Commission shall prepare and submit to the Congress under section 2009 a budget of the Commission's expenses, including expenses for facilities, supplies, compensation, and employee benefits.
- (e) The provisions of section 410 and chapter 10 of this title shall apply to the Commission, as appropriate.
- (f)(1) Any Commissioner of the Postal Regulatory Commission, any administrative law judge appointed by the Commission under section 3105 of title 5, and any employee of the Commission designated by the Commission may administer oaths, examine witnesses, take depositions, and receive evidence.
- (2) The Chairman of the Commission, any Commissioner designated by the Chairman, and any administrative law judge appointed by the Commission under section 3105 of title 5 may, with respect to any proceeding conducted by the Commission under this title or to obtain information to be used to prepare a report under this title
  - (A) issue subpoenas requiring the attendance and presentation of testimony by, or the production of documentary or other evidence in the possession of, any covered person; and
  - (B) order the taking of depositions and responses to written interrogatories by a covered person.

The written concurrence of a majority of the Commissioners then holding office shall, with respect to each subpoena under subparagraph (A), be

required in advance of its issuance.

- (3) In the case of contumacy or failure to obey a subpoena issued under this subsection, upon application by the Commission, the district court of the United States for the district in which the person to whom the subpoena is addressed resides or is served may issue an order requiring such person to appear at any designated place to testify or produce documentary or other evidence. Any failure to obey the order of the court may be punished by the court as a contempt thereof.
- (4) For purposes of this subsection, the term "covered person" means an officer, employee, agent, or contractor of the Postal Service.
- (g)(1) If the Postal Service determines that any document or other matter it provides to the Postal Regulatory Commission under a subpoena issued under subsection (f), or otherwise at the request of the Commission in connection with any proceeding or other purpose under this title, contains information which is described in section 410(c) of this title, or exempt from public disclosure under section 552(b) of title 5, the Postal Service shall, at the time of providing such matter to the Commission, notify the Commission, in writing, of its determination (and the reasons therefor).
- (2) Except as provided in paragraph (3), no officer or employee of the Commission may, with respect to any information as to which the Commission has been notified under paragraph (1)
  - (A) use such information for purposes other than the purposes for which it is supplied; or
  - (B) permit anyone who is not an officer or employee of the Commission to have access to any such information.
- (3)(A) Paragraph (2) shall not prohibit the Commission from publicly disclosing relevant information in furtherance of its duties under this title, provided that the Commission has adopted regulations under section 553 of title 5, that establish a procedure for according appropriate confidentiality to information identified by the Postal Service under paragraph (1). In determining the appropriate degree of confidentiality to be accorded information identified by the Postal Service under paragraph (1), the Commission shall balance the nature and extent of the likely commercial injury to the Postal Service against the public interest in maintaining the financial transparency of a government establishment competing in commercial markets.
- (B) Paragraph (2) shall not prevent the Commission from requiring production of information in the course of any discovery procedure established in connection with a proceeding under this title. The Commission shall, by regulations based on rule 26(c) of the Federal Rules of Civil Procedure, establish procedures for ensuring appropriate confidentiality for information furnished to any party.
- (h)(1) Notwithstanding any other provision of this title or of the Inspector General Act of 1978, the authority to select, appoint, and employ officers and employees of the Office of Inspector General of the Postal Regulatory Commission, and to obtain any temporary or intermittent services of experts or consultants (or an organization of experts or consultants) for such Office, shall reside with the Inspector General of the Postal Regulatory

#### Commission.

(2) Except as provided in paragraph (1), any exercise of authority under this subsection shall, to the extent practicable, be in conformance with the applicable laws and regulations that govern selections, appointments, and employment, and the obtaining of any such temporary or intermittent services, within the Postal Regulatory Commission.

# § 505. Officer of the Postal Regulatory Commission representing the general public

The Postal Regulatory Commission shall designate an officer of the Postal Regulatory Commission in all public proceedings (such as developing rules, regulations, and procedures) who shall represent the interests of the general public.

#### CHAPTER 6 — PRIVATE CARRIAGE OF LETTERS

Sec.
601. Letters carried out of the mail.
602. Foreign letters out of the mails.
603. Searches authorized.
604. Seizing and detaining letters.
605. Searching vessels for letters.
606. Disposition of seized mail.

#### § 601. Letters carried out of the mail

- (a) A letter may be carried out of the mails when
  - (1) it is enclosed in an envelope;
- (2) the amount of postage which would have been charged on the letter if it had been sent by mail is paid by stamps, or postage meter stamps, on the envelope;
  - (3) the envelope is properly addressed;
- (4) the envelope is so sealed that the letter cannot be taken from it without defacing the envelope;
  - (5) any stamps on the envelope are canceled in ink by the sender; and
- (6) the date of the letter, of its transmission or receipt by the carrier is endorsed on the envelope in ink.
- (b) A letter may also be carried out of the mails when —
- (1) the amount paid for the private carriage of the letter is at least the amount equal to 6 times the rate then currently charged for the 1st ounce of a single-piece first class letter;
  - (2) the letter weighs at least 12 1/2 ounces; or
- (3) such carriage is within the scope of services described by regulations of the United States Postal Service (including, in particular, sections 310.1 and 320.2-320.8 of title 39 of the Code of Federal Regulations, as in effect on July 1, 2005) that purport to permit private carriage by suspension of the operation of this section (as then in effect).
- (c) Any regulations necessary to carry out this section shall be promulgated by the Postal Regulatory Commission.

#### § 602. Foreign letters out of the mails

- (a) Except as provided in section 601 of this title, the master of a vessel departing from the United States for foreign ports may not receive on board or transport any letter which originated in the United States that
  - (1) has not been regularly received from a United States post office; or
  - (2) does not relate to the cargo of the vessel.
- (b) The officer of the port empowered to grant clearances shall require from the master of such a vessel, as a condition of clearance, an oath that he does not have under his care or control, and will not receive or transport, any letter contrary to the provisions of this section.
- (c) Except as provided in section 1699 of title 18, the master of a vessel arriving at a port of the United States carrying letters not regularly in the mails shall deposit them in the post office at the port of arrival.

#### § 603. Searches authorized

The Postal Service may authorize any officer or employee of the Postal Service to make searches for mail matter transported in violation of law. When the authorized officer has reason to believe that mailable matter transported contrary to law may be found therein, he may open and search any —

- (1) vehicle passing, or having lately passed, from a place at which there is a post office of the United States;
  - (2) article being, or having lately been, in the vehicle; or
- (3) store or office, other than a dwelling house, used or occupied by a common carrier or transportation company, in which an article may be contained.

#### § 604. Seizing and detaining letters

An officer or employee of the Postal Service performing duties related to the inspection of postal matters, a customs officer, or United States marshal or his deputy, may seize at any time, letters and bags, packets, or parcels containing letters which are being carried contrary to law on board any vessel or on any post road. The officer or employee who makes the seizure shall convey the articles seized to the nearest post office, or, by direction of the Postal Service or the Secretary of the Treasury, he may detain them until 2 months after the final determination of all suits and proceedings which may be brought within 6 months after the seizure against any person for sending or carrying the letters.

## § 605. Searching vessels for letters

An officer or employee of the Postal Service performing duties related to the inspection of postal matters, when instructed by the Postal Service to make examinations and seizures, and any customs officer without special instructions shall search vessels for letters which may be on board, or which may have been conveyed contrary to law.

#### § 606. Disposition of seized mail

Every package or parcel seized by an officer or employee of the Postal Service performing duties related to the inspection of postal matters, a customs officer, or United States marshal or his deputies, in which a letter is unlawfully concealed, shall be forfeited to the United States. The same proceedings may be used to enforce forfeitures as are authorized in respect of goods, wares, and merchandise forfeited for violation of the revenue laws. Laws for the benefit and protection of customs officers making seizures for violating revenue laws apply to officers and employees making seizures for violating the postal laws.

Sec

## PART II — PERSONNEL

Chap.		Sec.
10.	Employment Within the Postal Service	1001
12.	Employee-Management Agreements	1201

## CHAPTER 10 — EMPLOYMENT WITHIN THE POSTAL SERVICE

SCC.	
1001.	Appointment and status.
1002.	Political recommendations.

1003. Employment policy.

1004. Supervisory and other managerial organizations.

1005. Applicability of laws relating to Federal employees.

1006. Right of transfer.

1007. Seniority for employees in rural service.

1008. Temporary employees or carriers.

1009. Personnel not to receive fees.

1010. Administration of oaths related to postal inspection matters.

1011. Oath of office.

### § 1001. Appointment and status

- (a) Except as otherwise provided in this title, the Postal Service shall appoint all officers and employees of the Postal Service.
- (b) Officers and employees of the Postal Service (other than those individuals appointed under sections 202, 204, and 1001(c) of this title) shall be in the postal career service, which shall be a part of the civil service. Such appointments and promotions shall be in accordance with the procedures established by the Postal Service. The Postal Service shall establish procedures, in accordance with this title, to assure its officers and employees meaningful opportunities for promotion and career development and to assure its officers and employees full protection of their employment rights by guaranteeing them an opportunity for a fair hearing on adverse actions, with representatives of their own choosing.
- (c) The Postal Service may hire individuals as executives under employment contracts for periods not in excess of 5 years. Notwithstanding any such contract, the Postal Service may at its discretion and at any time remove any such individual without prejudice to his contract rights.
- (d) Notwithstanding section 5533, 5535, or 5536 of title 5, or any other provision of law, any officer or employee of the Government of the United States is eligible to serve and receive pay concurrently as an officer or employee of the Postal Service (other than as a member of the Board or of the Postal Regulatory Commission) and as an officer or employee of any other department, agency, or establishment of the Government of the United States.
- (e) The Postal Service shall have the right, consistent with section 1003 and chapter 12 of this title and applicable laws, regulations, and collective-bargaining agreements —

- (1) to direct officers and employees of the Postal Service in the performance of official duties;
- (2) to hire, promote, transfer, assign, and retain officers and employees in positions within the Postal Service, and to suspend, demote, discharge, or take other disciplinary action against such officers and employees;
- (3) to relieve officers and employees from duties because of lack of work or for other legitimate reasons;
  - (4) to maintain the efficiency of the operations entrusted to it;
- (5) to determine the methods, means, and personnel by which such operations are to be conducted;
- (6) to prescribe a uniform dress to be worn by letter carriers and other designated employees; and
- (7) to take whatever actions may be necessary to carry out its mission in emergency situations.

## § 1002. Political recommendations

- (a) Except as provided in subsection (e) of this section, each appointment, promotion, assignment, transfer, or designation, interim or otherwise, of an officer or employee in the Postal Service (except a Governor or member of the Postal Regulatory Commission) shall be made without regard to any recommendation or statement, oral or written, with respect to any person who requests or is under consideration for such appointment, promotion, assignment, transfer, or designation, made by
  - (1) any Member of the Senate or House of Representatives (including the Resident Commissioner from Puerto Rico);
  - (2) any elected official of the government of any State (including the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico) or of any county, city, or other political subdivision of such State or Commonwealth;
  - (3) any official of a national political party or of a political party of any State (including the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico), county, city, or other subdivision of such State or Commonwealth; or
    - (4) any other individual or organization.
- (b) Except as provided in subsection (e) of this section, a person or organization referred to in clause (1), (2), (3), or (4) of subsection (a) of this section is prohibited from making or transmitting to the Postal Service, or to any other officer or employee of the Government of the United States, any recommendation or statement, oral or written, with respect to any person who requests or is under consideration for any such appointment, promotion, assignment, transfer, or designation. The Postal Service and any officer or employee of the Government of the United States, subject to subsection (e) of this section
  - (1) shall not solicit, request, consider, or accept any such recommendation or statement; and
  - (2) shall return any such written recommendation or statement received by him, appropriately marked as in violation of this section, to the person or organization making or transmitting the same.
- (c) A person who requests or is under consideration for any such appointment, promotion, assignment, transfer, or designation is prohibited

from requesting or soliciting any such recommendation or statement from any person or organization except a statement of the type referred to in subsection (e)(2) of this section.

- (d) Each employment form of the Postal Service used in connection with any such appointment, promotion, assignment, transfer, or designation shall contain appropriate language in boldface type informing all persons concerned of the provisions of this section. During the time any such appointment, promotion, assignment, transfer, or designation is under consideration, appropriate notice of the provisions of this section printed in boldface type shall be posted in the post office concerned.
- (e) The Postal Service or any authorized officer or employee of the Government of the United States may solicit, accept, and consider, and any other individual or organization may furnish or transmit to the Postal Service or such authorized officer or employee, any statement with respect to a person who requests or is under consideration for such appointment, promotion, assignment, transfer, or designation, if
  - (1) the statement is furnished pursuant to a request or requirement of the Postal Service and consists solely of an evaluation of the work performance, ability, aptitude, and general qualifications of such person;
  - (2) the statement relates solely to the character and residence of such person;
  - (3) the statement is furnished pursuant to a request made by an authorized representative of the Government of the United States solely in order to determine whether such person meets the loyalty, suitability, and character requirements for employment with the Government of the United States; or
  - (4) the statement is furnished by a former employer of such person pursuant to a request of the Postal Service, and consists solely of an evaluation of the work performance, ability, aptitude, and general qualifications of such person during his employment with such former employer.
- (f) The Postal Service shall take any action it determines necessary and proper, including but not limited to suspension, removal from office, or disqualification from the Postal Service, to enforce the provisions of this section.
- (g) The provisions of this section shall not affect the right of an officer or employee of the Postal Service to petition Congress as authorized by section 7211 of title 5.

## § 1003. Employment policy

(a) Except as provided under chapters 2 and 12 of this title, section 8G of the Inspector General Act of 1978, or other provision of law, the Postal Service shall classify and fix the compensation and benefits of all officers and employees in the Postal Service. It shall be the policy of the Postal Service to maintain compensation and benefits for all officers and employees on a standard of comparability to the compensation and benefits paid for comparable levels of work in the private sector of the economy. No officer or employee shall be paid compensation at a rate in excess of the rate

for level I of the Executive Schedule under section 5312 of title 5.

- (b) Compensation and benefits for all officers and employees serving in or under the Office of Inspector General of the United States Postal Service shall be maintained on a standard of comparability to the compensation and benefits paid for comparable levels of work in the respective Offices of Inspector General of the various establishments named in section 11(2) of the Inspector General Act of 1978.
- (c) Compensation and benefits for all Postal Inspectors shall be maintained on a standard of comparability to the compensation and benefits paid for comparable levels of work in the executive branch of the Government outside of the Postal Service. As used in this subsection, the term "Postal Inspector" included any agent to whom any investigative powers are granted under section 3061 of title 18.
- (d) The Postal Service shall follow an employment policy designed, without compromising the policy of section 101(a) of this title, to extend opportunity to the disadvantaged and the handicapped.

#### § 1004. Supervisory and other managerial organizations

- (a) It shall be the policy of the Postal Service to provide compensation, working conditions, and career opportunities that will assure the attraction and retention of qualified and capable supervisory and other managerial personnel; to provide adequate and reasonable differentials in rates of pay between employees in the clerk and carrier grades in the line work force and supervisory and other managerial personnel; to establish and maintain continuously a program for all such personnel that reflects the essential importance of a well-trained and well-motivated force to improve the effectiveness of postal operations; and to promote the leadership status of such personnel with respect to rank-and-file employees, recognizing that the role of such personnel in primary level management is particularly vital to the process of converting general postal policies into successful postal operations.
- (b) The Postal Service shall provide a program for consultation with recognized organizations of supervisory and other managerial personnel who are not subject to collective-bargaining agreements under chapter 12 of this title. Upon presentation of evidence satisfactory to the Postal Service that a supervisory organization represents a majority of supervisors, that an organization (other than an organization representing supervisors) represents at least 20 percent of postmasters, or that a managerial organization (other than an organization representing supervisors or postmasters) represents a substantial percentage of managerial employees, such organization or organizations shall be entitled to participate directly in the planning and development of pay policies and schedules, fringe benefit programs, and other programs relating to supervisory and other managerial employees.
- (c)(1) The Postal Service and the supervisors' organization shall, unless otherwise mutually agreed to, meet at least once each month to implement the consultation and direct participation procedures of subsection (b) of this

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup>So in original. Probably should be "includes". [Note from U.S. Code]

section.

- (2)(A) At least 7 days before each meeting, each party shall
  - (i) provide notice of agenda items, and
- (ii) describe in detail the proposals such party will make with respect to each such item.
- (B) Grievances of individual employees shall not be matters which may be included as agenda items under this paragraph.
- (d)(1) In order to facilitate consultation and direct participation by the supervisors' organization in the planning and development of programs under subsection (b) of this section which affect members of the supervisors' organization, the Postal Service shall
  - (A) provide in writing a description of any proposed program and the reasons for it:
  - (B) give the organization at least 60 days (unless extraordinary circumstances require earlier action) to review and make recommendations with respect to the program; and
  - (C) give any recommendation from the organization full and fair consideration in deciding whether or how to proceed with the program.
- (2) If the Postal Service decides to implement a program described in paragraph (1) of this subsection, the Postal Service shall before such implementation
  - (A) give the supervisors' organization details of its decision to implement the program, together with the information upon which the decision is based;
  - (B) give the organization an opportunity to make recommendations with respect to the program; and
  - (C) give such recommendations full and fair consideration, including the providing of reasons to the organization if any of such recommendations are rejected.
- (3) If a program described in paragraph (1) of this subsection is implemented, the Postal Service shall
  - (A) develop a method for the supervisors' organization to participate in further planning and development of the program, and
  - (B) give the organization adequate access to information to make that participation productive.
- (4) The Postal Service and the supervisors' organization may, by agreement, adopt procedures different from those provided by this subsection.
- (e)(1) The Postal Service shall, within 45 days of each date on which an agreement is reached on a collective bargaining agreement between the Postal Service and the bargaining representative recognized under section 1203 of this title which represents the largest number of employees, make a proposal for any changes in pay policies and schedules and fringe benefit programs for members of the supervisors' organization which are to be in effect during the same period as covered by such agreement.
- (2) The Postal Service and the supervisors' organization shall strive to resolve any differences concerning the proposal described in paragraph (1) of this subsection under the procedures provided for, or adopted under,

subsection (d) of this section.

- (3) The Postal Service shall provide its decision concerning changes proposed under paragraph (1) of this subsection to the supervisors' organization within 90 days following the submission of the proposal.
- (f)(1) If, notwithstanding the mutual efforts required by subsection (e) of this section, the supervisors' organization believes that the decision of the Postal Service is not in accordance with the provisions of this title, the organization may, within 10 days following its receipt of such decision, request the Federal Mediation and Conciliation Service to convene a factfinding panel (hereinafter referred to as the "panel") concerning such matter.
- (2) Within 15 days after receiving a request under paragraph (1) of this subsection, the Federal Mediation and Conciliation Service shall provide a list of 7 individuals recognized as experts in supervisory and managerial pay policies. Each party shall designate one individual from the list to serve on the panel. If, within 10 days after the list is provided, either of the parties has not designated an individual from the list, the Director of the Federal Mediation and Conciliation Service shall make the designation. The first two individuals designated from the list shall meet within 5 days and shall designate a third individual from the list. The third individual shall chair the panel. If the two individuals designated from the list are unable to designate a third individual within 5 days after their first meeting, the Director shall designate the third individual.
- (3)(A) The panel shall recommend standards for pay policies and schedules and fringe benefit programs affecting the members of the supervisors' organization for the period covered by the collective bargaining agreement specified in subsection (e)(1) of this section. The standards shall be consistent with the policies of this title, including sections 1003(a) and 1004(a) of this title.
- (B) The panel shall, consistent with such standards, make appropriate recommendations concerning the differences between the parties on such policies, schedules, and programs.
- (4) The panel shall make its recommendation no more than 30 days after its appointment, unless the Postal Service and the supervisors' organization agree to a longer period. The panel shall hear from the Postal Service and the supervisors' organization in such a manner as it shall direct. The cost of the panel shall be borne equally by the Postal Service and the supervisors' organization.
- (5) Not more than 15 days after the panel has made its recommendation, the Postal Service shall provide the supervisors' organization its final decision on the matters covered by factfinding under this subsection. The Postal Service shall give full and fair consideration to the panel's recommendation and shall explain in writing any differences between its final decision and the panel's recommendation.
- (g) Not earlier than 3 years after the date of the enactment of this subsection, and from time to time thereafter, the Postal Service or the supervisors' organization may request, by written notice to the Federal Mediation and Conciliation Service and to the other party, the creation of a

panel to review the effectiveness of the procedures and the other provisions of this section and the provisions of section 1003 of this title. The panel shall be designated in accordance with the procedure established in subsection (f)(2) of this section. The panel shall make recommendations to the Congress for changes in this title as it finds appropriate.

- (h)(1) In order to ensure that postmasters and postmasters' organizations are afforded the same rights under this section as are afforded to supervisors and the supervisors' organization, subsections (c) through (g) shall be applied with respect to postmasters and postmasters' organizations
  - (A) by substituting "postmasters' organization" for "supervisors' organization" each place it appears; and
  - (B) if 2 or more postmasters' organizations exist, by treating such organizations as if they constituted a single organization, in accordance with such arrangements as such organizations shall mutually agree to.
- (2) If 2 or more postmasters' organizations exist, such organizations shall, in the case of any factfinding panel convened at the request of such organizations (in accordance with paragraph (1)(B)), be jointly and severally liable for the cost of such panel, apart from the portion to be borne by the Postal Service (as determined under subsection (f)(4)).
  - (i) For purposes of this section —
  - (1) "supervisors' organization" means the organization recognized by the Postal Service under subsection (b) of this section as representing a majority of supervisors;
  - (2) "members of the supervisors' organization" means employees of the Postal Service who are recognized under an agreement between the Postal Service and the supervisors' organization as represented by such organization;
  - (3) "postmaster" means an individual who is the manager in charge of the operations of a post office, with or without the assistance of subordinate managers or supervisors;
  - (4) "postmasters' organization" means an organization recognized by the Postal Service under subsection (b) as representing at least 20 percent of postmasters; and
  - (5) "members of the postmasters' organization" shall be considered to mean employees of the Postal Service who are recognized under an agreement
    - (A) between the Postal Service and the postmasters' organization as represented by the organization; or
    - (B) in the circumstance described in subsection (h)(1)(B), between the Postal Service and the postmasters' organizations (acting in concert) as represented by either or any of the postmasters' organizations involved.

#### § 1005. Applicability of laws relating to Federal employees

- (a)(1) Except as otherwise provided in this subsection, the provisions of chapter 75 of title 5 shall apply to officers and employees of the Postal Service except to the extent of any inconsistency with
  - (A) the provisions of any collective-bargaining agreement negotiated

on behalf of and applicable to them; or

- (B) procedures established by the Postal Service and approved by the Civil Service Commission.
- (2) The provisions of title 5 relating to a preference eligible (as that term is defined under section 2108(3) of such title) shall apply to an applicant for appointment and any officer or employee of the Postal Service in the same manner and under the same conditions as if the applicant, officer, or employee were subject to the competitive service under such title. The provisions of this paragraph shall not be modified by any program developed under section 1004 of this title or any collective-bargaining agreement entered into under chapter 12 of this title.
- (3) The provisions of this subsection shall not apply to those individuals appointed under sections 202, 204, and 1001(c) of this title.
  - (4)(A) Subchapter II of chapter 75 of title 5 shall apply —
  - (i) to any preference eligible in the Postal Service who is an employee within the meaning of section 7511(a)(1)(B) of such title; and
    - (ii) to any other individual who -
    - (I) is in the position of a supervisor or a management employee in the Postal Service, or is an employee of the Postal Service engaged in personnel work in other than a purely nonconfidential clerical capacity; and
    - (II) has completed 1 year of current continuous service in the same or similar positions.
- (B)(i) The second sentence of paragraph (2) of this subsection applies with respect to the provisions of subparagraph (A) of this paragraph, to the extent that such provisions relate to preference eligibles.
- (ii) The provisions of subparagraph (A) of this paragraph shall not, to the extent that such provisions relate to an individual under clause (ii) of such subparagraph, be modified by any program developed under section 1004 of this title.
- (b)(1) Except as provided under paragraph (2), section 5941 of title 5 shall apply to the Postal Service. Except as provided under paragraph (2), for purposes of section 5941 of that title, the pay of officers and employees of the Postal Service shall be considered to be fixed by statute, and the basic pay of an employee shall be the pay (but not any allowance or benefit) of that officer or employee established in accordance with the provisions of this title.
- (2) On and after the date of enactment of the Non-Foreign Area Retirement Equity Assurance Act of 2009
  - (A) the provisions of that Act and section 5941 of title 5 shall apply to officers and employees covered by section 1003(b) and (c) whose duty station is in a nonforeign area; and
  - (B) with respect to officers and employees of the Postal Service (other than those officers and employees described under subparagraph (A)) of section 1916(b)(2) of that Act shall apply.
  - (c) Officers and employees of the Postal Service shall be covered by sub-

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>2</sup>So in original. The word "of" probably should not appear. [Note from U.S. Code]

chapter I of chapter 81 of title 5, relating to compensation for work injuries.

- (d)(1) Officers and employees of the Postal Service (other than the Governors) shall be covered by chapters 83 and 84 of title 5. The Postal Service shall withhold from pay and shall pay into the Civil Service Retirement and Disability Fund the amounts specified in or determined under such chapter 83 and subchapter II of such chapter 84, respectively. The Postal Service shall pay into the Federal Retirement Thrift Savings Fund the amounts specified in or determined under subchapters III and VII of such chapter 84.
- (2) The provisions of subsections (i) and (m)(2) of section 8344 and subsections (f) and (j)(2) of section 8468 of title 5 shall apply with respect to the Postal Service. For purposes of so applying such provisions
  - (A) any reference in such provisions to the head of an Executive agency shall be considered a reference to the Postmaster General; and
  - (B) any reference in such provisions to an employee shall be considered a reference to an officer or employee of the Postal Service.
- (e) Sick and annual leave, and compensatory time of officers and employees of the Postal Service, whether accrued prior to or after commencement of operations of the Postal Service, shall be obligations of the Postal Service under the provisions of this chapter.
- (f) Compensation, benefits, and other terms and conditions of employment in effect immediately prior to the effective date of this section, whether provided by statute or by rules and regulations of the former Post Office Department or the executive branch of the Government of the United States, shall continue to apply to officers and employees of the Postal Service, until changed by the Postal Service in accordance with this chapter and chapter 12 of this title. Subject to the provisions of this chapter and chapter 12 of this title, the provisions of subchapter I of chapter 85 and chapters 87, 89, 89A, and 89B of title 5 shall apply to officers and employees of the Postal Service, unless varied, added to, or substituted for, under this subsection. No variation, addition, or substitution with respect to fringe benefits shall result in a program of fringe benefits which on the whole is less favorable to the officers and employees than fringe benefits in effect on the effective date of this section, and as to officers and employees for whom there is a collective-bargaining representative, no such variation, addition, or substitution shall be made except by agreement between the collective-bargaining representative and the Postal Service.

#### § 1006. Right of transfer

Officers and employees in the postal career service of the Postal Service shall be eligible for promotion or transfer to any other position in the Postal Service or the executive branch of the Government of the United States for which they are qualified. The authority given by this section shall be used to provide a maximum degree of career promotion opportunities for officers and employees and to insure continued improvement of postal services.

#### § 1007. Seniority for employees in rural service

Subject to agreements made under chapter 12 of this title, the seniority of an employee of the Postal Service occupying a position whose regular duty involves the collection and delivery of mail on a rural route shall be preserved. Seniority for such employee shall commence on the first day of his service in such a position, or, in the event such an employee transfers to another such position, on the day he enters duty in the other position. Upon initial assignment, such an employee shall be assigned to the least desirable route and shall attain assignment to more desirable routes by seniority. Promotions and assignments for such an employee in such position shall be based on seniority and ability. If ability be sufficient, seniority shall govern.

#### § 1008. Temporary employees or carriers

- (a) A person temporarily employed to deliver mail is deemed an employee of the Postal Service and is subject to the provisions of chapter 83 of title 18 to the same extent as other employees of the Postal Service.
- (b) Any person, when engaged in carrying mail under contract with the Postal Service, or employed by the Postal Service, is deemed a carrier or person entrusted with the mail and having custody thereof, within the meaning of sections 1701, 1708, and 2114 of title 18.

#### § 1009. Personnel not to receive fees

An officer or employee of the Postal Service may not receive any fee or perquisite from a patron of the Postal Service on account of the duties performed by virtue of his appointment, except as authorized by law.

### § 1010. Administration of oaths related to postal inspection matters

Officers and employees of the Postal Service performing duties related to the inspection of postal matters may administer oaths required or authorized by law or regulation with respect to any matter coming before them in the performance of their official duties.

#### § 1011. Oath of office

Before entering upon their duties and before receiving any salary, all officers and employees of the Postal Service shall take and subscribe the following oath or affirmation:

"I, \_\_\_\_\_\_, do solemnly swear (or affirm) that I will support and defend the Constitution of the United States against all enemies, foreign and domestic; that I will bear true faith and allegiance to the same; that I take this obligation freely, without any mental reservation or purpose of evasion; and that I will well and faithfully discharge the duties of the office on which I am about to enter."

A person authorized to administer oaths by the laws of the United States, including section 2903 of title 5, or of a State or territory, or an officer, civil or military, holding a commission under the United States, or any officer or employee of the Postal Service designated by the Board may administer and

certify the oath or affirmation.

## CHAPTER 12 — EMPLOYEE-MANAGEMENT AGREEMENTS

Sec.

- 1201. Definition.
- 1202. Bargaining units.
- 1203. Recognition of labor organizations.
- 1204. Elections.
- 1205. Deductions of dues.
- 1206. Collective-bargaining agreements.
- 1207. Labor disputes.
- 1208. Suits
- 1209. Applicability of Federal labor laws.

#### § 1201. Definition

As used in this chapter, "guards" means —

- (1) maintenance guards who, on the effective date of this chapter, are in key position KP-5 under the provisions of former section 3514 of title 39; and
- (2) security guards, who may be employed in the Postal Service and whose primary duties shall include the exercise of authority to enforce rules to protect the safety of property, mail, or persons on the premises.

## § 1202. Bargaining units

The National Labor Relations Board shall decide in each case the unit appropriate for collective bargaining in the Postal Service. The National Labor Relations Board shall not include in any bargaining unit —

- (1) any management official or supervisor;
- (2) any employee engaged in personnel work in other than a purely nonconfidential clerical capacity;
- (3) both professional employees and employees who are not professional employees unless a majority of such professional employees vote for inclusion in such unit; or
- (4) together with other employees, any individual employed as a security guard to enforce against employees and other persons, rules to protect property of the Postal Service or to protect the safety of property, mail, or persons on the premises of the Postal Service; but no labor organization shall be certified as the representative of employees in a bargaining unit of security guards if such organization admits to membership, or is affiliated directly or indirectly with an organization which admits to membership, employees other than guards.

### § 1203. Recognition of labor organizations

- (a) The Postal Service shall accord exclusive recognition to a labor organization when the organization has been selected by a majority of the employees in an appropriate unit as their representative.
  - (b) Agreements and supplements in effect on the date of enactment of this

section covering employees in the former Post Office Department shall continue to be recognized by the Postal Service until altered or amended pursuant to law.

- (c) When a petition has been filed, in accordance with such regulations as may be prescribed by the National Labor Relations Board
  - (1) by an employee, a group of employees, or any labor organization acting in their behalf, alleging that (A) a substantial number of employees wish to be represented for collective bargaining by a labor organization and that the Postal Service declines to recognize such labor organization as the representative; or (B) the labor organization which has been certified or is being currently recognized by the Postal Service as the bargaining representative is no longer a representative; or
- (2) by the Postal Service, alleging that one or more labor organizations has presented to it a claim to be recognized as the representative; the National Labor Relations Board shall investigate such petition and, if it has reasonable cause to believe that a question of representation exists, shall provide for an appropriate hearing upon due notice. Such hearing may be conducted by an officer or employee of the National Labor Relations Board, who shall not make any recommendations with respect thereto. If the National Labor Relations Board finds upon the record of such hearing that such a question of representation exists, it shall direct an election by secret ballot and shall certify the results thereof.
- (d) A petition filed under subsection (c)(1) of this section shall be accompanied by a statement signed by at least 30 percent of the employees in the appropriate unit stating that they desire that an election be conducted for either of the purposes set forth in such subsection.
- (e) Nothing in this section shall be construed to prohibit the waiving of hearings by stipulation for the purpose of a consent election in conformity with regulations and rules of decision of the National Labor Relations Board.

#### § 1204. Elections

- (a) All elections authorized under this chapter shall be conducted under the supervision of the National Labor Relations Board, or persons designated by it, and shall be by secret ballot. Each employee eligible to vote shall be provided the opportunity to choose the labor organization he wishes to represent him, from among those on the ballot, or "no union".
- (b) In any election where none of the choices on the ballot receives a majority, a runoff shall be conducted, the ballot providing for a selection between the 2 choices receiving the largest and second largest number of valid votes cast in the election. In the event of a tie vote, additional runoff elections shall be conducted until one of the choices has received a majority of the votes.
- (c) No election shall be held in any bargaining unit within which, in the preceding 12-month period, a valid election has been held.

#### § 1205. Deductions of dues

- (a) When a labor organization holds exclusive recognition, or when an organization of personnel not subject to collective-bargaining agreements has consultation rights under section 1004 of this title, the Postal Service shall deduct the regular and periodic dues of the organization from the pay of all members of the organization in the unit of recognition if the Post Office Department or the Postal Service has received from each employee, on whose account such deductions are made, a written assignment which shall be irrevocable for a period of not more than one year.
- (b) Any agreement in effect immediately prior to the date of enactment of the Postal Reorganization Act between the Post Office Department and any organization of postal employees which provides for deduction by the Department of the regular and periodic dues of the organization from the pay of its members, shall continue in full force and effect and the obligation for such deductions shall be assumed by the Postal Service. No such deduction shall be made from the pay of any employee except on his written assignment, which shall be irrevocable for a period of not more than one year.

### § 1206. Collective-bargaining agreements

- (a) Collective-bargaining agreements between the Postal Service and bargaining representatives recognized under section 1203 of this title shall be effective for not less than 2 years.
- (b) Collective-bargaining agreements between the Postal Service and bargaining representatives recognized under section 1203 may include any procedures for resolution by the parties of grievances and adverse actions arising under the agreement, including procedures culminating in binding third-party arbitration, or the parties may adopt any such procedures by mutual agreement in the event of a dispute.
- (c) The Postal Service and bargaining representatives recognized under section 1203 may by mutual agreement adopt procedures for the resolution of disputes or impasses arising in the negotiation of a collective-bargaining agreement.

## § 1207. Labor disputes

- (a) If there is a collective-bargaining agreement in effect, no party to such agreement shall terminate or modify such agreement unless the party desiring such termination or modification serves written notice upon the other party to the agreement of the proposed termination or modification not less than 90 days prior to the expiration date thereof, or not less than 90 days prior to the time it is proposed to make such termination or modification. The party serving such notice shall notify the Federal Mediation and Conciliation Service of the existence of a dispute within 45 days after such notice, if no agreement has been reached by that time.
- (b) If the parties fail to reach agreement or to adopt a procedure providing for a binding resolution of a dispute by the expiration date of the agreement in effect, or the date of the proposed termination or modification, the Director of the Federal Mediation and Conciliation Service shall within 10

days appoint a mediator of nationwide reputation and professional stature, and who is also a member of the National Academy of Arbitrators. The parties shall cooperate with the mediator in an effort to reach an agreement and shall meet and negotiate in good faith at such times and places that the mediator, in consultation with the parties, shall direct.

- (c)(1) If no agreement is reached within 60 days after the expiration or termination of the agreement or the date on which the agreement became subject to modification under subsection (a) of this section, or if the parties decide upon arbitration but do not agree upon the procedures therefore, an arbitration board shall be established consisting of 3 members, 1 of whom shall be selected by the Postal Service, 1 by the bargaining representative of the employees, and the third by the 2 thus selected. If either of the parties fails to select a member, or if the members chosen by the parties fail to agree on the third person within 5 days after their first meeting, the selection shall be made from a list of names provided by the Director. This list shall consist of not less then 9 names of arbitrators of nationwide reputation and professional nature, who are also members of the National Academy of Arbitrators, and whom the Director has determined are available and willing to serve.
- (2) The arbitration board shall give the parties a full and fair hearing, including an opportunity to present evidence in support of their claims, and an opportunity to present their case in person, by counsel or by other representative as they may elect. Decisions of the arbitration board shall be conclusive and binding upon the parties. The arbitration board shall render its decision within 45 days after its appointment.
- (3) Costs of the arbitration board and mediation shall be shared equally by the Postal Service and the bargaining representative.
- (d) In the case of a bargaining unit whose recognized collective-bargaining representative does not have an agreement with the Postal Service, if the parties fail to reach the agreement within 90 days after the commencement of collective bargaining, a mediator shall be appointed in accordance with the terms in subsection (b) of this section, unless the parties have previously agreed to another procedure for a binding resolution of their differences. If the parties fail to reach agreement within 180 days after the commencement of collective bargaining, and if they have not agreed to another procedure for binding resolution, an arbitration board shall be established to provide conclusive and binding arbitration in accordance with the terms of subsection (c) of this section.

#### § 1208. Suits

- (a) The courts of the United States shall have jurisdiction with respect to actions brought by the National Labor Relations Board under this chapter to the same extent that they have jurisdiction with respect to actions under title 29.
- (b) Suits for violation of contracts between the Postal Service and a labor organization representing Postal Service employees, or between any such labor organizations, may be brought in any district court of the United States having jurisdiction of the parties, without respect to the amount in

controversy.

- (c) A labor organization and the Postal Service shall be bound by the authorized acts of their agents. Any labor organization may sue or be sued as an entity and in behalf of the employees whom it represents in the courts of the United States. Any money judgment against a labor organization in a district court of the United States shall be enforcible only against the organization as an entity and against its assets, and shall not be enforcible against any individual member or his assets.
- (d) For the purposes of actions and proceedings by or against labor organizations in the district courts of the United States, district courts shall be deemed to have jurisdiction of a labor organization (1) in the district in which such organization maintains its principal offices, or (2) in any district in which its duly authorized officers or agents are engaged in representing or acting for employee members.
- (e) The service of summons, subpena, or other legal process of any court of the United States upon an officer or agent of a labor organization, in his capacity as such, shall constitute service upon the labor organization.

## § 1209. Applicability of Federal labor laws

- (a) Employee-management relations shall, to the extent not inconsistent with provisions of this title, be subject to the provisions of subchapter II of chapter 7 of title 29.
- (b) The provisions of chapter 11 of title 29 shall be applicable to labor organizations that have or are seeking to attain recognition under section 1203 of this title, and to such organizations, officers, agents, shop stewards, other representatives, and members to the extent to which such provisions would be applicable if the Postal Service were an employer under section 402 of title 29. In addition to the authority conferred on him under section 438 of title 29, the Secretary of Labor shall have authority, by regulation issued with the written concurrence of the Postal Service, to prescribe simplified reports for any such labor organization. The Secretary of Labor may revoke such provision for simplified forms of any such labor organization if he determines, after such investigation as he deems proper and after due notice and opportunity for a hearing, that the purposes of this chapter and of chapter 11 of title 29 would be served thereby.
- (c) Each employee of the Postal Service shall have the right, freely and without fear of penalty or reprisal, to form, join, and assist a labor organization or to refrain from any such activity, and each employee shall be protected in the exercise of this right.

# PART III — MODERNIZATION AND FISCAL ADMINISTRATION

Cha	p.	Sec.
20.	Finance	2001
22.	Convict Labor	2201
24.	Appropriations and Annual Report	2401
26.	Debts and Collection	2601
28.	Strategic Planning and Performance Management	2801

#### **CHAPTER 20 — FINANCE**

Sec.	
2001.	Definitions.
2002.	Capital of the Postal Service.
2003.	The Postal Service Fund.
[2004.	Repealed.]
2005.	Obligations.
2006.	Relationship between the Treasury and the Postal Service.
2007.	Public debt character of the obligations of the Postal Service.
2008.	Audit and expenditures.
2009.	Annual budget.
2009a.	Budgetary treatment of the Postal Service Fund.
2010.	Restrictions on agreements.
2011.	Provisions relating to competitive products.

## § 2001. Definitions

As used in this chapter —

- (1) "Fund" means the Postal Service Fund established by section 2003 of this chapter;
- (2) Competitive products fund. The term "Competitive Products Fund" means the Postal Service Competitive Products Fund established by section 2011; and
- (3) "obligations", when referring to debt instruments issued by the Postal Service, means notes, bonds, debentures, mortgages, and any other evidence of indebtedness.

#### § 2002. Capital of the Postal Service

- (a) The initial capital of the Postal Service shall consist of the equity, as reflected in the budget of the President, of the Government of the United States in the former Post Office Department. The value of assets and the amount of liabilities transferred to the Postal Service upon the commencement of operations of the Postal Service shall be determined by the Postal Service subject to the approval of the Comptroller General, in accordance with the following guidelines:
  - (1) Assets shall be valued on the basis of original cost less depreciation, to the extent that such value can be determined. The value recorded on the former Post Office Department's books of account shall be prima facie evidence of asset value.

- (2) All liabilities attributable to operations of the former Post Office Department shall remain liabilities of the Government of the United States, except that upon commencement of operations of the Postal Service, the unexpended balances of appropriations made to, held or used by, or available to the former Post Office Department and all liabilities chargeable thereto shall become assets and liabilities, respectively, of the Postal Service.
- (b) The capital of the Postal Service at any time shall consist of its assets, including the balance in the Fund and the balance in the Competitive Products Fund, less its liabilities.
- (c) The Postal Service, and the Administrator of General Services where properties under the jurisdiction of the Administrator are involved, with the approval of the Director of the Office of Management and Budget, shall determine which Federal properties shall be transferred to the Postal Service and which shall remain under the jurisdiction of any other department, agency, or establishment of the Government of the United States upon the commencement of operations of the Postal Service. The transfer shall be accomplished at the time of or as near as possible to the commencement of operations of the Postal Service and the valuation of the assets and capital of the Postal Service shall be adjusted accordingly. The following properties shall be included in the transfer:
  - (1) the mail equipment shops located in Washington, District of Columbia;
  - (2) all machinery, equipment, and appurtenances of the former Post Office Department;
  - (3) all real property whose ownership was acquired by the Postmaster General under former section 2103 of this title, as in effect immediately prior to the effective date of this section, or which immediately prior to such effective date, is under the administration of the former Post Office Department for the purpose of constructing a postal building from funds appropriated or transferred to the former Post Office Department, together with all funds appropriated or allocated therefor;
  - (4) all real property 55 percent or more of which is occupied by or under control of the former Post Office Department immediately prior to the effective date of this section;
  - (5) all contracts, records, and documents relating to the operation of the departmental service and the postal field service of the former Post Office Department; and
    - (6) all other property and assets of the former Post Office Department.
- (d) After the commencement of operations of the Postal Service, the President is authorized to transfer to the Postal Service, and the Postal Service is authorized to transfer to other departments, agencies, or independent establishments of the Government of the United States, with or without reimbursement, any property of that department, agency, or independent establishment and the Postal Service, respectively, when the public interest would be served by such transfer.

#### § 2003. The Postal Service Fund

- (a) There is established in the Treasury of the United States a revolving fund to be called the Postal Service Fund which shall be available to the Postal Service without fiscal-year limitation to carry out the purposes, functions, and powers authorized by this title (other than any of the purposes, functions, or powers for which the Competitive Products Fund is available).
- (b) Except as otherwise provided in section 2011, there shall be deposited in the Fund, subject to withdrawal by check by the Postal Service
  - (1) revenues from postal and nonpostal services rendered by the Postal Service;
    - (2) amounts received from obligations issued by the Postal Service;
    - (3) amounts appropriated for the use of the Postal Service;
    - (4) interest which may be earned on investments of the Fund;
    - (5) any other receipts of the Postal Service;
  - (6) the balance in the Post Office Department Fund established under former section 2202 of title 39 as of the commencement of operations of the Postal Service;
  - (7) amounts (including proceeds from the sale of forfeited items) from any civil forfeiture conducted by the Postal Service;
  - (8) any transfers from the Secretary of the Treasury from the Department of the Treasury Forfeiture Fund which shall be available to the Postmaster General only for Federal law enforcement related purposes; and
    - (9) any amounts collected under section 3018.
- (c) If the Postal Service determines that the moneys of the Fund are in excess of current needs, it may request the investment of such amounts as it deems advisable by the Secretary of the Treasury in obligations of, or obligations guaranteed by, the Government of the United States, and, with the approval of the Secretary, in such other obligations or securities as it deems appropriate.
- (d) With the approval of the Secretary of the Treasury, the Postal Service may deposit moneys of the Fund in any Federal Reserve bank, any depository for public funds, or in such other places and in such manner as the Postal Service and the Secretary may mutually agree.
- (e)(1) The Fund shall be available for the payment of (A) all expenses incurred by the Postal Service in carrying out its functions as provided by law, subject to the same limitation as set forth in the parenthetical matter under subsection (a); (B) all expenses of the Postal Regulatory Commission, subject to the availability of amounts appropriated under section 504(d); and (C) all expenses of the Office of Inspector General, subject to the availability of amounts appropriated under section 8G(f) of the Inspector General Act of 1978. The Postmaster General shall transfer from the Fund to the Secretary of the Treasury for deposit in the Department of the Treasury Forfeiture Fund amounts appropriate to reflect the degree of participation of Department of the Treasury law enforcement organizations (described in section 9703(p) of title 31) in the law enforcement effort

resulting in the forfeiture pursuant to laws enforced or administered by the Postal Service. Neither the Fund nor any of the funds credited to it shall be subject to apportionment under the provisions of subchapter II of chapter 15 of title 31.

- (2) Funds appropriated to the Postal Service under section 2401 of this title shall be apportioned as provided in this paragraph. From the total amounts appropriated to the Postal Service for any fiscal year under the authorizations contained in section 2401 of this title, the Secretary of the Treasury shall make available to the Postal Service 25 percent of such amount at the beginning of each quarter of such fiscal year.
- (f) Notwithstanding any other provision of this section, any amounts appropriated to the Postal Service under subsection (d) of section 2401 of this title and deposited into the Fund shall be expended by the Postal Service only for the purposes provided in such subsection.
- (g) Notwithstanding any provision of section 8147 of title 5, whenever the Secretary of Labor furnishes a statement to the Postal Service indicating an amount due from the Postal Service under subsection (b) of that section, the Postal Service shall make the deposit required pursuant to that statement (and any additional payment under subsection (c) of that section, to the extent that it relates to the period covered by such statement) not later than 30 days after the date on which such statement is so furnished. Any deposit (and any additional payment) which is subject to the preceding sentence shall, once made, remain available without fiscal year limitation.
- (h) Liabilities of the former Post Office Department to the Employees' Compensation Fund (appropriations for which were authorized by former section 2004, as in effect before the effective date of this subsection) shall be liabilities of the Postal Service payable out of the Fund.

#### § 2004. Repealed.

#### § 2005. Obligations

- (a)(1) The Postal Service is authorized to borrow money and to issue and sell such obligations as it determines necessary to carry out the purposes of this title, other than any of the purposes for which the corresponding authority is available to the Postal Service under section 2011. The aggregate amount of obligations issued by the Postal Service which may be outstanding at any one time shall not exceed the maximum amount then allowable under paragraph (2) of this subsection. In any one fiscal year, the net increase in the amount of obligations outstanding issued for the purpose of capital improvements and the net increase in the amount of obligations outstanding issued for the purpose of defraying operating expenses of the Postal Service shall not exceed a combined total of \$3,000,000,000.
  - (2) The maximum amount allowable under this paragraph is
    - (A) \$10,000,000,000 for fiscal year 1990;
    - (B) \$12,500,000,000 for fiscal year 1991; and
  - (C) \$15,000,000,000 for fiscal year 1992 and each fiscal year thereafter.
  - (3) For purposes of applying the respective limitations under this

subsection, the aggregate amount of obligations issued by the Postal Service which are outstanding as of any one time, and the net increase in the amount of obligations outstanding issued by the Postal Service for the purpose of capital improvements or for the purpose of defraying operating expenses of the Postal Service in any fiscal year, shall be determined by aggregating the relevant obligations issued by the Postal Service under this section with the relevant obligations issued by the Postal Service under section 2011.

- (b)(1) The Postal Service may pledge the assets of the Postal Service and pledge and use its revenues and receipts for the payment of the principal of or interest on obligations issued by the Postal Service under this section, for the purchase or redemption thereof, and for other purposes incidental thereto, including creation of reserve, sinking, and other funds which may be similarly pledged and used, to such extent and in such manner as it deems necessary or desirable. The Postal Service is authorized to enter into binding covenants with the holders of such obligations, and with the trustee, if any, under any agreement entered into in connection with the issuance thereof with respect to the establishment of reserve, sinking, and other funds, application and use of revenues and receipts of the Postal Service, stipulations concerning the subsequent issuance of obligations or the execution of leases or lease purchases relating to properties of the Postal Service and such other matters as the Postal Service deems necessary or desirable to enhance the marketability of such obligations.
  - (2) Notwithstanding any other provision of this section —
  - (A) the authority to pledge assets of the Postal Service under this subsection shall be available only to the extent that such assets are not related to the provision of competitive products (as determined under section 2011(h) or, for purposes of any period before accounting practices and principles under section 2011(h) have been established and applied, the best information available from the Postal Service, including the audited statements required by section 2008(e)); and
  - (B) any authority under this subsection relating to the pledging or other use of revenues or receipts of the Postal Service shall be available only to the extent that they are not revenues or receipts of the Competitive Products Fund.
  - (c) Obligations issued by the Postal Service under this section -
    - (1) shall be in such forms and denominations;
    - (2) shall be sold at such times and in such amounts;
    - (3) shall mature at such time or times;
    - (4) shall be sold at such prices;
    - (5) shall bear such rates of interest;
  - (6) may be redeemable before maturity in such manner, at such times, and at such redemption premiums;
  - (7) may be entitled to such relative priorities of claim on the assets of the Postal Service with respect to principal and interest payments; and
  - (8) shall be subject to such other terms and conditions;
- as the Postal Service determines.
  - (d) Obligations issued by the Postal Service under this section shall —

- (1) be negotiable or nonnegotiable and bearer or registered instruments, as specified therein and in any indenture or covenant relating thereto;
- (2) contain a recital that they are issued under this section, and such recital shall be conclusive evidence of the regularity of the issuance and sale of such obligations and of their validity;
- (3) be lawful investments and may be accepted as security for all fiduciary, trust, and public funds, the investment or deposit of which shall be under the authority or control of any officer or agency of the Government of the United States, and the Secretary of the Treasury or any other officer or agency having authority over or control of any such fiduciary, trust, or public funds, may at any time sell any of the obligations of the Postal Service acquired under this section;
- (4) be exempt both as to principal and interest from all taxation now or hereafter imposed by any State or local taxing authority except estate, inheritance, and gift taxes; and
- (5) not be obligations of, nor shall payment of the principal thereof or interest thereon be guaranteed by, the Government of the United States, except as provided in section 2006(c) of this title.

#### § 2006. Relationship between the Treasury and the Postal Service

- (a) At least 15 days before selling any issue of obligations under section 2005 or 2011 of this title, the Postal Service shall advise the Secretary of the Treasury of the amount, proposed date of sale, maturities, terms and conditions, and expected maximum rates of interest of the proposed issue in appropriate detail and shall consult with him or his designee thereon. The Secretary may elect to purchase such obligations under such terms, including rates of interest, as he and the Postal Service may agree, but at a rate of yield no less than the prevailing yield on outstanding marketable Treasury securities of comparable maturity, as determined by the Secretary. If the Secretary does not purchase such obligations, the Postal Service may proceed to issue and sell them to a party or parties other than the Secretary upon notice to the Secretary and upon consultation as to the date of issuance, maximum rates of interest, and other terms and conditions.
- (b) Subject to the conditions of subsection (a) of this section, the Postal Service may require the Secretary of the Treasury to purchase obligations of the Postal Service under section 2005 in such amounts as will not cause the holding by the Secretary of the Treasury resulting from such required purchases to exceed \$2,000,000,000 at any one time. This subsection shall not be construed as limiting the authority of the Secretary to purchase obligations of the Postal Service under section 2005 in excess of such amount.
- (c) Notwithstanding section 2005(d)(5) or 2011(e)(4)(E) of this title, obligations issued by the Postal Service shall be obligations of the Government of the United States, and payment of principal and interest thereon shall be fully guaranteed by the Government of the United States, such guaranty being expressed on the face thereof, if and to the extent that
  - (1) the Postal Service requests the Secretary of the Treasury to pledge

the full faith and credit of the Government of the United States for the payment of principal and interest thereon; and

(2) the Secretary, in his discretion, determines that it would be in the public interest to do so.

#### § 2007. Public debt character of the obligations of the Postal Service

For the purpose of any purchase of the obligations of the Postal Service, the Secretary of the Treasury is authorized to use as a public debt transaction the proceeds from the sale of any securities issued under chapter 31 of title 31, as now or hereafter in force, and the purposes for which securities may be issued under chapter 31 of title 31, as now or hereafter in force, are extended to include any purchases of the obligations of the Postal Service under this chapter. The Secretary of the Treasury may, at any time, sell any of the obligations of the Postal Service acquired by him under this chapter. All redemptions, purchases, and sales by the Secretary of the obligations of the Postal Service shall be treated as public debt transactions of the United States.

# § 2008. Audit and expenditures

- (a) The accounts and operations of the Postal Service shall be audited by the Comptroller General and reports thereon made to the Congress to the extent and at such times as he may determine.
- (b) The Postal Service shall maintain an adequate internal audit of the financial transactions of the Postal Service.
- (c) Subject only to the provisions of this chapter, the Postal Service is authorized to make such expenditures and to enter into such contracts, agreements, and arrangements, upon such terms and conditions and in such manner as it deems necessary, including the final settlement of all claims and litigation by or against the Postal Service.
- (d) Nothing in this section shall be construed as denying to the Postal Service the power to obtain audits of the accounts of the Postal Service and reports concerning its financial condition and operations by certified public accounting firms. Such audits and reports shall be in addition to those required by this section.
- (e) At least once each year beginning with the fiscal year commencing after June 30, 1971, the Postal Service shall obtain a certification from an independent, certified public accounting firm of the accuracy of any financial statements of the Postal Service used in determining and establishing postal rates.

## § 2009. Annual budget

The Postal Service shall cause to be prepared annually a budget program which shall be submitted to the Office of Management and Budget, under such rules and regulations as the President may establish as to the date of submission, the form and content, the classifications of data, and the manner in which such budget program shall be prepared and presented. The budget program shall be a business-type budget, or plan of operations, with due allowance given to the need for flexibility, including provision for

emergencies and contingencies, in order that the Postal Service may properly carry out its activities as authorized by law. The budget program shall contain estimates of the financial condition and operations of the Postal Service for the current and ensuing fiscal years and the actual condition and results of operation for the last completed fiscal year. Such budget program shall include a statement of financial condition, a statement of income and expense, an analysis of surplus or deficit, a statement of sources and application of funds, and such other supplementary statements and information as are necessary or desirable to make known the financial condition and operations of the Postal Service. Such statements shall include estimates of operations by major types of activities, together with estimates of administrative expenses and estimates of borrowings. The budget program shall also include separate statements of the amounts which (1) the Postal Service requests to be appropriated under subsections (b) and (c) of section 2401, (2) the Office of Inspector General of the United States Postal Service requests to be appropriated, out of the Postal Service Fund, under section 8G(f) of the Inspector General Act of 1978, and (3) the Postal Regulatory Commission requests to be appropriated, out of the Postal Service Fund, under section 504(d) of this title. The President shall include these amounts, with his recommendations but without revision, in the budget transmitted to Congress under section 1105 of title 31.

## § 2009a. Budgetary treatment of the Postal Service Fund

Notwithstanding any other provision of law, the receipts and disbursements of the Postal Service Fund, including disbursements for administrative expenses incurred in connection with the Fund —

- (1) shall not be included in the totals of —
- (A) the budget of the United States Government as submitted by the President, or
- (B) the congressional budget (including allocations of budget authority and outlays provided therein);
- (2) shall be exempt from any general budget limitation imposed by statute on expenditures and net lending (budget outlays) of the United States Government; and
- (3) shall be exempt from any order issued under part C of the Balanced Budget and Emergency Deficit Control Act of 1985, and shall not be counted for purposes of calculating the deficit under section 3(6) of the Congressional Budget and Impoundment Control Act of 1974 for purposes of comparison with the maximum deficit amount under the Balanced Budget and Emergency Deficit Control Act of 1985 nor counted in calculating the excess deficit for purposes of sections 251 and 252 of the Balanced Budget and Emergency Deficit Control Act of 1985, for any fiscal year.

#### § 2010. Restrictions on agreements

The Postal Service shall promote modern and efficient operations and should refrain from expending any funds, engaging in any practice, or entering into any agreement or contract, other than an agreement or contract under chapter 12 of this title, which restricts the use of new equipment or devices which may reduce the cost or improve the quality of postal services, except where such restriction is necessary to insure safe and healthful employment conditions.

## § 2011. Provisions relating to competitive products

- (a)(1) In this subsection, the term "costs attributable" has the meaning given such term by section 3631.
- (2) There is established in the Treasury of the United States a revolving fund, to be called the Postal Service Competitive Products Fund, which shall be available to the Postal Service without fiscal year limitation for the payment of
  - (A) costs attributable to competitive products; and
  - (B) all other costs incurred by the Postal Service, to the extent allocable to competitive products.
- (b) There shall be deposited in the Competitive Products Fund, subject to withdrawal by the Postal Service
  - (1) revenues from competitive products;
  - (2) amounts received from obligations issued by Postal Service under subsection (e);
  - (3) interest and dividends earned on investments of the Competitive Products Fund; and
  - (4) any other receipts of the Postal Service (including from the sale of assets), to the extent allocable to competitive products.
- (c) If the Postal Service determines that the moneys of the Competitive Products Fund are in excess of current needs, the Postal Service may request the investment of such amounts as the Postal Service determines advisable by the Secretary of the Treasury in obligations of, or obligations guaranteed by, the Government of the United States, and, with the approval of the Secretary, in such other obligations or securities as the Postal Service determines appropriate.
- (d) With the approval of the Secretary of the Treasury, the Postal Service may deposit moneys of the Competitive Products Fund in any Federal Reserve bank, any depository for public funds, or in such other places and in such manner as the Postal Service and the Secretary may mutually agree.
- (e)(1)(A) Subject to the limitations specified in section 2005(a), the Postal Service is authorized to borrow money and to issue and sell such obligations as the Postal Service determines necessary to provide for competitive products and deposit such amounts in the Competitive Products Fund.
- (B) Subject to paragraph (5), any borrowings by the Postal Service under subparagraph (A) shall be supported and serviced by  $\,$ 
  - (i) the revenues and receipts from competitive products and the assets related to the provision of competitive products (as determined under subsection (h)); or
  - (ii) for purposes of any period before accounting practices and principles under subsection (h) have been established and applied, the best information available from the Postal Service, including the audited

statements required by section 2008(e).

- (2) The Postal Service may enter into binding covenants with the holders of such obligations, and with any trustee under any agreement entered into in connection with the issuance of such obligations with respect to
  - (A) the establishment of reserve, sinking, and other funds;
  - (B) application and use of revenues and receipts of the Competitive Products Fund:
  - (C) stipulations concerning the subsequent issuance of obligations or the execution of leases or lease purchases relating to properties of the Postal Service; and
  - (D) such other matters as the Postal Service considers necessary or desirable to enhance the marketability of such obligations.
  - (3) Obligations issued by the Postal Service under this subsection
    - (A) shall be in such forms and denominations;
    - (B) shall be sold at such times and in such amounts;
    - (C) shall mature at such time or times;
    - (D) shall be sold at such prices;
    - (E) shall bear such rates of interest;
  - (F) may be redeemable before maturity in such manner, at such times, and at such redemption premiums;
  - (G) may be entitled to such relative priorities of claim on the assets of the Postal Service with respect to principal and interest payments; and
  - (H) shall be subject to such other terms and conditions,
- as the Postal Service determines.

  (4) Obligations issued by the Postal Service under this subsection
  - (A) shall be negotiable or nonnegotiable and bearer or registered instruments, as specified therein and in any indenture or covenant relating thereto:
  - (B) shall contain a recital that such obligations are issued under this section, and such recital shall be conclusive evidence of the regularity of the issuance and sale of such obligations and of their validity;
  - (C) shall be lawful investments and may be accepted as security for all fiduciary, trust, and public funds, the investment or deposit of which shall be under the authority or control of any officer or agency of the Government of the United States, and the Secretary of the Treasury or any other officer or agency having authority over or control of any such fiduciary, trust, or public funds, may at any time sell any of the obligations of the Postal Service acquired under this section;
  - (D) shall not be exempt either as to principal or interest from any taxation now or hereafter imposed by any State or local taxing authority; and
  - (E) except as provided in section 2006(c), shall not be obligations of, nor shall payment of the principal thereof or interest thereon be guaranteed by, the Government of the United States, and the obligations shall so plainly state.
- (5) The Postal Service shall make payments of principal, or interest, or both on obligations issued under this section out of revenues and receipts

from competitive products and assets related to the provision of competitive products (as determined under subsection (h)), or for purposes of any period before accounting practices and principles under subsection (h) have been established and applied, the best information available, including the audited statements required by section 2008(e). For purposes of this subsection, the total assets of the Competitive Products Fund shall be the greater of —

- (A) the assets related to the provision of competitive products as calculated under subsection (h); or
- (B) the percentage of total Postal Service revenues and receipts from competitive products times the total assets of the Postal Service.
- (f) The receipts and disbursements of the Competitive Products Fund shall be accorded the same budgetary treatment as is accorded to receipts and disbursements of the Postal Service Fund under section 2009a.
- (g) A judgment (or settlement of a claim) against the Postal Service or the Government of the United States shall be paid out of the Competitive Products Fund to the extent that the judgment or claim arises out of activities of the Postal Service in the provision of competitive products.
- (h)(1)(A) The Secretary of the Treasury, in consultation with the Postal Service and an independent, certified public accounting firm and other advisors as the Secretary considers appropriate, shall develop recommendations regarding
  - (i) the accounting practices and principles that should be followed by the Postal Service with the objectives of
    - (I) identifying and valuing the assets and liabilities of the Postal Service associated with providing competitive products, including the capital and operating costs incurred by the Postal Service in providing such competitive products; and
    - (II) subject to subsection (e)(5), preventing the subsidization of such products by market-dominant products; and
  - (ii) the substantive and procedural rules that should be followed in determining the assumed Federal income tax on competitive products income of the Postal Service for any year (within the meaning of section 3634).
- (B) Not earlier than 6 months after the date of enactment of this section, and not later than 12 months after such date, the Secretary of the Treasury shall submit the recommendations under subparagraph (A) to the Postal Regulatory Commission.
- (2)(A) Upon receiving the recommendations of the Secretary of the Treasury under paragraph (1), the Commission shall give interested parties, including the Postal Service, users of the mails, and an officer of the Commission who shall be required to represent the interests of the general public, an opportunity to present their views on those recommendations through submission of written data, views, or arguments with or without opportunity for oral presentation, or in such other manner as the Commission considers appropriate.
- (B)(i) After due consideration of the views and other information received under subparagraph (A), the Commission shall by rule —

- (I) provide for the establishment and application of the accounting practices and principles which shall be followed by the Postal Service;
- (II) provide for the establishment and application of the substantive and procedural rules described under paragraph (1)(A)(ii); and
- (III) provide for the submission by the Postal Service to the Postal Regulatory Commission of annual and other periodic reports setting forth such information as the Commission may require.
- (ii) Final rules under this subparagraph shall be issued not later than 12 months after the date on which recommendations are submitted under paragraph (1) (or by such later date on which the Commission and the Postal Service may agree). The Commission is authorized to promulgate regulations revising such rules.
- (C)(i) Reports described under subparagraph (B)(i)(III) shall be submitted at such time and in such form, and shall include such information, as the Commission by rule requires.
- (ii) The Commission may, on its own motion or on request of an interested party, initiate proceedings (to be conducted in accordance with such rules as the Commission shall prescribe) to improve the quality, accuracy, or completeness of Postal Service information under subparagraph (B)(i)(III) whenever it shall appear that
  - (I) the quality of the information furnished in those reports has become significantly inaccurate or can be significantly improved; or
  - (II) such revisions are, in the judgment of the Commission, otherwise necessitated by the public interest.
- (D) A copy of each report described under subparagraph (B)(i)(III) shall be submitted by the Postal Service to the Secretary of the Treasury and the Inspector General of the United States Postal Service.
- (i)(1) The Postal Service shall submit an annual report to the Secretary of the Treasury concerning the operation of the Competitive Products Fund. The report shall address such matters as risk limitations, reserve balances, allocation or distribution of moneys, liquidity requirements, and measures to safeguard against losses.
- (2) A copy of the most recent report submitted under paragraph (1) shall be included in the annual report submitted by the Postal Regulatory Commission under section 3652(g).

#### CHAPTER 22 — CONVICT LABOR

Sec.

2201. No postal equipment or supplies manufactured by convict labor.

# § 2201. No postal equipment or supplies manufactured by convict labor

Except as provided in chapter 307 of title 18, the Postal Service may not make a contract for the purchase of equipment or supplies to be manufactured by convict labor.

# CHAPTER 24 — APPROPRIATIONS AND ANNUAL REPORT

Sec.

2401. Appropriations.

2402. Annual report.

# § 2401. Appropriations

- (a) There are appropriated to the Postal Service all revenues received by the Postal Service.
- (b)(1) As reimbursement to the Postal Service for public service costs incurred by it in providing a maximum degree of effective and regular postal service nationwide, in communities where post offices may not be deemed self-sustaining, as elsewhere, there are authorized to be appropriated to the Postal Service the following amounts:
  - (A) for each of the fiscal years 1972 through 1979, an amount equal to 10 percent of the sum appropriated to the former Post Office Department by Act of Congress for its use in fiscal year 1971;
  - (B) for fiscal year 1980, an amount equal to 9 percent of such sum for fiscal year 1971;
    - (C) for fiscal year 1981, \$486,000,000;
    - (D) for fiscal year 1982, \$250,000,000;
    - (E) for fiscal year 1983, \$100,000,000;
    - (F) for fiscal year 1984, no funds are authorized to be appropriated; and
  - (G) except as provided in paragraph (2) of this subsection, for each fiscal year thereafter an amount equal to 5 percent of such sum for fiscal year 1971.
- (2) After fiscal year 1984, the Postal Service may reduce the percentage figure in paragraph (1)(G) of this subsection, including a reduction to 0, if the Postal Service finds that the amounts determined under such paragraph are no longer required to operate the Postal Service in accordance with the policies of this title.
- (c) There are authorized to be appropriated to the Postal Service each year a sum determined by the Postal Service to be equal to the difference between the revenues the Postal Service would have received if sections 3217 and 3403 through 3406 had not been enacted and the estimated revenues to be received on mail carried under such sections. In requesting an appropriation under this subsection for a fiscal year, the Postal Service shall include an amount to reconcile sums authorized to be appropriated for prior fiscal years on the basis of estimated mail volume.
- (d) As reimbursement to the Postal Service for losses which it incurred as a result of insufficient amounts appropriated under section 2401(c) for fiscal years 1991 through 1993, and to compensate for the additional revenues it is estimated the Postal Service would have received under the provisions of section 3626(a) (as last in effect before enactment of the Postal Accountability and Enhancement Act), for the period beginning on October 1, 1993, and ending on September 30, 1998, if the fraction specified in subclause (VI) of section 3626(a)(3)(B)(ii) (as last in effect before

enactment of the Postal Accountability and Enhancement Act) were applied with respect to such period (instead of the respective fractions specified in subclauses (I) through (V) thereof), there are authorized to be appropriated to the Postal Service \$29,000,000 for each of fiscal years 1994 through 2035.

- (e) The Postal Service shall present to the Committee on Governmental Affairs of the Senate and the Committee on Government Reform of the House of Representatives and the Committees on Appropriations of the Senate and the House of Representatives, at the same time it submits its annual budget under section 2009 of this title, sufficient copies of the budget of the Postal Service for the fiscal year for which funds are requested to be appropriated, and a comprehensive statement relating to the following matters:
  - (1) the plans, policies, and procedures of the Postal Service designed to comply with all of the provisions of section 101 of this title;
  - (2) postal operations generally, including data on the speed and reliability of service provided for the various classes of mail and types of mail service, mail volume, productivity, trends in postal operations, and analyses of the impact of internal and external factors upon the Postal Service:
  - (3) a listing of the total expenditures and obligations incurred by the Postal Service for the most recent fiscal year for which information is available, an estimate of the total expenditures and obligations to be incurred by the Postal Service during the fiscal year for which funds are requested to be appropriated, and the means by which these estimated expenses will be financed; and
  - (4) such other matters as the committees may determine necessary to ensure that the Congress is fully and currently consulted and informed on postal operations, plans, and policies.

Each year, the Postal Service shall appear before the Committee on Governmental Affairs of the Senate and the Committee on Government Reform of the House of Representatives to submit information which any such committee considers necessary to determine the amount of funds to be appropriated for the operation of the Postal Service, and to present testimony and respond to questions with respect to such budget and statement. Each such committee shall take such action as it considers appropriate and shall advise the Postal Service of such action.

- (f) The failure of the President to request the appropriation of any part of the funds authorized by this section may not be deemed a failure of appropriations.
- (g) The rates established under chapter 36 of this title for zone-rated parcels formerly entered under former chapter 67 of this title shall not be more than 10 percent less than the rates for such mail would be if the funds authorized under subsection (b) were not appropriated.

## § 2402. Annual report

The Postmaster General shall render an annual report to the Board concerning the operations of the Postal Service under this title. Upon approval thereof, or after making such changes as it considers appropriate, the Board shall transmit such reports to the President and the Congress.

## **CHAPTER 26 — DEBTS AND COLLECTION**

Sec.

2601. Collection and adjustment of debts.

2602. Transportation of international mail by air carriers of the United States.

2603. Settlement of claims for damages caused by the Postal Service.

2604. Delivery of stolen money to owner.

2605. Suits to recover wrongful or fraudulent payments.

# § 2601. Collection and adjustment of debts

- (a) The Postal Service
  - (1) shall collect debts due the Postal Service;
- (2) shall collect and remit fines, penalties, and forfeitures arising out of matters affecting the Postal Service;
- (3) may adjust, pay, or credit the account of a postmaster or of an enlisted person of an Armed Force performing postal duties, for any loss of Postal Service funds, papers, postage, or other stamped stock or accountable paper; and
  - (4) may prescribe penalties for failure to render accounts.

The Postal Service may refer any matter, which is uncollectable through administrative action, to the Government Accountability Office for collection. This subsection does not affect the authority of the Attorney General in cases in which judicial proceedings are instituted.

- (b) In all cases of disability or alleged liability for any sum of money by way of damages or otherwise, under any provision of law in relation to the officers, employees, operations, or business of the Postal Service, the Postal Service shall determine whether the interests of the Postal Service probably require the exercise of its powers over the same. Upon the determination, the Postal Service on such terms as it deems just and expedient, may
  - (1) remove the disability; or
  - (2) compromise, release, or discharge the claim for such sum of money and damages.

# § 2602. Transportation of international mail by air carriers of the United States

- (a) The Postal Service may offset against any balances due another country resulting from the transaction of international money order business, or otherwise, amounts due from that country to the United States, or to the United States for the account of air carriers of the United States transporting mail of that country, when
  - (1) the Postal Service puts into effect rates of compensation to be charged another country for transportation; and
  - (2) the United States is required to collect from another country the amounts owed for transportation for the account of the air carriers.
- (b) When the Postal Service has proceeded under authority of subsection (a) of this section, it shall —

- (1) give appropriate credit to the country involved;
- (2) pay to the air carrier the portion of the amount so credited which is owed to the air carrier for its services in transporting the mail of the other country; and
- (3) deposit in the Postal Service Fund that portion of the amount so credited which is due the United States on its own account.
- (c) The Postal Service may advance to an air carrier, out of funds available for payment of balances due other countries, the amounts determined by the Postal Service to be due from another country to an air carrier for the transportation of its mails when
  - (1) collections are to be made by the United States for the account of air carriers; and
  - (2) the Postal Service determines that the balance of funds available is such that the advances may be made therefrom.

Collection from another country of the amount so advanced shall be made by offset, or otherwise, and the appropriation from which the advance is made shall be reimbursed by the collections made by the United States.

- (d) If the United States is unable to collect from the debtor country an amount paid or advanced to an air carrier within 12 months after payment or advance has been made, the United States may deduct the uncollected amount from any sums owed by it to the air carrier.
- (e) The Postal Service shall adopt such accounting procedures as may be necessary to conform to and carry out the purposes of this section.

## § 2603. Settlement of claims for damages caused by the Postal Service

When the Postal Service finds a claim for damage to persons or property resulting from the operation of the Postal Service to be a proper charge against the United States, and it is not cognizable under section 2672 of title 28, it may adjust and settle the claim.

## § 2604. Delivery of stolen money to owner

When the Postal Service is satisfied that money or property in the possession of the Postal Service represents money or property stolen from the mails, or the proceeds thereof, it may deliver it to the person it finds to be the rightful owner.

## § 2605. Suits to recover wrongful or fraudulent payments

The Postal Service shall request the Attorney General to bring a suit to recover with interest any payment made from moneys of, or credit granted by, the Postal Service as a result of —

- (1) mistake:
- (2) fraudulent representations;
- (3) collusion; or
- (4) misconduct of an officer or employee of the Postal Service.

# CHAPTER 28 — STRATEGIC PLANNING AND PERFORMANCE MANAGEMENT

Sec.

2801. Definitions.

2802. Strategic plans.

2803. Performance plans.

2804. Program performance reports.

2805. Inherently Governmental functions.

# § 2801. Definitions

For purposes of this chapter the term —

- (1) "outcome measure" refers to an assessment of the results of a program activity compared to its intended purpose;
- (2) "output measure" refers to the tabulation, calculation, or recording of activity or effort and can be expressed in a quantitative or qualitative manner:
- (3) "performance goal" means a target level of performance expressed as a tangible, measurable objective, against which actual achievement shall be compared, including a goal expressed as a quantitative standard, value, or rate;
- (4) "performance indicator" refers to a particular value or characteristic used to measure output or outcome;
- (5) "program activity" means a specific activity related to the mission of the Postal Service; and
- (6) "program evaluation" means an assessment, through objective measurement and systematic analysis, of the manner and extent to which Postal Service programs achieve intended objectives.

## § 2802. Strategic plans

- (a) No later than September 30, 1997, the Postal Service shall submit to the President and the Congress a strategic plan for its program activities. Such plan shall contain
  - (1) a comprehensive mission statement covering the major functions and operations of the Postal Service;
  - (2) general goals and objectives, including outcome-related goals and objectives, for the major functions and operations of the Postal Service;
  - (3) a description of how the goals and objectives are to be achieved, including a description of the operational processes, skills and technology, and the human, capital, information, and other resources required to meet those goals and objectives;
  - (4) a description of how the performance goals included in the plan required under section 2803 shall be related to the general goals and objectives in the strategic plan;
  - (5) an identification of those key factors external to the Postal Service and beyond its control that could significantly affect the achievement of the general goals and objectives; and
    - (6) a description of the program evaluations used in establishing or

revising general goals and objectives, with a schedule for future program evaluations.

- (b) The strategic plan shall cover a period of not less than five years forward from the fiscal year in which it is submitted, and shall be updated and revised at least every three years.
- (c) The performance plan required under section 2803 shall be consistent with the Postal Service's strategic plan. A performance plan may not be submitted for a fiscal year not covered by a current strategic plan under this section.
- (d) When developing a strategic plan, the Postal Service shall solicit and consider the views and suggestions of those entities potentially affected by or interested in such a plan, and shall advise the Congress of the contents of the plan.

# § 2803. Performance plans

- (a) The Postal Service shall prepare an annual performance plan covering each program activity set forth in the Postal Service budget, which shall be included in the comprehensive statement presented under section 2401(e) of this title. Such plan shall
  - (1) establish performance goals to define the level of performance to be achieved by a program activity;
  - (2) express such goals in an objective, quantifiable, and measurable form unless an alternative form is used under subsection (b);
  - (3) briefly describe the operational processes, skills and technology, and the human, capital, information, or other resources required to meet the performance goals;
  - (4) establish performance indicators to be used in measuring or assessing the relevant outputs, service levels, and outcomes of each program activity;
  - (5) provide a basis for comparing actual program results with the established performance goals; and
  - (6) describe the means to be used to verify and validate measured values.
- (b) If the Postal Service determines that it is not feasible to express the performance goals for a particular program activity in an objective, quantifiable, and measurable form, the Postal Service may use an alternative form. Such alternative form shall
  - (1) include separate descriptive statements of
    - (A) a minimally effective program, and
    - (B) a successful program,

with sufficient precision and in such terms that would allow for an accurate, independent determination of whether the program activity's performance meets the criteria of either description; or

- (2) state why it is infeasible or impractical to express a performance goal in any form for the program activity.
- (c) In preparing a comprehensive and informative plan under this section, the Postal Service may aggregate, disaggregate, or consolidate program

activities, except that any aggregation or consolidation may not omit or minimize the significance of any program activity constituting a major function or operation.

- (d) The Postal Service may prepare a non-public annex to its plan covering program activities or parts of program activities relating to
  - (1) the avoidance of interference with criminal prosecution; or
  - (2) matters otherwise exempt from public disclosure under section 410(c) of this title.

# § 2804. Program performance reports

- (a) The Postal Service shall prepare a report on program performance for each fiscal year, which shall be included in the annual comprehensive statement presented under section 2401(e) of this title.
- (b)(1) The program performance report shall set forth the performance indicators established in the Postal Service performance plan, along with the actual program performance achieved compared with the performance goals expressed in the plan for that fiscal year.
- (2) If performance goals are specified by descriptive statements of a minimally effective program activity and a successful program activity, the results of such program shall be described in relationship to those categories, including whether the performance failed to meet the criteria of either category.
- (c) The report for fiscal year 2000 shall include actual results for the preceding fiscal year, the report for fiscal year 2001 shall include actual results for the two preceding fiscal years, and the report for fiscal year 2002 and all subsequent reports shall include actual results for the three preceding fiscal years.
  - (d) Each report shall —
  - (1) review the success of achieving the performance goals of the fiscal year;
  - (2) evaluate the performance plan for the current fiscal year relative to the performance achieved towards the performance goals in the fiscal year covered by the report;
  - (3) explain and describe, where a performance goal has not been met (including when a program activity's performance is determined not to have met the criteria of a successful program activity under section 2803(b)(2))
    - (A) why the goal was not met;
    - (B) those plans and schedules for achieving the established performance goal; and
    - (C) if the performance goal is impractical or infeasible, why that is the case and what action is recommended; and
  - (4) include the summary findings of those program evaluations completed during the fiscal year covered by the report.

# § 2805. Inherently Governmental functions

The functions and activities of this chapter shall be considered to be inherently Governmental functions. The drafting of strategic plans, performance plans, and program performance reports under this section shall be performed only by employees of the Postal Service.

# PART IV — MAIL MATTER

Chap.		Sec.
30.	Nonmailable Matter	3001
32.	Penalty and Franked Mail	3201
34.	Armed Forces and Free Postage	3401
36.	Postal Rates, Classes, and Services	3601

	CHAPTER 30 — NONMAILABLE MATTER
Sec.	
3001.	Nonmailable matter.
3002.	Nonmailable motor vehicle master keys.
3002a.	Nonmailability of locksmithing devices.
3003.	Mail bearing a fictitious name or address.
3004.	Delivery of mail to persons not residents of the place of address.
3005.	False representations; lotteries.
[3006.	Repealed.]
3007.	Detention of mail for temporary periods.
3008.	Prohibition of pandering advertisements.
3009.	Mailing of unordered merchandise.
3010.	Mailing of sexually oriented advertisements.
3011.	Judicial enforcement.
3012.	Civil penalties.
3013.	Semiannual reports on investigative activities of the Postal Service.
3014.	Nonmailable plants.
3015.	Nonmailable plant pests and injurious animals.
3016.	Administrative subpoenas.
3017.	Nonmailable skill contests or sweepstakes matter; notification to prohibi
	mailings.

# § 3001. Nonmailable matter

3018. Hazardous material.

- (a) Matter the deposit of which in the mails is punishable under section 1302, 1341, 1342, 1461, 1463, 1715, 1716, 1717, or 1738 of title 18, or section 26 of the Animal Welfare Act is nonmailable.
- (b) Except as provided in subsection (c) of this section, nonmailable matter which reaches the office of delivery, or which may be seized or detained for violation of law, shall be disposed of as the Postal Service shall direct.
  - (c)(1) Matter which —
  - (A) exceeds the size and weight limits prescribed for the particular class of mail; or
  - (B) is of a character perishable within the period required for transportation and delivery;

#### is nonmailable.

- (2) Matter made nonmailable by this subsection which reaches the office of destination may be delivered in accordance with its address, if the party addressed furnishes the name and address of the sender.
  - (d) Matter otherwise legally acceptable in the mails which —

- (1) is in the form of, and reasonably could be interpreted or construed as, a bill, invoice, or statement of account due; but
- (2) constitutes, in fact, a solicitation for the order by the addressee of goods or services, or both;

is nonmailable matter, shall not be carried or delivered by mail, and shall be disposed of as the Postal Service directs, unless such matter bears on its face, in conspicuous and legible type in contrast by typography, layout, or color with other printing on its face, in accordance with regulations which the Postal Service shall prescribe —

- (A) the following notice: "This is a solicitation for the order of goods or services, or both, and not a bill, invoice, or statement of account due. You are under no obligation to make any payments on account of this offer unless you accept this offer."; or
- (B) in lieu thereof, a notice to the same effect in words which the Postal Service may prescribe.
- (e)(1) Any matter which is unsolicited by the addressee and which is designed, adapted, or intended for preventing conception (except unsolicited samples thereof mailed to a manufacturer thereof, a dealer therein, a licensed physician or surgeon, or a nurse, pharmacist, druggist, hospital, or clinic) is nonmailable matter, shall not be carried or delivered by mail, and shall be disposed of as the Postal Service directs.
- (2) Any unsolicited advertisement of matter which is designed, adapted, or intended for preventing conception is nonmailable matter, shall not be carried or delivered by mail, and shall be disposed of as the Postal Service directs unless the advertisement
  - (A) is mailed to a manufacturer of such matter, a dealer therein, a licensed physician or surgeon, or a nurse, pharmacist, druggist, hospital, or clinic; or
  - (B) accompanies in the same parcel any unsolicited sample excepted by paragraph (1) of this subsection.

An advertisement shall not be deemed to be unsolicited for the purposes of this paragraph if it is contained in a publication for which the addressee has paid or promised to pay a consideration or which he has otherwise indicated he desires to receive.

- (f) Any matter which is unsolicited by the addressee, which contains a "household substance" (as defined by section 2 of the Poison Prevention Packaging Act of 1970), and which does not comply with the requirements for special child-resistant packaging established for that substance by the Consumer Product Safety Commission, is nonmailable matter, shall not be carried or delivered by mail, and shall be disposed of as the Postal Service directs.
- (g)(1) Matter otherwise legally acceptable in the mails which contains or includes a fragrance advertising sample is nonmailable matter, shall not be carried or delivered by mail, and shall be disposed of as the Postal Service directs, unless the sample is sealed, wrapped, treated, or otherwise prepared in a manner reasonably designed to prevent individuals from being unknowingly or involuntarily exposed to the sample.

- (2) The Postal Service shall by regulation establish the standards or requirements which a fragrance advertising sample must satisfy in order for the mail matter involved not to be considered nonmailable under this subsection.
- (h) Matter otherwise legally acceptable in the mails which constitutes a solicitation by a nongovernmental entity for the purchase of or payment for a product or service; and which reasonably could be interpreted or construed as implying any Federal Government connection, approval, or endorsement through the use of a seal, insignia, reference to the Postmaster General, citation to a Federal statute, name of a Federal agency, department, commission, or program, trade or brand name, or any other term or symbol; or contains any reference to the Postmaster General or a citation to a Federal statute that misrepresents either the identity of the mailer or the protection or status afforded such matter by the Federal Government is nonmailable matter and shall not be carried or delivered by mail, and shall be disposed of as the Postal Service directs, unless
  - (1) such nongovernmental entity has such expressed connection, approval or endorsement;
  - (2)(A) such matter bears on its face, in conspicuous and legible type in contrast by typography, layout, or color with other printing on its face, in accordance with regulations which the Postal Service shall prescribe, the following notice: "THIS PRODUCT OR SERVICE HAS NOT BEEN APPROVED OR ENDORSED BY THE FEDERAL GOVERNMENT, AND THIS OFFER IS NOT BEING MADE BY AN AGENCY OF THE FEDERAL GOVERNMENT.", or a notice to the same effect in words which the Postal Service may prescribe;
  - (B) the envelope or outside cover or wrapper in which such matter is mailed bears on its face in capital letters and in conspicuous and legible type, in accordance with regulations which the Postal Service shall prescribe, the following notice: "THIS IS NOT A GOVERNMENT DOCUMENT.", or a notice to the same effect in words which the Postal Service may prescribe; and
  - (C) such matter does not contain a false representation stating or implying that Federal Government benefits or services will be affected by any purchase or nonpurchase; or
  - (3) such matter is contained in a publication for which the addressee has paid or promised to pay a consideration or which he has otherwise indicated he desires to receive, except that this paragraph shall not apply if the solicitation is on behalf of the publisher of the publication.
- (i) Matter otherwise legally acceptable in the mails which constitutes a solicitation by a nongovernmental entity for information or the contribution of funds or membership fees and which reasonably could be interpreted or construed as implying any Federal Government connection, approval, or endorsement through the use of a seal, insignia, reference to the Postmaster General, citation to a Federal statute, name of a Federal agency, department, commission, or program, trade or brand name, or any other term or symbol; or contains any reference to the Postmaster General or a citation to a Federal statute that misrepresents either the identity of the mailer or the protection

or status afforded such matter by the Federal Government is nonmailable matter and shall not be carried or delivered by mail, and shall be disposed of as the Postal Service directs, unless —

- (1) such nongovernmental entity has such expressed connection, approval or endorsement;
- (2)(A) such matter bears on its face, in conspicuous and legible type in contrast by typography, layout, or color with other printing on its face, in accordance with regulations which the Postal Service shall prescribe, the following notice: "THIS ORGANIZATION HAS NOT BEEN APPROVED OR ENDORSED BY THE FEDERAL GOVERNMENT, AND THIS OFFER IS NOT BEING MADE BY AN AGENCY OF THE FEDERAL GOVERNMENT.", or a notice to the same effect in words which the Postal Service may prescribe;
- (B) the envelope or outside cover or wrapper in which such matter is mailed bears on its face in capital letters and in conspicuous and legible type, in accordance with regulations which the Postal Service shall prescribe, the following notice: "THIS IS NOT A GOVERNMENT DOCUMENT.", or a notice to the same effect in words which the Postal Service may prescribe; and
- (C) such matter does not contain a false representation stating or implying that Federal Government benefits or services will be affected by any contribution or noncontribution; or
- (3) such matter is contained in a publication for which the addressee has paid or promised to pay a consideration or which he has otherwise indicated he desires to receive, except that this paragraph shall not apply if the solicitation is on behalf of the publisher of the publication.
- (j)(1) Any matter otherwise legally acceptable in the mails which is described in paragraph (2) is nonmailable matter, shall not be carried or delivered by mail, and shall be disposed of as the Postal Service directs.
  - (2) Matter described in this paragraph is any matter that —
  - (A) constitutes a solicitation for the purchase of or payment for any product or service that
    - (i) is provided by the Federal Government; and
    - (ii) may be obtained without cost from the Federal Government; and
  - (B) does not contain a clear and conspicuous statement giving notice of the information set forth in clauses (i) and (ii) of subparagraph (A).
  - (k)(1) In this subsection —
  - (A) the term "clearly and conspicuously displayed" means presented in a manner that is readily noticeable, readable, and understandable to the group to whom the applicable matter is disseminated;
    - (B) the term "facsimile check" means any matter that —
    - (i) is designed to resemble a check or other negotiable instrument; but
      - (ii) is not negotiable;
  - (C) the term "skill contest" means a puzzle, game, competition, or other contest in which
    - (i) a prize is awarded or offered;
    - (ii) the outcome depends predominately on the skill of the

contestant; and

- (iii) a purchase, payment, or donation is required or implied to be required to enter the contest; and
- (D) the term "sweepstakes" means a game of chance for which no consideration is required to enter.
- (2) Except as provided in paragraph (4), any matter otherwise legally acceptable in the mails which is described in paragraph (3) is nonmailable matter, shall not be carried or delivered by mail, and shall be disposed of as the Postal Service directs.
  - (3) Matter described in this paragraph is any matter that —
  - (A)(i) includes entry materials for a sweepstakes or a promotion that purports to be a sweepstakes; and
  - (ii)(I) does not contain a statement that discloses in the mailing, in the rules, and on the order or entry form, that no purchase is necessary to enter such sweepstakes;
  - (II) does not contain a statement that discloses in the mailing, in the rules, and on the order or entry form, that a purchase will not improve an individual's chances of winning with such entry;
  - (III) does not state all terms and conditions of the sweepstakes promotion, including the rules and entry procedures for the sweepstakes;
  - (IV) does not disclose the sponsor or mailer of such matter and the principal place of business or an address at which the sponsor or mailer may be contacted;
    - (V) does not contain sweepstakes rules that state
      - (aa) the estimated odds of winning each prize;
    - (bb) the quantity, estimated retail value, and nature of each prize; and
      - (cc) the schedule of any payments made over time;
  - (VI) represents that individuals not purchasing products or services may be disqualified from receiving future sweepstakes mailings;
  - (VII) requires that a sweepstakes entry be accompanied by an order or payment for a product or service previously ordered;
  - (VIII) represents that an individual is a winner of a prize unless that individual has won such prize; or
  - (IX) contains a representation that contradicts, or is inconsistent with sweepstakes rules or any other disclosure required to be made under this subsection, including any statement qualifying, limiting, or explaining the rules or disclosures in a manner inconsistent with such rules or disclosures:
  - (B)(i) includes entry materials for a skill contest or a promotion that purports to be a skill contest; and
  - (ii)(I) does not state all terms and conditions of the skill contest, including the rules and entry procedures for the skill contest;
  - (II) does not disclose the sponsor or mailer of the skill contest and the principal place of business or an address at which the sponsor or mailer may be contacted; or
    - (III) does not contain skill contest rules that state, as applicable —

      (aa) the number of rounds or levels of the contest and the cost to

enter each round or level;

- (bb) that subsequent rounds or levels will be more difficult to solve;
- (cc) the maximum cost to enter all rounds or levels;
- (dd) the estimated number or percentage of entrants who may correctly solve the skill contest or the approximate number or percentage of entrants correctly solving the past 3 skill contests conducted by the sponsor;
- (ee) the identity or description of the qualifications of the judges if the contest is judged by other than the sponsor;
  - (ff) the method used in judging;
- (gg) the date by which the winner or winners will be determined and the date or process by which prizes will be awarded;
- (hh) the quantity, estimated retail value, and nature of each prize; and
  - (ii) the schedule of any payments made over time; or
- (C) includes any facsimile check that does not contain a statement on the check itself that such check is not a negotiable instrument and has no cash value.
- (4) Matter that appears in a magazine, newspaper, or other periodical shall be exempt from paragraph (2) if such matter
  - (A) is not directed to a named individual; or
  - (B) does not include an opportunity to make a payment or order a product or service.
- (5) Any statement, notice, or disclaimer required under paragraph (3) shall be clearly and conspicuously displayed. Any statement, notice, or disclaimer required under subclause (I) or (II) of paragraph (3)(A)(ii) shall be displayed more conspicuously than would otherwise be required under the preceding sentence.
- (6) In the enforcement of paragraph (3), the Postal Service shall consider all of the materials included in the mailing and the material and language on and visible through the envelope or outside cover or wrapper in which those materials are mailed.
- (l)(1) Any person who uses the mails for any matter to which subsection (h), (i), (j), or (k) applies shall adopt reasonable practices and procedures to prevent the mailing of such matter to any person who, personally or through a conservator, guardian, or individual with power of attorney
  - (A) submits to the mailer of such matter a written request that such matter should not be mailed to such person; or
  - (B)(i) submits such a written request to the attorney general of the appropriate State (or any State government officer who transmits the request to that attorney general); and
    - (ii) that attorney general transmits such request to the mailer.
- (2) Any person who mails matter to which subsection (h), (i), (j), or (k) applies shall maintain or cause to be maintained a record of all requests made under paragraph (1). The records shall be maintained in a form to permit the suppression of an applicable name at the applicable address for a 5-year period beginning on the date the written request under paragraph (1) is submitted to the mailer.

- (m) Except as otherwise provided by law, proceedings concerning the mailability of matter under this chapter and chapters 71 and 83 of title 18 shall be conducted in accordance with chapters 5 and 7 of title 5.
- (n)(1) Except as otherwise authorized by law or regulations of the Postal Service, hazardous material is nonmailable.
- (2) In this subsection, the term "hazardous material" means a substance or material designated by the Secretary of Transportation under section 5103(a) of title 49.
- (o) The district courts, together with the District Court of the Virgin Islands and the District Court of Guam, shall have jurisdiction, upon cause shown, to enjoin violations of section 1716 of title 18.

## § 3002. Nonmailable motor vehicle master keys

- (a) Except as provided in subsection (b) of this section, any motor vehicle master key, any pattern, impression, or mold from which a motor vehicle master key may be made, or any advertisement for the sale of any such key, pattern, impression, or mold, is nonmailable matter and shall not be carried or delivered by mail.
- (b) The Postal Service is authorized to make such exemptions from the provisions of subsection (a) of this section as it deems necessary.
- (c) For the purposes of this section, "motor vehicle master key" means any key (other than the key furnished by the manufacturer with the motor vehicle, or the key furnished with a replacement lock, or any exact duplicate of such keys) designed to operate 2 or more motor vehicle ignition, door, or trunk locks of different combinations.

# § 3002a. Nonmailability of locksmithing devices

- (a) Any locksmithing device is nonmailable mail, shall not be carried or delivered by mail, and shall be disposed of as the Postal Service directs, unless such device is mailed to
  - (1) a lock manufacturer or distributor;
  - (2) a bona fide locksmith;
  - (3) a bona fide repossessor; or
  - (4) a motor vehicle manufacturer or dealer.
  - (b) For the purpose of this section, "locksmithing device" means —
  - (1) a device or tool (other than a key) designed to manipulate the tumblers in a lock into the unlocked position through the keyway of such lock;
  - (2) a device or tool (other than a key or a device or tool under paragraph (1)) designed for the unauthorized opening or bypassing of a lock or similar security device; and
  - (3) a device or tool designed for making an impression of a key or similar security device to duplicate such key or device.

## § 3003. Mail bearing a fictitious name or address

(a) Upon evidence satisfactory to the Postal Service that any person is using a fictitious, false, or assumed name, title, or address in conducting, promoting, or carrying on or assisting therein, by means of the postal

services of the United States, an activity in violation of sections 1302, 1341, and 1342 of title 18, it may —

- (1) withhold mail so addressed from delivery; and
- (2) require the party claiming the mail to furnish proof to it of the claimant's identity and right to receive the mail.
- (b) The Postal Service may issue an order directing that mail, covered by subsection (a) of this section, be forwarded to a dead letter office as fictitious matter, or be returned to the sender when
  - (1) the party claiming the mail fails to furnish proof of his identity and right to receive the mail; or
  - (2) the Postal Service determines that the mail is addressed to a fictitious, false, or assumed name, title, or address.

# § 3004. Delivery of mail to persons not residents of the place of address

Whenever the Postal Service determines that letters or parcels sent in the mail are addressed to places not the residence or regular business address of the person for whom they are intended, to enable the person to escape identification, the Postal Service may deliver the mail only upon identification of the person so addressed.

# § 3005. False representations; lotteries

- (a) Upon evidence satisfactory to the Postal Service that any person is engaged in conducting a scheme or device for obtaining money or property through the mail by means of false representations, including the mailing of matter which is nonmailable under section 3001(d), (h), (i), (j), or (k) of this title, or is engaged in conducting a lottery, gift enterprise, or scheme for the distribution of money or of real or personal property, by lottery, chance, or drawing of any kind, the Postal Service may issue an order which
  - (1) directs the postmaster of the post office at which mail arrives, addressed to such a person or to his representative, to return such mail to the sender appropriately marked as in violation of this section, if the person, or his representative, is first notified and given reasonable opportunity to be present at the receiving post office to survey the mail before the postmaster returns the mail to the sender;
  - (2) forbids the payment by a postmaster to the person or his representative of any money order or postal note drawn to the order of either and provides for the return to the remitter of the sum named in the money order or postal note; and
  - (3) requires the person or his representative to cease and desist from engaging in any such scheme, device, lottery, or gift enterprise.

For purposes of the preceding sentence, the mailing of matter which is nonmailable under such section 3001(d), (h), (i), (j), or (k) by any person shall constitute prima facie evidence that such person is engaged in conducting a scheme or device for obtaining money or property through the mail by false representations.

(b) The public advertisement by a person engaged in activities covered by subsection (a) of this section, that remittances may be made by mail to a

person named in the advertisement, is prima facie evidence that the latter is the agent or representative of the advertiser for the receipt of remittances on behalf of the advertiser. The Postal Service may ascertain the existence of the agency in any other legal way satisfactory to it.

- (c) As used in this section, the term "representative" includes an agent or representative acting as an individual or as a firm, bank, corporation, or association of any kind.
- (d) Nothing in this section shall prohibit the mailing of (1) publications containing advertisements, lists of prizes, or information concerning a lottery, which are exempt, pursuant to section 1307 of title 18 of the United States Code, from the provisions of sections 1301, 1302, 1303, and 1304 of title 18 of the United States Code, (2) tickets or other materials concerning such a lottery within that State to addresses within that State, or (3) an advertisement promoting the sale of a book or other publication, or a solicitation to purchase, or a purchase order for any such publication, if (A) such advertisement, solicitation, or purchase order is not materially false or misleading in its description of the publication; (B) such advertisement, solicitation, or purchase order contains no material misrepresentation of fact: Provided, however, That no statement quoted or derived from the publication shall constitute a misrepresentation of fact as long as such statement complies with the requirements of subparagraphs (A) and (C); and (C) the advertisement, solicitation, or purchase order accurately discloses the source of any statements quoted or derived from the publication. Paragraph (3) shall not be applicable to any publication, advertisement, solicitation, or purchase order which is used to sell some other product in which the publisher or author has a financial interest as part of a commercial scheme. For the purposes of this subsection, "State" means a State of the United States, the District of Columbia, the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico, and any territory or possession of the United States.
- (e)(1) In conducting an investigation to determine if a person is engaged in any of the activities covered by subsection (a) of this section, the Postmaster General (or any duly authorized agent of the Postmaster General) may tender, at any reasonable time and by any reasonable means, the price advertised or otherwise requested for any article or service that such person has offered to provide through the mails.
- (2) A failure to provide the article or service offered after the Postmaster General or his agent has tendered the price advertised or otherwise requested in the manner described in paragraph (1) of this subsection, and any reasons for such failure, may be considered in a proceeding held under section 3007 of this title to determine if there is probable cause to believe that a violation of this section has occurred.
- (3) The Postmaster General shall prescribe regulations under which any individual seeking to make a purchase on behalf of the Postal Service under this subsection from any person shall
  - (A) identify himself as an employee or authorized agent of the Postal Service, as the case may be;
    - (B) state the nature of the conduct under investigation; and
    - (C) inform such person that the failure to complete the transaction may

be considered in a proceeding under section 3007 of this title to determine probable cause, in accordance with paragraph (2) of this subsection.

# § 3006. Repealed.

## § 3007. Detention of mail for temporary periods

- (a)(1) In preparation for or during the pendency of proceedings under section 3005, the Postal Service may, under the provisions of section 409(d), apply to the district court in any district in which mail is sent or received as part of the alleged scheme, device, lottery, gift enterprise, sweepstakes, skill contest, or facsimile check or in any district in which the defendant is found, for a temporary restraining order and preliminary injunction under the procedural requirements of rule 65 of the Federal Rules of Civil Procedure.
- (2)(A) Upon a proper showing, the court shall enter an order which shall
  - (i) remain in effect during the pendency of the statutory proceedings, any judicial review of such proceedings, or any action to enforce orders issued under the proceedings; and
  - (ii) direct the detention by the postmaster, in any and all districts, of the defendant's incoming mail and outgoing mail, which is the subject of the proceedings under section 3005.
- (B) A proper showing under this paragraph shall require proof of a likelihood of success on the merits of the proceedings under section 3005.
  - (3) Mail detained under paragraph (2) shall —
  - (A) be made available at the post office of mailing or delivery for examination by the defendant in the presence of a postal employee; and
  - (B) be delivered as addressed if such mail is not clearly shown to be the subject of proceedings under section 3005.
- (4) No finding of the defendant's intent to make a false representation or to conduct a lottery is required to support the issuance of an order under this section.
- (b) If any order is issued under subsection (a) and the proceedings under section 3005 are concluded with the issuance of an order under that section, any judicial review of the matter shall be in the district in which the order under subsection (a) was issued.
- (c) This section does not apply to mail addressed to publishers of newspapers and other periodical publications entitled to a periodical publication rate or to mail addressed to the agents of those publishers.

# § 3008. Prohibition of pandering advertisements

- (a) Whoever for himself, or by his agents or assigns, mails or causes to be mailed any pandering advertisement which offers for sale matter which the addressee in his sole discretion believes to be erotically arousing or sexually provocative shall be subject to an order of the Postal Service to refrain from further mailings of such materials to designated addresses thereof.
- (b) Upon receipt of notice from an addressee that he has received such mail matter, determined by the addressee in his sole discretion to be of the

character described in subsection (a) of this section, the Postal Service shall issue an order, if requested by the addressee, to the sender thereof, directing the sender and his agents or assigns to refrain from further mailings to the named addressees.

- (c) The order of the Postal Service shall expressly prohibit the sender and his agents or assigns from making any further mailings to the designated addresses, effective on the thirtieth calendar day after receipt of the order. The order shall also direct the sender and his agents or assigns to delete immediately the names of the designated addressees from all mailing lists owned or controlled by the sender or his agents or assigns and, further, shall prohibit the sender and his agents or assigns from the sale, rental, exchange, or other transaction involving mailing lists bearing the names of the designated addressees.
- (d) Whenever the Postal Service believes that the sender or anyone acting on his behalf has violated or is violating the order given under this section, it shall serve upon the sender, by registered or certified mail, a complaint stating the reasons for its belief and request that any response thereto be filed in writing with the Postal Service within 15 days after the date of such service. If the Postal Service, after appropriate hearing if requested by the sender, and without a hearing if such a hearing is not requested, thereafter determines that the order given has been or is being violated, it is authorized to request the Attorney General to make application, and the Attorney General is authorized to make application, to a district court of the United States for an order directing compliance with such notice.
- (e) Any district court of the United States within the jurisdiction of which any mail matter shall have been sent or received in violation of the order provided for by this section shall have jurisdiction, upon application by the Attorney General, to issue an order commanding compliance with such notice. Failure to observe such order may be punishable by the court as contempt thereof.
- (f) Receipt of mail matter 30 days or more after the effective date of the order provided for by this section shall create a rebuttable presumption that such mail was sent after such effective date.
- (g) Upon request of any addressee, the order of the Postal Service shall include the names of any of his minor children who have not attained their nineteenth birthday, and who reside with the addressee.
- (h) The provisions of subchapter II of chapter 5, relating to administrative procedure, and chapter 7, relating to judicial review, of title 5, shall not apply to any provisions of this section.
  - (i) For purposes of this section —
  - (1) mail matter, directed to a specific address covered in the order of the Postal Service, without designation of a specific addressee thereon, shall be considered as addressed to the person named in the Postal Service's order; and
  - (2) the term "children" includes natural children, stepchildren, adopted children, and children who are wards of or in custody of the addressee or who are living with such addressee in a regular parent-child relationship.

## § 3009. Mailing of unordered merchandise

- (a) Except for (1) free samples clearly and conspicuously marked as such, and (2) merchandise mailed by a charitable organization soliciting contributions, the mailing of unordered merchandise or of communications prohibited by subsection (c) of this section constitutes an unfair method of competition and an unfair trade practice in violation of section 45(a)(1) of title 15.
- (b) Any merchandise mailed in violation of subsection (a) of this section, or within the exceptions contained therein, may be treated as a gift by the recipient, who shall have the right to retain, use, discard, or dispose of it in any manner he sees fit without any obligation whatsoever to the sender. All such merchandise shall have attached to it a clear and conspicuous statement informing the recipient that he may treat the merchandise as a gift to him and has the right to retain, use, discard, or dispose of it in any manner he sees fit without any obligation whatsoever to the sender.
- (c) No mailer of any merchandise mailed in violation of subsection (a) of this section, or within the exceptions contained therein, shall mail to any recipient of such merchandise a bill for such merchandise or any dunning communications.
- (d) For the purposes of this section, "unordered merchandise" means merchandise mailed without the prior expressed request or consent of the recipient.

## § 3010. Mailing of sexually oriented advertisements

- (a) Any person who mails or causes to be mailed any sexually oriented advertisement shall place on the envelope or cover thereof his name and address as the sender thereof and such mark or notice as the Postal Service may prescribe.
- (b) Any person, on his own behalf or on the behalf of any of his children who has not attained the age of 19 years and who resides with him or is under his care, custody, or supervision, may file with the Postal Service a statement, in such form and manner as the Postal Service may prescribe, that he desires to receive no sexually oriented advertisements through the mails. The Postal Service shall maintain and keep current, insofar as practicable, a list of the names and addresses of such persons and shall make the list (including portions thereof or changes therein) available to any person, upon such reasonable terms and conditions as it may prescribe, including the payment of such service charge as it determines to be necessary to defray the cost of compiling and maintaining the list and making it available as provided in this sentence. No person shall mail or cause to be mailed any sexually oriented advertisement to any individual whose name and address has been on the list for more than 30 days.
- (c) No person shall sell, lease, lend, exchange, or license the use of, or, except for the purpose expressly authorized by this section, use any mailing list compiled in whole or in part from the list maintained by the Postal Service pursuant to this section.
  - (d) "Sexually oriented advertisement" means any advertisement that

depicts, in actual or simulated form, or explicitly describes, in a predominantly sexual context, human genitalia, any act of natural or unnatural sexual intercourse, any act of sadism or masochism, or any other erotic subject directly related to the foregoing. Material otherwise within the definition of this subsection shall be deemed not to constitute a sexually oriented advertisement if it constitutes only a small and insignificant part of the whole of a single catalog, book, periodical, or other work the remainder of which is not primarily devoted to sexual matters.

## § 3011. Judicial enforcement

- (a) Whenever the Postal Service believes that any person is mailing or causing to be mailed any sexually oriented advertisement in violation of section 3010 of this title, it may request the Attorney General to commence a civil action against such person in a district court of the United States. Upon a finding by the court of a violation of that section, the court may issue an order including one or more of the following provisions as the court deems just under the circumstances:
  - (1) a direction to the defendant to refrain from mailing any sexually oriented advertisement to a specific addressee, to any group of addressees, or to all persons;
  - (2) a direction to any postmaster to whom sexually oriented advertisements originating with such defendant are tendered for transmission through the mails to refuse to accept such advertisements for mailing; or
  - (3) a direction to any postmaster at the office at which registered or certified letters or other letters or mail arrive, addressed to the defendant or his representative, to return the registered or certified letters or other letters or mail to the sender appropriately marked as being in response to mail in violation of section 3010 of this title, after the defendant, or his representative, has been notified and given reasonable opportunity to examine such letters or mail and to obtain delivery of mail which is clearly not connected with activity alleged to be in violation of section 3010 of this title.
- (b) The statement that remittances may be made to a person named in a sexually oriented advertisement is prima facie evidence that such named person is the principal, agent, or representative of the mailer for the receipt of remittances on his behalf. The court is not precluded from ascertaining the existence of the agency on the basis of any other evidence.
- (c) In preparation for, or during the pendency of, a civil action under subsection (a) of this section, a district court of the United States, upon application therefor by the Attorney General and upon a showing of probable cause to believe the statute is being violated, may enter a temporary restraining order or preliminary injunction containing such terms as the court deems just, including, but not limited to, provisions enjoining the defendant from mailing any sexually oriented advertisement to any person or class of persons, directing any postmaster to refuse to accept such defendant's sexually oriented advertisements for mailing, and directing the detention of the defendant's incoming mail by any postmaster pending the

conclusion of the judicial proceedings. Any action taken by a court under this subsection does not affect or determine any fact at issue in any other proceeding under this section.

- (d) A civil action under this section may be brought in the judicial district in which the defendant resides, or has his principal place of business, or in any judicial district in which any sexually oriented advertisement mailed in violation of section 3010 has been delivered by mail according to the direction thereon.
- (e) Nothing in this section or in section 3010 shall be construed as amending, preempting, limiting, modifying, or otherwise in any way affecting section 1461 or 1463 of title 18 or section 3007 or 3008 of this title.

## § 3012. Civil penalties

- (a) Any person —
- (1) who, through the use of the mail, evades or attempts to evade the effect of an order issued under section 3005(a)(1) or 3005(a)(2) of this title:
- (2) who fails to comply with an order issued under section 3005(a)(3) of this title; or
- (3) who (other than a publisher described by section 3007(b) of this title) has actual knowledge of any such order, is in privity with any person described by paragraph (1) or (2) of this subsection, and engages in conduct to assist any such person to evade, attempt to evade, or fail to comply with any such order, as the case may be, through the use of the mail;

shall be liable to the United States for a civil penalty in an amount not to exceed \$50,000 for each mailing of less than 50,000 pieces; \$100,000 for each mailing of 50,000 to 100,000 pieces; with an additional \$10,000 for each additional 10,000 pieces above 100,000, not to exceed \$2,000,000. A separate penalty may be assessed under this subsection with respect to the conduct described in each such paragraph.

- (b)(1) Whenever, on the basis of any information available to it, the Postal Service finds that any person has engaged, or is engaging, in conduct described by paragraph (1), (2), or (3) of subsection (a), (c), or (d), the Postal Service may, under the provisions of section 409(d) of this title, commence a civil action to enforce the civil penalties established by such subsection. Any such action shall be brought in the district court of the United States for the district in which the defendant resides or receives mail.
- (2) If the district court determines that a person has engaged, or is engaging, in conduct described by paragraph (1), (2), or (3) of subsection (a), (c), or (d), the court shall determine the civil penalty, if any under this section, taking into account the nature, circumstances, extent, and gravity of the violation or violations of such subsection, and, with respect to the violator, the ability to pay the penalty, the effect of the penalty on the ability of the violator to conduct lawful business, any history of prior violations of such subsection, the degree of culpability, and such other matters as justice

may require.

- (c)(1) In any proceeding in which the Postal Service may issue an order under section 3005(a), the Postal Service may in lieu of that order or as part of that order assess civil penalties in an amount not to exceed \$25,000 for each mailing of less than 50,000 pieces; \$50,000 for each mailing of 50,000 to 100,000 pieces; with an additional \$5,000 for each additional 10,000 pieces above 100,000, not to exceed \$1,000,000.
- (2) In any proceeding in which the Postal Service assesses penalties under this subsection the Postal Service shall determine the civil penalty taking into account the nature, circumstances, extent, and gravity of the violation or violations of section 3005(a), and with respect to the violator, the ability to pay the penalty, the effect of the penalty on the ability of the violator to conduct lawful business, any history of prior violations of such section, the degree of culpability and other such matters as justice may require.
- (d) Any person who violates section 3001(1) shall be liable to the United States for a civil penalty not to exceed \$10,000 for each mailing to an individual.
- (e) All penalties collected under authority of this section shall be paid into the Treasury of the United States.
- (f) In any proceeding at any time under this section, the defendant shall be entitled as a defense or counterclaim to seek judicial review, if not already had, pursuant to chapter 7 of title 5, of the order issued under section 3005 of this title. However, nothing in this section shall be construed to preclude independent judicial review otherwise available pursuant to chapter 7 of title 5 of an order issued under section 3005 of this title.

# § 3013. Semiannual reports on investigative activities of the Postal Service

The Postmaster General shall submit semiannual reports to the Inspector General summarizing the investigative activities of the Postal Service. One semiannual report shall be submitted for the reporting period beginning on October 1 and ending on March 31, and the other semiannual report shall be submitted for the reporting period beginning on April 1 and ending on September 30. Each such report shall be submitted within 1 month (or such shorter length of time as the Inspector General may specify) after the close of the reporting period involved and shall include with respect to such reporting period —

- (1) a summary of any proceedings instituted under section 3005 of this title, and the results of those and of any other such proceedings decided, settled, or otherwise concluded during such period;
- (2) the number of cases in which the authority described in section 3005(e) of this title was used;
- (3) the number of applications for temporary restraining orders or preliminary injunctions submitted under section 3007 of this title and, of those applications, the number granted;
- (4) the total amount of expenditures and obligations incurred in carrying out the investigative activities of the Postal Service;
  - (5) the number of cases in which the authority described in section

3016 was used, and a comprehensive statement describing how that authority was used in each of those cases; and

(6) such other information relating to the investigative activities of the Postal Service as the Inspector General may require.

The information in a report submitted under this section to the Inspector General with respect to a reporting period shall be included as part of the semiannual report prepared by the Inspector General under section 5 of the Inspector General Act of 1978 for the same reporting period. Nothing in this section shall be considered to permit or require that any report by the Postmaster General under this section include any information relating to activities of the Inspector General.

## § 3014. Nonmailable plants

- (a)(1) Whenever the Secretary of Agriculture establishes a quarantine under section 8 of the Plant Quarantine Act, prohibiting the transportation by common carrier of any plant from any State or other geographic area, the Secretary shall give notice of the establishment of such quarantine to the Postal Service in writing.
- (2) Upon receiving any such notice under paragraph (1), the Postal Service shall ensure that copies of such notice are prominently displayed at post offices located within each State or area covered by the quarantine, and shall take any other measures which the Postal Service considers necessary in order to inform the public both of the establishment of such quarantine and of relevant provisions of this section and sections 1716B and 1716C of title 18 in connection therewith.
- (b) Any plant, the transportation of which by common carrier from any State or other area is prohibited or restricted under any quarantine referred to in subsection (a), is nonmailable matter, and may not be accepted by the Postal Service or conveyed in the mails, if the matter involved is tendered for transmission through the mails from such State or area or if such matter first enters the mails within such State or area.
- (c) The Postal Service shall, after consultation with the Secretary of Agriculture, prescribe rules and regulations permitting the mailing of a plant, and otherwise making subsection (b) of this section inapplicable with respect to such plant, if the method or manner of mailing such plant would be consistent with the procedures set forth in the rules and regulations prescribed under the fourth sentence of section 8 of the Plant Quarantine Act (relating to the inspection, disinfection, and certification of, and other conditions for, the delivery and shipment of plants otherwise subject to quarantine).
  - (d) For the purposes of this section —
  - (1) "Plant Quarantine Act" means the Act entitled "An Act to regulate the importation of nursery stock and other plants and plant products; to enable the Secretary of Agriculture to establish and maintain quarantine districts for plant diseases and insect pests; to permit and regulate the movement of fruits, plants, and vegetables therefrom, and for other purposes", enacted August 20, 1912 (37 Stat. 315 et seq.); and

(2) "plant" means any class of plants, fruits, vegetables, roots, bulbs, seeds, or other plant products, any class of nursery stock (as defined by section 6 of the Plant Quarantine Act), and any other article or matter which is capable of carrying any dangerous plant disease or pest.

## § 3015. Nonmailable plant pests and injurious animals

- (a) Injurious Animals. Any injurious animal, the importation or interstate shipment of which is prohibited pursuant to section 42 of title 18, constitutes nonmailable matter.
- (b) Plant Pests. Any plant pest, the movement of which is prohibited pursuant to section 103 or 104 of the Federal Plant Pest Act (7 U.S.C. 150bb or 150cc), constitutes nonmailable matter.
- (c) Plants. Any plant, article, or matter, the importation or interstate shipment of which is prohibited pursuant to the Act of August 20, 1912 (37 Stat. 315, chapter 308; 7 U.S.C. 151 et seq.) (commonly known as the "Plant Quarantine Act"), constitutes nonmailable matter.
- (d) Illegally Taken Fish, Wildlife, or Plants. Any fish, wildlife, or plant, the conveyance of which is prohibited pursuant to section 3 of the Lacey Act Amendments of 1981 (16 U.S.C. 3372), constitutes nonmailable matter.

# § 3016. Administrative subpoenas

- (a) Subpoena Authority.
  - (1) Investigations. —
  - (A) In general. In any investigation conducted under section 3005(a), the Postmaster General may require by subpoena the production of any records (including books, papers, documents, and other tangible things which constitute or contain evidence) which the Postmaster General considers relevant or material to such investigation.
  - (B) Condition. No subpoena shall be issued under this paragraph except in accordance with procedures, established by the Postal Service, requiring that
    - (i) a specific case, with an individual or entity identified as the subject, be opened before a subpoena is requested;
    - (ii) appropriate supervisory and legal review of a subpoena request be performed; and
    - (iii) delegation of subpoena approval authority be limited to the Postal Service's General Counsel or a Deputy General Counsel.
- (2) Statutory proceedings. In any statutory proceeding conducted under section 3005(a), the Judicial Officer may require by subpoena the attendance and testimony of witnesses and the production of any records (including books, papers, documents, and other tangible things which constitute or contain evidence) which the Judicial Officer considers relevant or material to such proceeding.
- (3) Rule of construction. Nothing in paragraph (2) shall be considered to apply in any circumstance to which paragraph (1) applies. (b) Service. —

- (1) Service within the United States. A subpoena issued under this section may be served by a person designated under section 3061 of title 18 at any place within the territorial jurisdiction of any court of the United States.
- (2) Foreign service. Any such subpoena may be served upon any person who is not to be found within the territorial jurisdiction of any court of the United States, in such manner as the Federal Rules of Civil Procedure prescribe for service in a foreign country. To the extent that the courts of the United States may assert jurisdiction over such person consistent with due process, the United States District Court for the District of Columbia shall have the same jurisdiction to take any action respecting compliance with this section by such person that such court would have if such person were personally within the jurisdiction of such court.
- (3) Service on business persons. Service of any such subpoena may be made upon a partnership, corporation, association, or other legal entity by
  - (A) delivering a duly executed copy thereof to any partner, executive officer, managing agent, or general agent thereof, or to any agent thereof authorized by appointment or by law to receive service of process on behalf of such partnership, corporation, association, or entity;
  - (B) delivering a duly executed copy thereof to the principal office or place of business of the partnership, corporation, association, or entity; or
  - (C) depositing such copy in the United States mails, by registered or certified mail, return receipt requested, duly addressed to such partnership, corporation, association, or entity at its principal office or place of business.
- (4) Service on natural persons. Service of any subpoena may be made upon any natural person by
  - (A) delivering a duly executed copy to the person to be served; or
  - (B) depositing such copy in the United States mails, by registered or certified mail, return receipt requested, duly addressed to such person at his residence or principal office or place of business.
- (5) Verified return. A verified return by the individual serving any such subpoena setting forth the manner of such service shall be proof of such service. In the case of service by registered or certified mail, such return shall be accompanied by the return post office receipt of delivery of such subpoena.
- (c) Enforcement. —
- (1) In general. Whenever any person, partnership, corporation, association, or entity fails to comply with any subpoena duly served upon him, the Postmaster General may request that the Attorney General seek enforcement of the subpoena in the district court of the United States for any judicial district in which such person resides, is found, or transacts business, and serve upon such person a petition for an order of such court for the enforcement of this section.

- (2) Jurisdiction. Whenever any petition is filed in any district court of the United States under this section, such court shall have jurisdiction to hear and determine the matter so presented, and to enter such order or orders as may be required to carry into effect the provisions of this section. Any final order entered shall be subject to appeal under section 1291 of title 28, United States Code. Any disobedience of any final order entered under this section by any court may be punished as contempt.
- (d) Disclosure. Any documentary material provided pursuant to any subpoena issued under this section shall be exempt from disclosure under section 552 of title 5, United States Code.

# § 3017. Nonmailable skill contests or sweepstakes matter; notification to prohibit mailings

- (a) Definitions. In this section
  - (1) the term "promoter" means any person who —
  - (A) originates and mails any skill contest or sweepstakes, except for any matter described in section 3001(k)(4); or
  - (B) originates and causes to be mailed any skill contest or sweepstakes, except for any matter described in section 3001(k)(4);
- (2) the term "removal request" means a request stating that an individual elects to have the name and address of such individual excluded from any list used by a promoter for mailing skill contests or sweepstakes;
- (3) the terms "skill contest", "sweepstakes", and "clearly and conspicuously displayed" have the same meanings as given them in section 3001(k); and
- (4) the term "duly authorized person", as used in connection with an individual, means a conservator or guardian of, or person granted power of attorney by, such individual.
- (b) Nonmailable Matter. —
- (1) In general. Matter otherwise legally acceptable in the mails described in paragraph (2)
  - (A) is nonmailable matter;
  - (B) shall not be carried or delivered by mail; and
  - (C) shall be disposed of as the Postal Service directs.
- (2) Nonmailable matter described. Matter described in this paragraph is any matter that
  - (A) is a skill contest or sweepstakes, except for any matter described in section 3001(k)(4); and
  - (B)(i) is addressed to an individual who made an election to be excluded from lists under subsection (d); or
    - (ii) does not comply with subsection (c)(1).
- (c) Requirements of Promoters. —
- (1) Notice to individuals. Any promoter who mails a skill contest or sweepstakes shall provide with each mailing a statement that
  - (A) is clearly and conspicuously displayed;
  - (B) includes the address or toll-free telephone number of the notification system established under paragraph (2); and

- (C) states that the notification system may be used to prohibit the mailing of all skill contests or sweepstakes by that promoter to such individual.
- (2) Notification system. Any promoter that mails or causes to be mailed a skill contest or sweepstakes shall establish and maintain a notification system that provides for any individual (or other duly authorized person) to notify the system of the individual's election to have the name and address of the individual excluded from all lists of names and addresses used by that promoter to mail any skill contest or sweepstakes.
- (d) Election To Be Excluded From Lists. —
- (1) In general. An individual (or other duly authorized person) may elect to exclude the name and address of that individual from all lists of names and addresses used by a promoter of skill contests or sweepstakes by submitting a removal request to the notification system established under subsection (c).
- (2) Response after submitting removal request to the notification system. Not later than 60 calendar days after a promoter receives a removal request pursuant to an election under paragraph (1), the promoter shall exclude the individual's name and address from all lists of names and addresses used by that promoter to select recipients for any skill contest or sweepstakes.
- (3) Effectiveness of election. An election under paragraph (1) shall remain in effect, unless an individual (or other duly authorized person) notifies the promoter in writing that such individual
  - (A) has changed the election; and
  - (B) elects to receive skill contest or sweepstakes mailings from that promoter.
- (e) Private Right of Action. —
- (1) In general. An individual who receives one or more mailings in violation of subsection (d) may, if otherwise permitted by the laws or rules of court of a State, bring in an appropriate court of that State
  - (A) an action to enjoin such violation;
  - (B) an action to recover for actual monetary loss from such a violation, or to receive \$500 in damages for each such violation, whichever is greater; or
    - (C) both such actions.

It shall be an affirmative defense in any action brought under this subsection that the defendant has established and implemented, with due care, reasonable practices and procedures to effectively prevent mailings in violation of subsection (d). If the court finds that the defendant willfully or knowingly violated subsection (d), the court may, in its discretion, increase the amount of the award to an amount equal to not more than 3 times the amount available under subparagraph (B).

(2) Action allowable based on other sufficient notice. — A mailing sent in violation of section 3001(1) shall be actionable under this subsection, but only if such an action would not also be available under

- paragraph (1) (as a violation of subsection (d)) based on the same mailing.
- (f) Promoter Nonliability. A promoter shall not be subject to civil liability for the exclusion of an individual's name or address from any list maintained by that promoter for mailing skill contests or sweepstakes, if
  - (1) a removal request is received by the promoter's notification system; and
    - (2) the promoter has a good faith belief that the request is from
      - (A) the individual whose name and address is to be excluded; or
      - (B) another duly authorized person.
  - (g) Prohibition on Commercial Use of Lists.
    - (1) In general. —
    - (A) Prohibition. No person may provide any information (including the sale or rental of any name or address) derived from a list described in subparagraph (B) to another person for commercial use.
    - (B) Lists. A list referred to under subparagraph (A) is any list of names and addresses (or other related information) compiled from individuals who exercise an election under subsection (d).
  - (2) Civil penalty. Any person who violates paragraph (1) shall be assessed a civil penalty by the Postal Service not to exceed \$2,000,000 per violation.
  - (h) Civil Penalties.
    - (1) In general. Any promoter —
    - (A) who recklessly mails nonmailable matter in violation of subsection (b) shall be liable to the United States in an amount of \$10,000 per violation for each mailing to an individual of nonmailable matter; or
    - (B) who fails to comply with the requirements of subsection (c)(2) shall be liable to the United States.
  - (2) Enforcement. The Postal Service shall, in accordance with the same procedures as set forth in section 3012(b), provide for the assessment of civil penalties under this section.

#### § 3018. Hazardous material

- (a) In General. The Postal Service shall prescribe regulations for the safe transportation of hazardous material in the mail.
  - (b) Prohibitions. No person may —
  - (1) mail or cause to be mailed hazardous material that has been declared by statute or Postal Service regulation to be nonmailable;
  - (2) mail or cause to be mailed hazardous material in violation of any statute or Postal Service regulation restricting the time, place, or manner in which hazardous material may be mailed; or
  - (3) manufacture, distribute, or sell any container, packaging kit, or similar device that
    - (A) is represented, marked, certified, or sold by such person for use in the mailing of hazardous material; and
    - (B) fails to conform with any statute or Postal Service regulation setting forth standards for a container, packaging kit, or similar device

- used for the mailing of hazardous material.
- (c) Civil Penalty; Clean-Up Costs and Damages. —
- (1) In general. A person who knowingly violates this section or a regulation prescribed under this section shall be liable for
  - (A) a civil penalty of at least \$250, but not more than \$100,000, for each violation;
    - (B) the costs of any clean-up associated with each violation; and
    - (C) damages.
- (2) Knowing action. A person acts knowingly for purposes of paragraph (1) when
  - (A) the person has actual knowledge of the facts giving rise to the violation; or
  - (B) a reasonable person acting in the circumstances and exercising reasonable care would have had that knowledge.
  - (3) Separate violations. —
  - (A) Violations over time. A separate violation under this subsection occurs for each day hazardous material, mailed or caused to be mailed in noncompliance with this section, is in the mail.
  - (B) Separate items. A separate violation under this subsection occurs for each item containing hazardous material that is mailed or caused to be mailed in noncompliance with this section.
- (d) Hearings. The Postal Service may determine that a person has violated this section or a regulation prescribed under this section only after notice and an opportunity for a hearing. Proceedings under this section shall be conducted in accordance with section 3001(m).
- (e) Penalty Considerations. In determining the amount of a civil penalty for a violation of this section, the Postal Service shall consider
  - (1) the nature, circumstances, extent, and gravity of the violation;
  - (2) with respect to the person who committed the violation, the degree of culpability, any history of prior violations, the ability to pay, and any effect on the ability to continue in business;
    - (3) the impact on Postal Service operations; and
    - (4) any other matters that justice requires.
  - (f) Civil Actions to Collect. —
  - (1) In general. In accordance with section 409(d), a civil action may be commenced in an appropriate district court of the United States to collect a civil penalty, clean-up costs, and damages assessed under subsection (c).
  - (2) Compromise. The Postal Service may compromise the amount of a civil penalty, clean-up costs, and damages assessed under subsection (c) before commencing a civil action with respect to such civil penalty, clean-up costs, and damages under paragraph (1).
  - (g) Civil Judicial Penalties. —
  - (1) In general. At the request of the Postal Service, the Attorney General may bring a civil action in an appropriate district court of the United States to enforce this section or a regulation prescribed under this section.
    - (2) Relief. The court in a civil action under paragraph (1) may

award appropriate relief, including a temporary or permanent injunction, civil penalties as determined in accordance with this section, or punitive damages.

- (3) Construction. A civil action under this subsection shall be in lieu of civil penalties for the same violation under subsection (c)(1)(A).
- (h) Deposit of Amounts Collected. —
- (1) Postal service fund. Except as provided under paragraph (2), amounts collected under subsection (c)(1)(B) and (C) shall be deposited into the Postal Service Fund under section 2003.
- (2) Treasury. Amounts collected under subsection (c)(1)(A) and any punitive damages collected under subsection (c)(1)(C) shall be deposited into the Treasury of the United States.

### CHAPTER 32 — PENALTY AND FRANKED MAIL

# Sec. 3201. Definitions.

- 3202. Penalty mail.
- 3203. Endorsements on penalty covers.
- 3204. Restrictions on use of penalty mail.
- 3205. Accounting for penalty covers.
- 3206. Reimbursement for penalty mail service.
- 3207. Limit of weight of penalty mail; postage on overweight matter.
- 3208. Shipment by most economical means.
- 3209. Executive departments to supply information.
- 3210. Franked mail transmitted by the Vice President, Members of Congress, and congressional officials.
- 3211. Public documents.
- 3212. Congressional Record under frank of Members of Congress.
- 3213. Seeds and reports from Department of Agriculture.
- 3214. Mailing privilege of former President; surviving spouse of former President.
- 3215. Lending or permitting use of frank unlawful.
- 3216. Reimbursement for franked mailings.
- 3217. Correspondence of members of diplomatic corps and consuls of countries of Postal Union of Americas and Spain.
- 3218. Franked mail for survivors of Members of Congress.
- 3219. Mailgrams.
- 3220. Use of official mail in the location and recovery of missing children.

#### § 3201. Definitions

As used in this chapter —

- (1) "penalty mail" means official mail, other than franked mail, which is authorized by law to be transmitted in the mail without prepayment of postage;
- (2) "penalty cover" means envelopes, wrappers, labels, or cards used to transmit penalty mail;
- (3) "frank" means the autographic or facsimile signature of persons authorized by sections 3210-3216 and 3218 of this title to transmit matter through the mail without prepayment of postage or other indicia contemplated by sections 733 and 907 of title 44;
  - (4) "franked mail" means mail which is transmitted in the mail under a

frank;

- (5) "Members of Congress" includes Senators, Representatives, Delegates, and Resident Commissioners; and
- (6) "missing child" has the meaning provided by section 403(1) of the Juvenile Justice and Delinquency Prevention Act of 1974.

### § 3202. Penalty mail

- (a) Subject to the limitations imposed by sections 3204 and 3207 of this title, there may be transmitted as penalty mail
  - (1) official mail of —
  - (A) officers of the Government of the United States other than Members of Congress;
    - (B) the Smithsonian Institution;
    - (C) the Pan American Union;
    - (D) the Pan American Sanitary Bureau; and
  - (E) the United States Employment Service and the system of employment offices operated by it in conformity with the provisions of sections 49-49c, 49d, 49e-49k of title 29, and all State employment systems which receive funds appropriated under authority of those sections.
  - (2) mail relating to naturalization to be sent to the Immigration and Naturalization Service by clerks of courts addressed to the Department of Justice or the Immigration and Naturalization Service, or any official thereof; and
  - (3) mail relating to a collection of statistics, survey, or census authorized by title 13 and addressed to the Department of Commerce or a bureau or agency thereof.
- (b) A department or officer authorized to use penalty covers may enclose them with return address to any person from or through whom official information is desired. The penalty cover may be used only to transmit the official information and endorsements relating thereto.
- (c) This section does not apply to officers who receive a fixed allowance as compensation for their services including expenses of postage.

# § 3203. Endorsements on penalty covers

- (a) Except as otherwise provided in this section, penalty covers shall bear, over the words "Official Business" an endorsement showing the name of the department, bureau, or office from which, or officer from whom, it is transmitted. The penalty for the unlawful use of all penalty covers shall be printed thereon.
- (b) The Postal Service shall prescribe the endorsement to be placed on covers mailed under clauses (1)(E), (2), and (3) of section 3202(a) of this title.

#### § 3204. Restrictions on use of penalty mail

(a) Except as otherwise provided in this section or section 3220(a) of this title, an officer, executive department, or independent establishment of the Government of the United States may not mail, as penalty mail, any article

or document unless -

- (1) a request therefor has been previously received by the department or establishment; or
  - (2) its mailings is required by law.
- (b) Subsection (a) of this section does not prohibit the mailing, as penalty mail, by an officer, executive department, or independent agency of
  - (1) enclosures reasonably related to the subject matter of official correspondence;
  - (2) informational releases relating to the census of the United States and authorized by title 13;
    - (3) matter concerning the sale of Government securities;
  - (4) forms, blanks, and copies of statutes, rules, regulations, instructions, administrative orders, and interpretations necessary in the administration of the department or establishment;
    - (5) agricultural bulletins;
  - (6) lists of public documents offered for sale by the Superintendent of Documents:
  - (7) announcements of the publication of maps, atlases, and statistical and other reports offered for sale by the Federal Power Commission as authorized by section 825k of title 16; or
  - (8) articles or documents to educational institutions or public libraries, or to Federal, State, or other public authorities.

## § 3205. Accounting for penalty covers

Executive departments and agencies, independent establishments of the Government of the United States, and organizations and persons authorized by law to use penalty mail, shall account for all penalty covers through the Postal Service.

### § 3206. Reimbursement for penalty mail service

- (a) Except as provided in subsection (b) of this section, executive departments and agencies, independent establishments of the Government of the United States, and Government corporations concerned, shall transfer to the Postal Service as postal revenue out of any appropriations or funds available to them, as a necessary expense of the appropriations or funds and of the activities concerned, the equivalent amount of postage due, as determined by the Postal Service, for matter sent in the mails by or to them as penalty mail under authority of section 3202 of this title.
- (b) The Department of Agriculture shall transfer to the Postal Service as postal revenues out of any appropriations made to it for that purpose the equivalent amount of postage, as determined by the Postal Service, for penalty mailings under clauses (1)(F) and (4) of section 3202(a) of this title.
- (c) The Department of State shall transfer to the Postal Service as postal revenues out of any appropriations made to it for that purpose the equivalent amount of postage, as determined by the Postal Service, for penalty mailings under clause (1)(C) and (D) of section 3202(a) of this title.

### § 3207. Limit of weight of penalty mail; postage on overweight matter

- (a) Penalty mail is restricted to articles not in excess of the weight and size prescribed for that class of mail receiving high priority in handling and delivery, except
  - (1) stamped paper and supplies sold or used by the Postal Service; and
  - (2) books and documents published or circulated by order of Congress when mailed by the Superintendent of Documents.
  - (b) A penalty mail article which is
    - (1) over 4 pounds in weight;
    - (2) not in excess of the weight and size prescribed for mail matter; and
    - (3) otherwise mailable;

is mailable at rates for that class of mail entitled to the lowest priority in handling and delivery, even though it may include written matter and may be sealed.

### § 3208. Shipment by most economical means

Shipments of official matter other than franked mail shall be sent by the most economical means of transportation practicable. The Postal Service may refuse to accept official matter for shipment by mail when in its judgment it may be shipped by other means at less expense, or it may provide for its transportation by freight or express whenever a saving to the Government of the United States will result therefrom without detriment to the public service.

## § 3209. Executive departments to supply information

Persons and governmental organizations authorized to use penalty mail shall supply all information requested by the Postal Service necessary to carry out the provisions of this chapter as soon as practicable after request therefor.

# § 3210. Franked mail transmitted by the Vice President, Members of Congress, and congressional officials

- (a)(1) It is the policy of the Congress that the privilege of sending mail as franked mail shall be established under this section in order to assist and expedite the conduct of the official business, activities, and duties of the Congress of the United States.
- (2) It is the intent of the Congress that such official business, activities, and duties cover all matters which directly or indirectly pertain to the legislative process or to any congressional representative functions generally, or to the functioning, working, or operating of the Congress and the performance of official duties in connection therewith, and shall include, but not be limited to, the conveying of information to the public, and the requesting of the views of the public, or the views and information of other authority of government, as a guide or a means of assistance in the performance of those functions.
  - (3) It is the intent of the Congress that mail matter which is frankable

specifically includes, but is not limited to —

- (A) mail matter to any person and to all agencies and officials of Federal, State, and local governments regarding programs, decisions, and other related matters of public concern or public service, including any matter relating to actions of a past or current Congress;
- (B) the usual and customary congressional newsletter or press release which may deal with such matters as the impact of laws and decisions on State and local governments and individual citizens; reports on public and official actions taken by Members of Congress; and discussions of proposed or pending legislation or governmental actions and the positions of the Members of Congress on, and arguments for or against, such matters:
- (C) the usual and customary congressional questionnaire seeking public opinion on any law, pending or proposed legislation, public issue, or subject;
- (D) mail matter dispatched by a Member of Congress between his Washington office and any congressional district offices, or between his district offices:
- (E) mail matter directed by one Member of Congress to another Member of Congress or to representatives of the legislative bodies of State and local governments;
- (F) mail matter expressing congratulations to a person who has achieved some public distinction;
- (G) mail matter, including general mass mailings, which consists of Federal laws, Federal regulations, other Federal publications, publications purchased with Federal funds, or publications containing items of general information;
- (H) mail matter which consists of voter registration or election information or assistance prepared and mailed in a nonpartisan manner;
- (I) mail matter which constitutes or includes a biography or autobiography of any Member of, or Member-elect to, Congress or any biographical or autobiographical material concerning such Member or Member-elect or the spouse or other members of the family of such Member or Member-elect, and which is so mailed as a part of a Federal publication or in response to a specific request therefor and is not included for publicity purposes in a newsletter or other general mass mailing of the Member or Member- elect under the franking privilege; or
- (J) mail matter which contains a picture, sketch, or other likeness of any Member or Member-elect and which is so mailed as a part of a Federal publication or in response to a specific request therefor and, when contained in a newsletter or other general mass mailing of any Member or Member-elect, is not of such size, or does not occur with such frequency in the mail matter concerned, as to lead to the conclusion that the purpose of such picture, sketch, or likeness is to advertise the Member or Member-elect rather than to illustrate accompanying text.
- (4) It is the intent of the Congress that the franking privilege under this section shall not permit, and may not be used for, the transmission through the mails as franked mail, of matter which in its nature is purely personal to

the sender or to any other person and is unrelated to the official business, activities, and duties of the public officials covered by subsection (b)(1) of this section.

- (5) It is the intent of the Congress that a Member of or Member- elect to Congress may not mail as franked mail
  - (A) mail matter which constitutes or includes any article, account, sketch, narration, or other text laudatory and complimentary of any Member of, or Member-elect to, Congress on a purely personal or political basis rather than on the basis of performance of official duties as a Member or on the basis of activities as a Member-elect;
    - (B) mail matter which constitutes or includes —
    - (i) greetings from the spouse or other members of the family of such Member or Member-elect unless it is a brief reference in otherwise frankable mail;
    - (ii) reports of how or when such Member or Member-elect, or the spouse or any other member of the family of such Member or Member-elect, spends time other than in the performance of, or in connection with, the legislative, representative, and other official functions of such Member or the activities of such Member-elect as a Member-elect; or
    - (iii) any card expressing holiday greetings from such Member or Member-elect; or
  - (C) mail matter which specifically solicits political support for the sender or any other person or any political party, or a vote or financial assistance for any candidate for any public office.

The House Commission on Congressional Mailing Standards and the Select Committee on Standards and Conduct of the Senate shall prescribe for their respective Houses such rules and regulations and shall take such other action, as the Commission or Committee considers necessary and proper for the Members and Members-elect to conform to the provisions of this clause and applicable rules and regulations. Such rules and regulations shall include, but not be limited to, provisions prescribing the time within which such mailings shall be mailed at or delivered to any postal facility to attain compliance with this clause and the time when such mailings shall be deemed to have been so mailed or delivered and such compliance attained.

- (6)(A) It is the intent of Congress that a Member of, or Member- elect to, Congress may not mail any mass mailing as franked mail -
  - (i) if the mass mailing is postmarked fewer than 60 days (or, in the case of a Member of the House, fewer than 90 days) immediately before the date of any primary election or general election (whether regular, special, or runoff) in which the Member is a candidate for reelection; or
  - (ii) in the case of a Member of, or Member-elect to, the House who is a candidate for any other public office, if the mass mailing
    - (I) is prepared for delivery within any portion of the jurisdiction of or the area covered by the public office which is outside the area constituting the congressional district from which the Member or Member-elect was elected; or

- (II) is postmarked fewer than 90 days immediately before the date of any primary election or general election (whether regular, special, or runoff) in which the Member or Member- elect is a candidate for any other public office.
- (B) Any mass mailing which is mailed by the chairman of any organization referred to in the last sentence of section 3215 of this title which relates to the normal and regular business of the organization may be mailed without regard to the provisions of this paragraph.
- (C) No Member of the Senate may mail any mass mailing as franked mail if such mass mailing is postmarked fewer than 60 days immediately before the date of any primary election or general election (whether regular, special, or runoff) for any national, State or local office in which such Member is a candidate for election.
- (D) The Select Committee on Ethics of the Senate and the House Commission on Congressional Mailing Standards shall prescribe for their respective Houses rules and regulations, and shall take other action as the Committee or the Commission considers necessary and proper for Members and Members-elect to comply with the provisions of this paragraph and applicable rules and regulations. The rules and regulations shall include provisions prescribing the time within which mailings shall be mailed at or delivered to any postal facility and the time when the mailings shall be deemed to have been mailed or delivered to comply with the provisions of this paragraph.
- (E) As used in this section, the term "mass mailing" means, with respect to a session of Congress, any mailing of newsletters or other pieces of mail with substantially identical content (whether such mail is deposited singly or in bulk, or at the same time or different times), totaling more than 500 pieces in that session, except that such term does not include any mailing
  - (i) of matter in direct response to a communication from a person to whom the matter is mailed;
  - (ii) from a Member of Congress to other Members of Congress, or to Federal, State, or local government officials; or
    - (iii) of a news release to the communications media.
- (F) For purposes of subparagraphs (A) and (C) if mail matter is of a type which is not customarily postmarked, the date on which such matter would have been postmarked if it were of a type customarily postmarked shall apply.
- (7) A Member of the House of Representatives may not send any mass mailing outside the congressional district from which the Member was elected.
- (b)(1) The Vice President, each Member of or Member-elect to Congress, the Secretary of the Senate, the Sergeant at Arms of the Senate, each of the elected officers of the House of Representatives (other than a Member of the House), the Legislative Counsels of the House of Representatives and the Senate, the Law Revision Counsel of the House of Representatives, and the Senate Legal Counsel, may send, as franked mail, matter relating to their official business, activities, and duties, as intended by Congress to be mailable as franked mail under subsection (a)(2) and (3) of this section.

- (2) If a vacancy occurs in the Office of the Secretary of the Senate, the Sergeant at Arms of the Senate, an elected officer of the House of Representatives (other than a Member of the House), the Legislative Counsel of the House of Representatives or the Senate, the Law Revision Counsel of the House of Representatives, or the Senate Legal Counsel, any authorized person may exercise the franking privilege in the officer's name during the period of the vacancy.
- (3) The Vice President, each Member of Congress, the Secretary of the Senate, the Sergeant at Arms of the Senate, and each of the elected officers of the House (other than a Member of the House), during the 90-day period immediately following the date on which they leave office, may send, as franked mail, matter on official business relating to the closing of their respective offices. The House Commission on Congressional Mailing Standards and the Select Committee on Standards and Conduct of the Senate shall prescribe for their respective Houses such rules and regulations, and shall take such other action as the Commission or Committee considers necessary and proper, to carry out the provisions of this paragraph.
- (c) Franked mail may be in any form appropriate for mail matter, including, but not limited to, correspondence, newsletters, questionnaires, recordings, facsimiles, reprints, and reproductions. Franked mail shall not include matter which is intended by Congress to be nonmailable as franked mail under subsection (a)(4) and (5) of this section.
- (d)(1) A Member of Congress may mail franked mail with a simplified form of address for delivery within that area constituting the congressional district or State from which the Member was elected.
- (2) A Member-elect to the Congress may mail franked mail with a simplified form of address for delivery within that area constituting the congressional district or the State from which he was elected.
- (3) A Delegate, Delegate-elect, Resident Commissioner, or Resident Commissioner-elect to the House of Representatives may mail franked mail with a simplified form of address for delivery within the area from which he was elected.
- (4) Any franked mail which is mailed under this subsection shall be mailed at the equivalent rate of postage which assures that the mail will be sent by the most economical means practicable.
- (5) The Senate Committee on Rules and Administration and the House Commission on Congressional Mailing Standards shall prescribe for their respective Houses rules and regulations governing any franked mail which is mailed under this subsection and shall by regulation limit the number of such mailings allowed under this subsection
- (6)(A) Any Member of, or Member-elect to, the House of Representatives entitled to make any mailing as franked mail under this subsection shall, before making any mailing, submit a sample or description of the mail matter involved to the House Commission on Congressional Mailing Standards for an advisory opinion as to whether the proposed mailing is in compliance with the provisions of this subsection.
- (B) The Senate Select Committee on Ethics may require any Member of, or Member-elect to, the Senate entitled to make any mailings as franked

mail under this subsection to submit a sample or description of the mail matter to the Committee for an advisory opinion as to whether the proposed mailing is in compliance with the provisions of this subsection.

- (7) Franked mail mailed with a simplified form of address under this subsection
  - (A) shall be prepared as directed by the Postal Service; and
  - (B) may be delivered to
    - (i) each box holder or family on a rural or star route;
    - (ii) each post office box holder; and
    - (iii) each stop or box on a city carrier route.
- (8) For the purposes of this subsection, a congressional district includes, in the case of a Representative at Large or Representative at Large-elect, the State from which he was elected.
- (e) The frankability of mail matter shall be determined under the provisions of this section by the type and content of the mail sent, or to be sent.
- (f) Any mass mailing which otherwise would be permitted to be mailed as franked mail under this section shall not be so mailed unless the cost of preparing and printing the mail matter is paid exclusively from funds appropriated by Congress, except that an otherwise frankable mass mailing may contain, as an enclosure or supplement, any public service material which is purely instructional or informational in nature, and which in content is frankable under this section.
- (g) Notwithstanding any other provision of Federal, State, or local law, or any regulation thereunder, the equivalent amount of postage determined under section 3216 of this title on franked mail mailed under the frank of the Vice President or a Member of Congress, and the cost of preparing or printing such frankable matter for such mailing under the frank, shall not be considered as a contribution to, or an expenditure by, the Vice President or a Member of Congress for the purpose of determining any limitation on expenditures or contributions with respect to any such official, imposed by any Federal, State, or local law or regulation, in connection with any campaign of such official for election to any Federal office.

### § 3211. Public documents

The Vice President, Members of Congress, the Secretary of the Senate, the Sergeant at Arms of the Senate, each of the elected officers of the House of Representatives (other than a Member of the House) during the 90-day period immediately following the expiration of their respective terms of office, may send and receive as franked mail all public documents printed by order of Congress.

## § 3212. Congressional Record under frank of Members of Congress

- (a) Members of Congress may send the Congressional Record as franked mail.
- (b) Members of Congress may send, as franked mail, any part of, or a reprint of any part of, the Congressional Record, including speeches or reports contained therein, if such matter is mailable as franked mail under

section 3210 of this title.

## § 3213. Seeds and reports from Department of Agriculture

Seeds and agricultural reports emanating from the Department of Agriculture may be mailed —

- (1) as penalty mail by the Secretary of Agriculture; and
- (2) during the 90-day period immediately following the expiration of their terms of office, as franked mail by Members of Congress.

# § 3214. Mailing privilege of former President; surviving spouse of former President

A former President and the surviving spouse of a former President may send nonpolitical mail within the United States and its territories and possessions as franked mail. Such mail of a former President and of the surviving spouse of a former President marked "Postage and Fees Paid" in the manner prescribed by the Postal Service shall be accepted by the Postal Service for transmission in the international mails.

## § 3215. Lending or permitting use of frank unlawful

A person entitled to use a frank may not lend it or permit its use by any committee, organization, or association, or permit its use by any person for the benefit or use of any committee, organization, or association. This section does not apply to any standing, select, special, or joint committee, or subcommittee thereof, or commission, of the Senate, House of Representatives, or Congress, composed of Members of Congress, or to the Democratic caucus or the Republican conference of the House of Representatives or of the Senate.

### § 3216. Reimbursement for franked mailings

- (a) The equivalent of —
- (1) postage on, and fees and charges in connection with, mail matter sent through the mails
  - (A) under the franking privilege (other than under section 3219 of this title), by the Vice President, Members of and Members-elect to Congress, the Secretary of the Senate, the Sergeant at Arms of the Senate, each of the elected officers of the House of Representatives (other than a Member of the House), the Legislative Counsels of the House of Representatives and the Senate, the Law Revision Counsel of the House of Representatives, and the Senate Legal Counsel; and
  - (B) by the survivors of a Member of Congress under section 3218 of this title; and
- (2) those portions of fees and charges to be paid for handling and delivery by the Postal Service of Mailgrams considered as franked mail under section 3219 of this title;

shall be paid by appropriations for the official mail costs of the Senate and the House of Representatives for that purpose and then paid to the Postal Service as postal revenue. Except as to Mailgrams and except as provided by sections 733 and 907 of title 44, envelopes, wrappers, cards, or labels used to transmit franked mail shall bear, in the upper right-hand corner, the sender's signature, or a facsimile thereof.

- (b) Postage on, and fees and charges in connection with, mail matter sent through the mails under section 3214 of this title shall be paid each fiscal year, out of any appropriation made for that purpose, to the Postal Service as postal revenue in an amount equivalent to the postage, fees, and charges which would otherwise be payable on, or in connection with, such mail matter.
- (c) Payment under subsection (a) or (b) of this section shall be deemed payment for all matter mailed under the frank and for all fees and charges due the Postal Service in connection therewith.
- (d) Money collected for matter improperly mailed under the franking privilege shall be deposited as miscellaneous receipts in the general fund of the Treasury.
- (e)(1) Not later than two weeks after the last day of each quarter of the fiscal year, or as soon as practicable thereafter, the Postmaster General shall send to the Chief Administrative Officer of the House of Representatives, the House Commission on Congressional Mailing Standards, the Secretary of the Senate, and the Senate Committee on Rules and Administration a report which shall contain a tabulation of the estimated number of pieces and costs of franked mail, as defined in section 3201 of this title, in each mail classification sent through the mail for that quarter and for the preceding quarters in the fiscal year, together with separate tabulations of the number of pieces and costs of such mail sent by the House and by the Senate.
- (2) Two weeks after the close of the second quarter of the fiscal year, or as soon as practicable thereafter, the Postmaster General shall send to the Chief Administrative Officer of the House of Representatives, the House Commission on Congressional Mailing Standards, the Committee on House Oversight, the Secretary of the Senate, and the Senate Committee on Rules and Administration, a statement of the costs of postage on, and fees and charges in connection with, mail matter sent through the mails as described in paragraph (1) of this subsection for the preceding two quarters together with an estimate of such costs for the balance of the fiscal year. As soon as practicable after receipt of this statement, the House Commission on Congressional Mailing Standards, the Committee on House Oversight, and the Senate Committee on Rules and Administration shall consider promulgating such regulations for their respective Houses as may be necessary to ensure that total postage costs, as described in paragraph (1) of this subsection, will not exceed the amounts available for the fiscal year.

# § 3217. Correspondence of members of diplomatic corps and consuls of countries of Postal Union of Americas and Spain

Correspondence of the members of the diplomatic corps of the countries of the Postal Union of the Americas and Spain stationed in the United States may be reciprocally transmitted in the domestic mails free of postage, and be entitled to free registration without right to indemnity in case of loss. The same privilege is accorded consuls and vice consuls when they are discharging the function of consuls of countries stationed in the United States, for official correspondence among themselves, and with the Government of the United States.

### § 3218. Franked mail for survivors of Members of Congress

Upon the death of a Member of Congress during his term of office, the surviving spouse of such Member (or, if there is no surviving spouse, a member of the immediate family of the Member designated by the Secretary of the Senate or the Clerk of the House of Representatives, as appropriate, in accordance with rules and procedures established by the Secretary or the Clerk) may send, for a period not to exceed 180 days after his death, as franked mail, nonpolitical correspondence relating to the death of the Member.

## § 3219. Mailgrams

Any Mailgram sent by the Vice President, a Member of or Member- elect to Congress, the Secretary of the Senate, the Sergeant at Arms of the Senate, an elected officer of the House of Representatives (other than a Member of the House), the Legislative Counsel of the House of Representatives or the Senate, the Law Revision Counsel of the House of Representatives, or the Senate Legal Counsel, and then delivered by the Postal Service, shall be considered as franked mail, subject to section 3216(a)(2) of this title, if such Mailgram contains matter of the kind authorized to be sent by that official as franked mail under section 3210 of this title.

# § 3220. Use of official mail in the location and recovery of missing children

- (a)(1) The Office of Juvenile Justice and Delinquency Prevention, after consultation with appropriate public and private agencies, shall prescribe general guidelines under which penalty mail may be used to assist in the location and recovery of missing children. The guidelines shall provide information relating to
  - (A) the form and manner in which materials and information relating to missing children (such as biographical data and pictures, sketches, or other likenesses) may be included in penalty mail;
  - (B) appropriate sources from which such materials and information may be obtained;
  - (C) the procedures by which such materials and information may be obtained; and
    - (D) any other matter which the Office considers appropriate.
- (2) Each executive department and independent establishment of the Government of the United States shall prescribe regulations under which penalty mail sent by such department or establishment may be used in conformance with the guidelines prescribed under paragraph (1).
- (b) The Senate Committee on Rules and Administration and the House Commission on Congressional Mailing Standards shall prescribe for their respective Houses rules and regulations, and shall take such other action as

the Committee or Commission considers necessary and proper, in order that purposes similar to those of subsection (a) may, in the discretion of the congressional official or office concerned, be carried out by the use of franked mail sent by such official or office.

(c) As used in this section, "Office of Juvenile Justice and Delinquency Prevention" and "Office" each means the Office of Juvenile Justice and Delinquency Prevention within the Department of Justice, as established by section 201 of the Juvenile Justice and Delinquency Prevention Act of 1974.

### CHAPTER 34 — ARMED FORCES AND FREE POSTAGE

Sec.

- 3401. Mailing privileges of members of Armed Forces of the United States and of friendly foreign nations.
- [3402. Repealed.]
- 3403. Matter for blind and other handicapped persons.
- 3404. Unsealed letters sent by blind or physically handicapped persons.
- 3405. Markings.
- 3406. Balloting materials under the Uniformed and Overseas Citizens Absentee Voting Act.

# § 3401. Mailing privileges of members of Armed Forces of the United States and of friendly foreign nations

- (a) Letter mail or sound- or video-recorded communications having the character of personal correspondence shall be carried, at no cost to the sender, in the manner provided by this section, when mailed by
  - (1) an individual who is a member of the Armed Forces of the United States on active duty, as defined in section 101 of title 10, or a civilian, otherwise authorized to use postal services at Armed Forces installations, who holds a position or performs one or more functions in support of military operations, as designated by the military theater commander, and addressed to a place within the delivery limits of a United States post office. if
    - (A) such letter mail or sound- or video-recorded communication is mailed by such individual at an Armed Forces post office established in an overseas area, as designated by the President, where the Armed Forces of the United States are engaged in action against an enemy of the United States, engaged in military operations involving armed conflict with a hostile foreign force, engaged in temporary military operations under arduous circumstances, serving with a friendly foreign force in an armed conflict in which the United States is not a belligerent, or temporarily deployed overseas for an operational contingency in arduous circumstances, as determined by the Secretary of Defense; or
    - (B) such individual is hospitalized in a facility under the jurisdiction of the Armed Forces of the United States as a result of disease or injury incurred as a result of service in an overseas area designated by the President under clause (A) of this paragraph; or
    - (2) a member of an armed force of a friendly foreign nation at an

Armed Forces post office and addressed to a place within the delivery limits of a United States post office, or a post office of the nation in whose armed forces the sender is a member, if —

- (A) the member is accorded free mailing privileges by his own government;
- (B) the foreign nation extends similar free mailing privileges to a member of the Armed Forces of the United States serving with, or in, a unit under the control of a command of that foreign nation;
- (C) the member is serving with, or in, a unit under the operational control of a command of the Armed Forces of the United States;
- (D) such letter mail or sound- or video-recorded communication is mailed by the member
  - (i) at an Armed Forces post office established in an overseas area, as designated by the President, where the Armed Forces of the United States are engaged in action against an enemy of the United States, engaged in military operations involving armed conflict with a hostile foreign force, or serving with a friendly foreign force in an armed conflict in which the United States is not a belligerent; or
  - (ii) while hospitalized in a facility under the jurisdiction of the Armed Forces of the United States as a result of disease or injury incurred as a result of services in an overseas area designated by the President under clause (D)(i) of this paragraph; and
- (E) the nation in whose armed forces the sender is a member has agreed to assume all international postal transportation charges incurred.
- (b) There shall be transported by air, between Armed Forces post offices which are located outside the 48 contiguous States of the United States or between any such Armed Forces post office and the point of embarkation or debarkation within the United States, the territories and possessions of the United States in the Pacific area, the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico, or the Virgin Islands, on a space available basis, on certificated United States air carriers or, for carriage of mail in foreign air transportation, other air carriers, air taxi operators or foreign air carriers as permitted by section 5402 of this title, or on military aircraft, the following categories of mail matter:
  - (1)(A) letter mail or sound- or video-recorded communications having the character of personal correspondence;
  - (B) parcels not exceeding 15 pounds in weight and 60 inches in length and girth combined; and
  - (C) publications entitled to a periodical publication rate published once each week or more frequently and featuring principally current news of interest to members of the Armed Forces and the general public,
- which are mailed at or addressed to any such Armed Forces post office;
  - (2) parcels not exceeding 70 pounds in weight and the maximum size allowed by the Postal Service for fourth class parcel post (known as "Standard Mail (B)"), which are mailed at any such Armed Forces post office; and

- (3) parcels exceeding 15 pounds but not exceeding 70 pounds in weight and not exceeding the maximum size allowed by the Postal Service for fourth class parcel post (known as "Standard Mail (B)"), including surface-type official mail, which are mailed at or addressed to any such Armed Forces post office where adequate surface transportation is not available.
- (c) Any parcel, other than a parcel mailed at a rate of postage requiring priority of handling and delivery, not exceeding 30 pounds in weight and 60 inches in length and girth combined, which is mailed at or addressed to any Armed Forces post office established under section 406(a) of this title, shall be transported by air on a space available basis on certificated United States air carriers or, for carriage of mail in foreign air transportation, other air carriers, air taxi operators or foreign air carriers as permitted by section 5402 of this title, or on military aircraft, upon payment of a fee for such air transportation in addition to the rate of postage otherwise applicable to such a parcel not transported by air.
- (d) The Department of Defense shall transfer to the Postal Service as postal revenues, out of any appropriations or funds available to the Department of Defense, as a necessary expense of the appropriations or funds and of the activities concerned, the equivalent amount of postage due, as determined by the Postal Service, for matter sent in the mails under authority of subsection (a) of this section.
- (e) The Department of Defense shall transfer to the Postal Service as postal revenues, out of any appropriations or funds available to the Department of Defense, as a necessary expense of the appropriations or funds and of the activities concerned, sums equal to the expenses incurred by the Postal Service, as determined by the Postal Service, in providing air transportation for mail mailed at or addressed to Armed Forces post offices established under section 406 of this title, but reimbursement under this subsection shall not include the expense of air transportation (1) for which the Postal Service collects a special charge to the extent the special charge covers the additional expense of air transportation or (2) that is provided by the Postal Service at the same postage rate or charge for mail which is neither mailed at nor addressed to an Armed Forces post office.
- (f) This section shall be administered under such conditions, and under such regulations, as the Postal Service and the Secretary of Defense jointly may prescribe.
  - (g) In this section:
  - (1) The term "military aircraft" means an aircraft owned, operated, or chartered by the Department of Defense.
  - (2) The term "United States air carrier" has the meaning given the term "air carrier" in section 40102 of title 49.

### § 3402. Repealed.

### § 3403. Matter for blind and other handicapped persons

- (a) The matter described in subsection (b) of this section (other than matter mailed under section 3404 of this title) may be mailed free of postage, if
  - (1) the matter is for the use of the blind or other persons who cannot use or read conventionally printed material because of a physical impairment and who are certified by competent authority as unable to read normal reading material in accordance with the provisions of sections 135a and 135b of title 2;
  - (2) no charge, or rental, subscription, or other fee, is required for such matter or a charge, or rental, subscription, or other fee is required for such matter not in excess of the cost thereof:
    - (3) the matter may be opened by the Postal Service for inspection; and
    - (4) the matter contains no advertising.
- (b) The free mailing privilege provided by subsection (a) of this section is extended to
  - (1) reading matter and musical scores;
  - (2) sound reproductions;
  - (3) paper, records, tapes, and other material for the production of reading matter, musical scores, or sound reproductions;
    - (4) reproducers or parts thereof, for sound reproductions; and
  - (5) braille writers, typewriters, educational or other materials or devices, or parts thereof, used for writing by, or specifically designed or adapted for use of, a blind person or a person having a physical impairment as described in subsection (a)(1) of this section.

# § 3404. Unsealed letters sent by blind or physically handicapped persons

Unsealed letters sent by a blind person or a person having a physical impairment, as described in section 3403(a)(1) of this title, in raised characters or sightsaving type, or in the form of sound recordings, may be mailed free of postage.

# § 3405. Markings

All matter relating to blind or other handicapped persons mailed under section 3403 or 3404 of this title, shall bear the words "Free Matter for the Blind or Handicapped", or words to that effect specified by the Postal Service, in the upper right-hand corner of the address area.

# § 3406. Balloting materials under the Uniformed and Overseas Citizens Absentee Voting Act

- (a) Balloting materials under the Uniformed and Overseas Citizens Absentee Voting Act (individually or in bulk)
  - (1) shall be carried expeditiously and free of postage; and
  - (2) may be mailed at a post office established outside the United States under section 406 of this title, unless such mailing is prohibited by treaty or other international agreement of the United States.

(b) As used in this section, the term "balloting materials" has the meaning given that term in section 107 of the Uniformed and Overseas Citizens Absentee Voting Act.

# CHAPTER 36 — POSTAL RATES, CLASSES, AND SERVICES

# SUBCHAPTER I — PROVISIONS RELATING TO MARKET-DOMINANT PRODUCTS

Applicability; definitions.
Modern rate regulation.
Repealed.]
Repealed.]
Repealed.]
Reduced Rates. <sup>3</sup>
Adjusting free rates.
Repealed.]
Reduced rates for voter registration purposes.
SUBCHAPTER II — PROVISIONS RELATING TO COMPETITIVE PRODUCTS
Applicability; definitions and updates.
Action of the Governors.
Provisions applicable to rates for competitive products.
Assumed Federal income tax on competitive products. <sup>4</sup>
SUBCHAPTER III — PROVISIONS RELATING TO EXPERIMENTAL AND NEW PRODUCTS
Market tests of experimental products.
New products and transfers of products between the market-dominant and competitive categories of mail.
SUBCHAPTER IV — REPORTING REQUIREMENTS AND RELATED PROVISIONS
Annual reports by the Commission.
Annual reports to the Commission.
Annual determination of compliance.
Additional financial reporting.
SUBCHAPTER V — POSTAL SERVICES, COMPLAINTS, AND JUDICIAL REVIEW
Postal Services. <sup>4</sup>
Rate and service complaints.
Appellate review.
Enforcement of orders.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>3</sup>So in original. Does not conform to section catchline. [Note from U.S. Code]

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>4</sup>So in original. Does not conform to section catchline. [Note from U.S. Code]

#### SUBCHAPTER VI — GENERAL

- 3681. Reimbursement.
- 3682. Size and weight limits.
- 3683. Uniform rates for books; films, other materials.<sup>4</sup>
- 3684. Limitations.
- 3685. Filing of information relating to periodical publications.
- 3686. Bonus authority.

#### SUBCHAPTER VII — MODERN SERVICE STANDARDS

3691. Establishment of modern service standards.

# SUBCHAPTER I — PROVISIONS RELATING TO MARKET-DOMINANT PRODUCTS

## § 3621. Applicability; definitions

- (a) Applicability. This subchapter shall apply with respect to
  - (1) first-class mail letters and sealed parcels;
  - (2) first-class mail cards;
  - (3) periodicals;
  - (4) standard mail;
  - (5) single-piece parcel post;
  - (6) media mail;
  - (7) bound printed matter;
  - (8) library mail;
  - (9) special services; and
  - (10) single-piece international mail,

subject to any changes the Postal Regulatory Commission may make under section 3642.

(b) Rule of Construction. — Mail matter referred to in subsection (a) shall, for purposes of this subchapter, be considered to have the meaning given to such mail matter under the mail classification schedule.

## § 3622. Modern rate regulation

- (a) Authority Generally. The Postal Regulatory Commission shall, within 18 months after the date of enactment of this section, by regulation establish (and may from time to time thereafter by regulation revise) a modern system for regulating rates and classes for market-dominant products.
- (b) Objectives. Such system shall be designed to achieve the following objectives, each of which shall be applied in conjunction with the others:
  - (1) To maximize incentives to reduce costs and increase efficiency.
  - (2) To create predictability and stability in rates.
  - (3) To maintain high quality service standards established under section 3691.
    - (4) To allow the Postal Service pricing flexibility.
  - (5) To assure adequate revenues, including retained earnings, to maintain financial stability.
    - (6) To reduce the administrative burden and increase the transparency

of the ratemaking process.

- (7) To enhance mail security and deter terrorism.
- (8) To establish and maintain a just and reasonable schedule for rates and classifications, however the objective under this paragraph shall not be construed to prohibit the Postal Service from making changes of unequal magnitude within, between, or among classes of mail.
- (9) To allocate the total institutional costs of the Postal Service appropriately between market-dominant and competitive products.
- (c) Factors. In establishing or revising such system, the Postal Regulatory Commission shall take into account
  - (1) the value of the mail service actually provided each class or type of mail service to both the sender and the recipient, including but not limited to the collection, mode of transportation, and priority of delivery;
  - (2) the requirement that each class of mail or type of mail service bear the direct and indirect postal costs attributable to each class or type of mail service through reliably identified causal relationships plus that portion of all other costs of the Postal Service reasonably assignable to such class or type;
  - (3) the effect of rate increases upon the general public, business mail users, and enterprises in the private sector of the economy engaged in the delivery of mail matter other than letters;
  - (4) the available alternative means of sending and receiving letters and other mail matter at reasonable costs;
  - (5) the degree of preparation of mail for delivery into the postal system performed by the mailer and its effect upon reducing costs to the Postal Service:
  - (6) simplicity of structure for the entire schedule and simple, identifiable relationships between the rates or fees charged the various classes of mail for postal services;
  - (7) the importance of pricing flexibility to encourage increased mail volume and operational efficiency;
  - (8) the relative value to the people of the kinds of mail matter entered into the postal system and the desirability and justification for special classifications and services of mail;
  - (9) the importance of providing classifications with extremely high degrees of reliability and speed of delivery and of providing those that do not require high degrees of reliability and speed of delivery;
  - (10) the desirability of special classifications for both postal users and the Postal Service in accordance with the policies of this title, including agreements between the Postal Service and postal users, when available on public and reasonable terms to similarly situated mailers, that
    - (A) either —
    - (i) improve the net financial position of the Postal Service through reducing Postal Service costs or increasing the overall contribution to the institutional costs of the Postal Service; or
    - (ii) enhance the performance of mail preparation, processing, transportation, or other functions; and (B) do not cause unreasonable harm to the marketplace.

- (11) the educational, cultural, scientific, and informational value to the recipient of mail matter;
- (12) the need for the Postal Service to increase its efficiency and reduce its costs, including infrastructure costs, to help maintain high quality, affordable postal services;
- (13) the value to the Postal Service and postal users of promoting intelligent mail and of secure, sender-identified mail; and
- (14) the policies of this title as well as such other factors as the Commission determines appropriate.
- (d) Requirements. —
- (1) In general. The system for regulating rates and classes for market-dominant products shall
  - (A) include an annual limitation on the percentage changes in rates to be set by the Postal Regulatory Commission that will be equal to the change in the Consumer Price Index for All Urban Consumers unadjusted for seasonal variation over the most recent available 12-month period preceding the date the Postal Service files notice of its intention to increase rates;
  - (B) establish a schedule whereby rates, when necessary and appropriate, would change at regular intervals by predictable amounts;
  - (C) not later than 45 days before the implementation of any adjustment in rates under this section, including adjustments made under subsection (c)(10)
    - (i) require the Postal Service to provide public notice of the adjustment;
    - (ii) provide an opportunity for review by the Postal Regulatory Commission;
    - (iii) provide for the Postal Regulatory Commission to notify the Postal Service of any noncompliance of the adjustment with the limitation under subparagraph (A); and
    - (iv) require the Postal Service to respond to the notice provided under clause (iii) and describe the actions to be taken to comply with the limitation under subparagraph (A);
  - (D) establish procedures whereby the Postal Service may adjust rates not in excess of the annual limitations under subparagraph (A); and
  - (E) notwithstanding any limitation set under subparagraphs (A) and (C), and provided there is not sufficient unused rate authority under paragraph (2)(C), establish procedures whereby rates may be adjusted on an expedited basis due to either extraordinary or exceptional circumstances, provided that the Commission determines, after notice and opportunity for a public hearing and comment, and within 90 days after any request by the Postal Service, that such adjustment is reasonable and equitable and necessary to enable the Postal Service, under best practices of honest, efficient, and economical management, to maintain and continue the development of postal services of the kind and quality adapted to the needs of the United States.
  - (2) Limitations.
    - (A) Classes of mail. Except as provided under subparagraph (C),

- the annual limitations under paragraph (1)(A) shall apply to a class of mail, as defined in the Domestic Mail Classification Schedule as in effect on the date of enactment of the Postal Accountability and Enhancement Act.
- (B) Rounding of rates and fees. Nothing in this subsection shall preclude the Postal Service from rounding rates and fees to the nearest whole integer, if the effect of such rounding does not cause the overall rate increase for any class to exceed the Consumer Price Index for All Urban Consumers.
  - (C) Use of unused rate authority. —
  - (i) Definition. In this subparagraph, the term "unused rate adjustment authority" means the difference between
    - (I) the maximum amount of a rate adjustment that the Postal Service is authorized to make in any year subject to the annual limitation under paragraph (1); and
    - (II) the amount of the rate adjustment the Postal Service actually makes in that year.
  - (ii) Authority. Subject to clause (iii), the Postal Service may use any unused rate adjustment authority for any of the 5 years following the year such authority occurred.
  - (iii) Limitations. In exercising the authority under clause (ii) in any year, the Postal Service
    - (I) may use unused rate adjustment authority from more than 1 year;
    - (II) may use any part of the unused rate adjustment authority from any year;
    - (III) shall use the unused rate adjustment authority from the earliest year such authority first occurred and then each following year; and
    - (IV) for any class or service, may not exceed the annual limitation under paragraph (1) by more than 2 percentage points.
- (3) Review. Ten years after the date of enactment of the Postal Accountability and Enhancement Act and as appropriate thereafter, the Commission shall review the system for regulating rates and classes for market-dominant products established under this section to determine if the system is achieving the objectives in subsection (b), taking into account the factors in subsection (c). If the Commission determines, after notice and opportunity for public comment, that the system is not achieving the objectives in subsection (b), taking into account the factors in subsection (c), the Commission may, by regulation, make such modification or adopt such alternative system for regulating rates and classes for market-dominant products as necessary to achieve the objectives.
- (e) Workshare Discounts. —
- (1) Definition. In this subsection, the term "workshare discount" refers to rate discounts provided to mailers for the presorting, prebarcoding, handling, or transportation of mail, as further defined by the Postal Regulatory Commission under subsection (a).

- (2) Scope. The Postal Regulatory Commission shall ensure that such discounts do not exceed the cost that the Postal Service avoids as a result of workshare activity, unless
  - (A) the discount is —
  - (i) associated with a new postal service, a change to an existing postal service, or with a new work share initiative related to an existing postal service; and
  - (ii) necessary to induce mailer behavior that furthers the economically efficient operation of the Postal Service and the portion of the discount in excess of the cost that the Postal Service avoids as a result of the workshare activity will be phased out over a limited period of time;
  - (B) the amount of the discount above costs avoided
    - (i) is necessary to mitigate rate shock; and
    - (ii) will be phased out over time;
  - (C) the discount is provided in connection with subclasses of mail consisting exclusively of mail matter of educational, cultural, scientific, or informational value; or
  - (D) reduction or elimination of the discount would impede the efficient operation of the Postal Service.
- (3) Limitation. Nothing in this subsection shall require that a work share discount be reduced or eliminated if the reduction or elimination of the discount would
  - (A) lead to a loss of volume in the affected category or subclass of mail and reduce the aggregate contribution to the institutional costs of the Postal Service from the category or subclass subject to the discount below what it otherwise would have been if the discount had not been reduced or eliminated; or
  - (B) result in a further increase in the rates paid by mailers not able to take advantage of the discount.
- (4) Report. Whenever the Postal Service establishes a workshare discount rate, the Postal Service shall, at the time it publishes the workshare discount rate, submit to the Postal Regulatory Commission a detailed report that
  - (A) explains the Postal Service's reasons for establishing the rate;
  - (B) sets forth the data, economic analyses, and other information relied on by the Postal Service to justify the rate; and
  - (C) certifies that the discount will not adversely affect rates or services provided to users of postal services who do not take advantage of the discount rate.
- (f) Transition Rule. For the 1-year period beginning on the date of enactment of this section, rates and classes for market- dominant products shall remain subject to modification in accordance with the provisions of this chapter and section 407, as such provisions were last in effect before the date of enactment of this section. Proceedings initiated to consider a request for a recommended decision filed by the Postal Service during that 1-year period shall be completed in accordance with subchapter II of chapter 36 of this title and implementing regulations, as in effect before the

date of enactment of this section.

## §§ 3623 to 3625. Repealed.

### § 3626. Reduced rates

- (a)(1) Except as otherwise provided in this section, rates of postage for a class of mail or kind of mailer under former section 4358, 4452(b), 4452(c), 4554(b), or 4554(c) of this title shall be established in accordance with section 3622.
- (2) For the purpose of this subsection, the term "regular-rate category" means any class of mail or kind of mailer, other than a class or kind referred to in section 2401(c).
- (3) Rates of postage for a class of mail or kind of mailer under former section 4358(a) through (c) of this title shall be established so that postage on each mailing of such mail reflects its preferred status as compared to the postage for the most closely corresponding regular-rate category mailing.
- (4)(A) Except as specified in subparagraph (B), rates of postage for a class of mail or kind of mailer under former section 4358 (d) or (e) of this title shall be established so that postage on each mailing of such mail shall be as nearly as practicable 5 percent lower than the postage for a corresponding regular-rate category mailing.
- (B) With respect to the postage for the advertising pound portion of any mail matter under former section 4358 (d) or (e) of this title, the 5-percent discount specified in subparagraph (A) shall not apply if the advertising portion exceeds 10 percent of the publication involved.
- (5) The rates for any advertising under former section 4358(f) of this title shall be equal to 75 percent of the rates for advertising contained in the most closely corresponding regular- rate category of mail.
- (6) The rates for mail matter under former sections 4452 (b) and (c) of this title shall be established as follows:
  - (A) The estimated average revenue per piece to be received by the Postal Service from each subclass of mail under former sections 4452 (b) and (c) of this title shall be equal, as nearly as practicable, to 60 percent of the estimated average revenue per piece to be received from the most closely corresponding regular-rate subclass of mail.
  - (B) For purposes of subparagraph (A), the estimated average revenue per piece of each regular-rate subclass shall be calculated on the basis of expected volumes and mix of mail for such subclass at current rates in the test year of the proceeding.
  - (C) Rate differentials within each subclass of mail matter under former sections 4452 (b) and (c) shall reflect the policies of this title, including the factors set forth in section 3622(b) of this title.
- (7) The rates for mail matter under former sections 4554 (b) and (c) of this title shall be established so that postage on each mailing of such mail shall be as nearly as practicable 5 percent lower than the postage for a corresponding regular-rate mailing.
- (b)(1) For the purposes of this title, the term "periodical publications", as used in former section 4351 of this title, includes (A) any catalog or other

course listing, including mail announcements of legal texts which are part of post-bar admission education issued by any institution of higher education or by a nonprofit organization engaged in continuing legal education; and (B) any looseleaf page or report (including any index, instruction for filing, table, or sectional identifier which is an integral part of such report) which is designed as part of a looseleaf reporting service concerning developments in the law or public policy.

- (2) Any material described in paragraph (1) of this subsection shall qualify to be entered and mailed as second class mail in accordance with the applicable provisions of former section 4352 through former section 4357 of this title.
- (3) For purposes of this subsection, the term "institution of higher education" has the meaning given it by section 101 of the Higher Education Act of 1965, and includes a nonprofit organization that coordinates a network of college-level courses that is sponsored primarily by nonprofit educational institutions for an older adult constituency.
- (c) In the administration of this section, one conservation publication published by an agency of a State which is responsible for management and conservation of the fish or wildlife resources of such State shall be considered a publication of a qualified nonprofit organization which qualifies for rates of postage under former section 4358(d) of this title.
- (d)(1) For purposes of this title, the term "agricultural", as used in former sections 4358(j)(2), 4452(d), and 4554(b)(1)(B) of this title, includes the art or science of cultivating land, harvesting crops or marine resources, or raising of livestock.
- (2) In the administration of this section, and for purposes of former sections 4358(j)(2), 4452(d), and 4554(b)(1)(B) of this title, agricultural organizations or associations shall include any organization or association which collects and disseminates information or materials relating to agricultural pursuits.
- (e)(1) In the administration of this section, the rates for third-class mail matter mailed by a qualified political committee shall be the rates currently in effect under former section 4452 of this title for third-class mail matter mailed by a qualified nonprofit organization.
  - (2) For purposes of this subsection —
  - (A) the term "qualified political committee" means a national or State committee of a political party, the Republican and Democratic Senatorial Campaign Committees, the Democratic National Congressional Committee;
  - (B) the term "national committee" means the organization which, by virtue of the bylaws of a political party, is responsible for the day-to-day operation of such political party at the national level; and
  - (C) the term "State committee" means the organization which, by virtue of the bylaws of a political party, is responsible for the day-to-day operation of such political party at the State level.
- (f) In the administration of this chapter, the rates for mail under former section 4358(g) of this title shall be established without regard to either the provisions of such former section 4358(g) or the provisions of this section.

- (g)(1) In the administration of this section, the rates for mail under subsections (a), (b), and (c) of former section 4358 of this title shall not apply to an issue of a publication if the number of copies of such issue distributed within the county of publication is less than the number equal to the sum of 50 percent of the total paid circulation of such issue plus one.
- (2) Paragraph (1) of this subsection shall not apply to an issue of a publication if the total paid circulation of such issue is less than 10,000 copies.
- (3) For purposes of this section and former section 4358(a) through (c) of this title, those copies of an issue of a publication entered within the county in which it is published, but distributed outside such county on postal carrier routes originating in the county of publication, shall be treated as if they were distributed within the county of publication.
- (4)(A) In the case of an issue of a publication, any number of copies of which are mailed at the rates of postage for a class of mail or kind of mailer under former section 4358(a) through (c) of this title, any copies of such issue which are distributed outside the county of publication (excluding any copies subject to paragraph (3)) shall be subject to rates of postage provided for under this paragraph.
- (B) The rates of postage applicable to mail under this paragraph shall be established in accordance with section 3622.
- (C) This paragraph shall not apply with respect to an issue of a publication unless the total paid circulation of such issue outside the county of publication (not counting recipients of copies subject to paragraph (3)) is less than 5,000.
- (h) In the administration of this section, the number of copies of a subscription publication mailed to nonsubscribers during a calendar year at rates under subsections (a), (b), and (c) of former section 4358 of this title may not exceed 10 percent of the number of copies of such publication mailed at such rates to subscribers.
- [(i) Repealed. Pub. L. 103-123, title VII, Sec. 704(a)(3)(A), Oct. 28, 1993, 107 Stat. 1269.]
- (j)(1) In the administration of this section, the rates for mail under former section 4452(b) or 4452(c) of this title shall not apply to mail which advertises, promotes, offers, or, for a fee or consideration, recommends, describes, or announces the availability of
  - (A) any credit, debit, or charge card, or similar financial instrument or account, provided by or through an arrangement with any person or organization not authorized to mail at the rates for mail under former section 4452(b) or 4452(c) of this title;
  - (B) any insurance policy, unless the organization which promotes the purchase of such policy is authorized to mail at the rates for mail under former section 4452(b) or 4452(c) of this title, the policy is designed for and primarily promoted to the members, donors, supporters, or beneficiaries of the organization, and the coverage provided by the policy is not generally otherwise commercially available;
  - (C) any travel arrangement, unless the organization which promotes the arrangement is authorized to mail at the rates for mail under former

section 4452(b) or 4452(c) of this title, the travel contributes substantially (aside from the cultivation of members, donors, or supporters, or the acquisition of income or funds) to one or more of the purposes which constitutes the basis for the organization's authorization to mail at such rates, and the arrangement is designed for and primarily promoted to the members, donors, supporters, or beneficiaries of the organization; or

- (D) any product or service (other than any to which subparagraph (A), (B), or (C) relates), if
  - (i) the sale of such product or the providing of such service is not substantially related (aside from the need, on the part of the organization promoting such product or service, for income or funds or the use it makes of the profits derived) to the exercise or performance by the organization of one or more of the purposes constituting the basis for the organization's authorization to mail at such rates; or
  - (ii) the mail matter involved is part of a cooperative mailing (as defined under regulations of the Postal Service) with any person or organization not authorized to mail at the rates for mail under former section 4452(b) or 4452(c) of this title;

### except that —

- (I) any determination under clause (i) that a product or service is not substantially related to a particular purpose shall be made under regulations which shall be prescribed by the Postal Service and which shall be consistent with standards established by the Internal Revenue Service and the courts with respect to subsections (a) and (c) of section 513 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986; and
- (II) clause (i) shall not apply if the product involved is a periodical publication described in subsection (m)(2) (including a subscription to receive any such publication); and
- (III) clause (i) shall not apply to space advertising in mail matter that otherwise qualifies for rates under former section 4452(b) or 4452(c) of this title, and satisfies the content requirements established by the Postal Service for periodical publications: Provided, That such changes in law shall take effect immediately and shall stay in effect hereafter unless the Congress enacts legislation on this matter prior to October 1, 1995.
- (2) Matter shall not be excluded from being mail at the rates for mail under former section 4452(b) or 4452(c) of this title, by an organization authorized to mail at those rates solely because
  - (A) such matter contains, but is not primarily devoted to, acknowledgements of organizations or individuals who have made donations to the authorized organization; or
  - (B) such matter contains, but is not primarily devoted to, references to and a response card or other instructions for making inquiries concerning services or benefits available as a result of membership in the authorized organization: Provided, That advertising, promotional, or application materials specifically concerning such services or benefits are not included.

- (3)(A) Upon request, an organization authorized to mail at the rates for mail under former section 4452(b) or 4452(c) of this title shall furnish evidence to the Postal Service concerning the eligibility of any of its mail matter or mailings to be sent at those rates.
- (B) The Postal Service shall establish procedures to carry out this paragraph, including procedures for mailer certification of compliance with the conditions specified in paragraph (1)(D) or subsection (m), as applicable, and verification of such compliance.
- (k)(1) No person or organization shall mail, or cause to be mailed by contractual agreement or otherwise, at the rates for mail under former section 4452(b) or 4452(c) of this title, any matter to which those rates do not apply.
- (2) The Postal Service may assess a postage deficiency in the amount of the unpaid postage against any person or organization which violates paragraph (1) of this subsection. This assessment shall be deemed the final decision of the Postal Service, unless the party against whom the deficiency is assessed appeals it in writing within thirty days to the postmaster of the office where the mailing was entered. Such an appeal shall be considered by an official designated by the Postal Service, other than the postmaster of the office where the mailing was entered, who shall issue a decision as soon as practicable. This decision shall be deemed final unless the party against whom the deficiency was assessed appeals it in writing within thirty days to a further reviewing official designated by the Postal Service, who shall issue the final decision on the matter.
- (3) The Postal Service shall maintain procedures for the prompt collection of postage deficiencies arising from the violation of paragraph (1) of this subsection, and may in its discretion, follow the issuance of a final decision regarding a deficiency under paragraph (2) of this subsection deduct the amount of that deficiency incurred during the previous 12 months from any postage accounts or other monies of the violator in its possession.
- (1) In the administration of this section, the term "advertising", as used in former section 4358(j)(2) of this title, does not include the publisher's own advertising in a publication published by the official highway or development agency of a State.
- (m)(1) In the administration of this section, the rates for mail under former section 4452(b) or 4452(c) of this title shall not apply to mail consisting of products, unless such products
  - (A) were received by the organization as gifts or contributions; or
  - (B) are low cost articles (as defined by section 513(h)(2) of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986).
- (2) Paragraph (1) shall not apply with respect to a periodical publication of a qualified nonprofit organization.
- (n) In the administration of this section, matter that satisfies the circulation standards for requester publications shall not be excluded from being mailed at the rates for mail under former section 4358 solely because such matter is designed primarily for free circulation or for circulation at nominal rates, or fails to meet the requirements of former section 4354(a)(5).

## § 3627. Adjusting free rates

If Congress fails to appropriate an amount authorized under section 2401(c) of this title for any class of mail sent free of postage under section 3217 or 3403-3406<sup>5</sup> the rate for that class may be adjusted in accordance with the provisions of this subchapter so that the increased revenues received from the users of such class will equal the amount for that class that the Congress was to appropriate.

# § 3628. Repealed.

# § 3629. Reduced rates for voter registration purposes

The Postal Service shall make available to a State or local voting registration official the rate for any class of mail that is available to a qualified nonprofit organization under section 3626 for the purpose of making a mailing that the official certifies is required or authorized by the National Voter Registration Act of 1993.

# SUBCHAPTER II — PROVISIONS RELATING TO COMPETITIVE PRODUCTS

# § 3631. Applicability; definitions and updates

- (a) Applicability. This subchapter shall apply with respect to
  - (1) priority mail;
  - (2) expedited mail;
  - (3) bulk parcel post;
  - (4) bulk international mail; and
  - (5) mailgrams;

subject to subsection (d) and any changes the Postal Regulatory Commission may make under section 3642.

- (b) Definition. For purposes of this subchapter, the term "costs attributable", as used with respect to a product, means the direct and indirect postal costs attributable to such product through reliably identified causal relationships.
- (c) Rule of Construction. Mail matter referred to in subsection (a) shall, for purposes of this subchapter, be considered to have the meaning given to such mail matter under the mail classification schedule.

#### § 3632. Action of the Governors

- (a) Authority To Establish Rates and Classes. The Governors, with the concurrence of a majority of all of the Governors then holding office, shall establish rates and classes for products in the competitive category of mail in accordance with the requirements of this subchapter and regulations promulgated under section 3633.
  - (b) Procedures. —

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>5</sup>So in original. Probably should be followed by "of this title,". [Note from U.S. Code]

- (1) In general. Rates and classes shall be established in writing, complete with a statement of explanation and justification, and the date as of which each such rate or class takes effect.
- (2) Rates or classes of general applicability. In the case of rates or classes of general applicability in the Nation as a whole or in any substantial region of the Nation, the Governors shall cause each rate and class decision under this section and the record of the Governors' proceedings in connection with such decision to be published in the Federal Register at least 30 days before the effective date of any new rates or classes.
- (3) Rates or classes not of general applicability. In the case of rates or classes not of general applicability in the Nation as a whole or in any substantial region of the Nation, the Governors shall cause each rate and class decision under this section and the record of the proceedings in connection with such decision to be filed with the Postal Regulatory Commission by such date before the effective date of any new rates or classes as the Governors consider appropriate, but in no case less than 15 days.
- (4) Criteria. As part of the regulations required under section 3633, the Postal Regulatory Commission shall establish criteria for determining when a rate or class established under this subchapter is or is not of general applicability in the Nation as a whole or in any substantial region of the Nation.
- (c) Transition Rule. Until regulations under section 3633 first take effect, rates and classes for competitive products shall remain subject to modification in accordance with the provisions of this chapter and section 407, as such provisions were as last in effect before the date of enactment of this section.

### § 3633. Provisions applicable to rates for competitive products

- (a) In General. The Postal Regulatory Commission shall, within 18 months after the date of enactment of this section, promulgate (and may from time to time thereafter revise) regulations to
  - (1) prohibit the subsidization of competitive products by market-dominant products;
  - (2) ensure that each competitive product covers its costs attributable; and
  - (3) ensure that all competitive products collectively cover what the Commission determines to be an appropriate share of the institutional costs of the Postal Service.
- (b) Review of Minimum Contribution. Five years after the date of enactment of this section, and every 5 years thereafter, the Postal Regulatory Commission shall conduct a review to determine whether the institutional costs contribution requirement under subsection (a)(3) should be retained in its current form, modified, or eliminated. In making its determination, the Commission shall consider all relevant circumstances, including the prevailing competitive conditions in the market, and the degree to which any costs are uniquely or disproportionately associated with

any competitive products.

## § 3634. Assumed Federal income tax on competitive products income

- (a) Definitions. For purposes of this section —
- (1) the term "assumed Federal income tax on competitive products income" means the net income tax that would be imposed by chapter 1 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986 on the Postal Service's assumed taxable income from competitive products for the year; and
- (2) the term "assumed taxable income from competitive products", with respect to a year, refers to the amount representing what would be the taxable income of a corporation under the Internal Revenue Code of 1986 for the year, if
  - (A) the only activities of such corporation were the activities of the Postal Service allocable under section 2011(h) to competitive products; and
  - (B) the only assets held by such corporation were the assets of the Postal Service allocable under section 2011(h) to such activities.
- (b) Computation and Transfer Requirements. The Postal Service shall, for each year beginning with the year in which occurs the deadline for the Postal Service's first report to the Postal Regulatory Commission under section 3652(a)
  - (1) compute its assumed Federal income tax on competitive products income for such year; and
  - (2) transfer from the Competitive Products Fund to the Postal Service Fund the amount of that assumed tax.
- (c) Deadline for Transfers. Any transfer required to be made under this section for a year shall be due on or before the January 15th next occurring after the close of such year.

# SUBCHAPTER III — PROVISIONS RELATING TO EXPERIMENTAL AND NEW

### § 3641. Market tests of experimental products

- (a) Authority. —
- (1) In general. The Postal Service may conduct market tests of experimental products in accordance with this section.
- (2) Provisions waived. A product shall not, while it is being tested under this section, be subject to the requirements of sections 3622, 3633, or 3642, or regulations promulgated under those sections.
- (b) Conditions. A product may not be tested under this section unless it satisfies each of the following:
  - (1) Significantly different product. The product is, from the viewpoint of the mail users, significantly different from all products offered by the Postal Service within the 2-year period preceding the start of the test.
  - (2) Market disruption. The introduction or continued offering of the product will not create an unfair or otherwise inappropriate competitive advantage for the Postal Service or any mailer, particularly in regard to

small business concerns (as defined under subsection (h)).

- (3) Correct categorization. The Postal Service identifies the product, for the purpose of a test under this section, as either market-dominant or competitive, consistent with the criteria under section 3642(b)(1). Costs and revenues attributable to a product identified as competitive shall be included in any determination under section 3633(3)<sup>6</sup> (relating to provisions applicable to competitive products collectively). Any test that solely affects products currently classified as competitive, or which provides services ancillary to only competitive products, shall be presumed to be in the competitive product category without regard to whether a similar ancillary product exists for market-dominant products.
- (c) Notice. —
- (1) In general. At least 30 days before initiating a market test under this section, the Postal Service shall file with the Postal Regulatory Commission and publish in the Federal Register a notice
  - (A) setting out the basis for the Postal Service's determination that the market test is covered by this section; and
    - (B) describing the nature and scope of the market test.
- (2) Safeguards. For a competitive experimental product, the provisions of section 504(g) shall be available with respect to any information required to be filed under paragraph (1) to the same extent and in the same manner as in the case of any matter described in section 504(g)(1). Nothing in paragraph (1) shall be considered to permit or require the publication of any information as to which confidential treatment is accorded under the preceding sentence (subject to the same exception as set forth in section 504(g)(3)).
- (d) Duration. —
- (1) In general. A market test of a product under this section may be conducted over a period of not to exceed 24 months.
- (2) Extension authority. If necessary in order to determine the feasibility or desirability of a product being tested under this section, the Postal Regulatory Commission may, upon written application of the Postal Service (filed not later than 60 days before the date as of which the testing of such product would otherwise be scheduled to terminate under paragraph (1)), extend the testing of such product for not to exceed an additional 12 months.
- (e) Dollar-Amount Limitation. —
- (1) In general. A product may only be tested under this section if the total revenues that are anticipated, or in fact received, by the Postal Service from such product do not exceed \$10,000,000 in any year, subject to paragraph (2) and subsection (g). In carrying out the preceding sentence, the Postal Regulatory Commission may limit the amount of revenues the Postal Service may obtain from any particular geographic market as necessary to prevent market disruption (as defined under subsection (b)(2)).
  - (2) Exemption authority. The Postal Regulatory Commission may,

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>6</sup>So in original. Probably should be section "3633(a)(3)". [Note from U.S. Code]

upon written application of the Postal Service, exempt the market test from the limit in paragraph (1) if the total revenues that are anticipated, or in fact received, by the Postal Service from such product do not exceed \$50,000,000 in any year, subject to subsection (g). In reviewing an application under this paragraph, the Postal Regulatory Commission shall approve such application if it determines that —

- (A) the product is likely to benefit the public and meet an expected demand;
- (B) the product is likely to contribute to the financial stability of the Postal Service; and
- (C) the product is not likely to result in unfair or otherwise inappropriate competition.
- (f) Cancellation. If the Postal Regulatory Commission at any time determines that a market test under this section fails, with respect to any particular product, to meet 1 or more of the requirements of this section, it may order the cancellation of the test involved or take such other action as it considers appropriate. A determination under this subsection shall be made in accordance with such procedures as the Commission shall by regulation prescribe.
- (g) Adjustment for Inflation. For purposes of each year following the year in which occurs the deadline for the Postal Service's first report to the Postal Regulatory Commission under section 3652(a), each dollar amount contained in this section shall be adjusted by the change in the Consumer Price Index for such year (as determined under regulations of the Commission).
- (h) Definition of a Small Business Concern. The criteria used in defining small business concerns or otherwise categorizing business concerns as small business concerns shall, for purposes of this section, be established by the Postal Regulatory Commission in conformance with the requirements of section 3 of the Small Business Act.
- (i) Effective Date. Market tests under this subchapter may be conducted in any year beginning with the first year in which occurs the deadline for the Postal Service's first report to the Postal Regulatory Commission under section 3652(a).

# § 3642. New products and transfers of products between the marketdominant and competitive categories of mail

- (a) In General. Upon request of the Postal Service or users of the mails, or upon its own initiative, the Postal Regulatory Commission may change the list of market-dominant products under section 3621 and the list of competitive products under section 3631 by adding new products to the lists, removing products from the lists, or transferring products between the lists.
- (b) Criteria. All determinations by the Postal Regulatory Commission under subsection (a) shall be made in accordance with the following criteria:
  - (1) The market-dominant category of products shall consist of each product in the sale of which the Postal Service exercises sufficient market power that it can effectively set the price of such product substantially

above costs, raise prices significantly, decrease quality, or decrease output, without risk of losing a significant level of business to other firms offering similar products. The competitive category of products shall consist of all other products.

- (2) Exclusion of products covered by postal monopoly. A product covered by the postal monopoly shall not be subject to transfer under this section from the market-dominant category of mail. For purposes of the preceding sentence, the term "product covered by the postal monopoly" means any product the conveyance or transmission of which is reserved to the United States under section 1696 of title 18, subject to the same exception as set forth in the last sentence of section 409(e)(1).
- (3) Additional considerations. In making any decision under this section, due regard shall be given to
  - (A) the availability and nature of enterprises in the private sector engaged in the delivery of the product involved;
  - (B) the views of those who use the product involved on the appropriateness of the proposed action; and
  - (C) the likely impact of the proposed action on small business concerns (within the meaning of section 3641(h)).
- (c) Transfers of Subclasses and Other Subordinate Units Allowable. Nothing in this title shall be considered to prevent transfers under this section from being made by reason of the fact that they would involve only some (but not all) of the subclasses or other subordinate units of the class of mail or type of postal service involved (without regard to satisfaction of minimum quantity requirements standing alone).
  - (d) Notification and Publication Requirements. —
  - (1) Notification requirement. The Postal Service shall, whenever it requests to add a product or transfer a product to a different category, file with the Postal Regulatory Commission and publish in the Federal Register a notice setting out the basis for its determination that the product satisfies the criteria under subsection (b) and, in the case of a request to add a product or transfer a product to the competitive category of mail, that the product meets the regulations promulgated by the Postal Regulatory Commission under section 3633. The provisions of section 504(g) shall be available with respect to any information required to be filed.
  - (2) Publication requirement. The Postal Regulatory Commission shall, whenever it changes the list of products in the market-dominant or competitive category of mail, prescribe new lists of products. The revised lists shall indicate how and when any previous lists (including the lists under sections 3621 and 3631) are superseded, and shall be published in the Federal Register.
- (e) Prohibition. Except as provided in section 3641, no product that involves the physical delivery of letters, printed matter, or packages may be offered by the Postal Service unless it has been assigned to the market-dominant or competitive category of mail (as appropriate) either
  - (1) under this subchapter; or
  - (2) by or under any other provision of law.

# SUBCHAPTER IV — REPORTING REQUIREMENTS AND RELATED PROVISIONS

## § 3651. Annual reports by the Commission

- (a) In General. The Postal Regulatory Commission shall submit an annual report to the President and the Congress concerning the operations of the Commission under this title, including the extent to which regulations are achieving the objectives under sections 3622 and 3633, respectively.
  - (b) Additional Information. —
  - (1) In general. In addition to the information required under subsection (a), each report under this section shall also include, with respect to the period covered by such report, an estimate of the costs incurred by the Postal Service in providing
    - (A) postal services to areas of the Nation where, in the judgment of the Postal Regulatory Commission, the Postal Service either would not provide services at all or would not provide such services in accordance with the requirements of this title if the Postal Service were not required to provide prompt, reliable, and efficient services to patrons in all areas and all communities, including as required under the first sentence of section 101(b);
    - (B) free or reduced rates for postal services as required by this title; and
    - (C) other public services or activities which, in the judgment of the Postal Regulatory Commission, would not otherwise have been provided by the Postal Service but for the requirements of law.
  - (2) Basis for estimates. The Commission shall detail the basis for its estimates and the statutory requirements giving rise to the costs identified in each report under this section.
- (c) Information From Postal Service. The Postal Service shall provide the Postal Regulatory Commission with such information as may, in the judgment of the Commission, be necessary in order for the Commission to prepare its reports under this section.

# § 3652. Annual reports to the Commission

- (a) Costs, Revenues, Rates, and Service. Except as provided in subsection (c), the Postal Service shall, no later than 90 days after the end of each year, prepare and submit to the Postal Regulatory Commission a report (together with such nonpublic annex to the report as the Commission may require under subsection (e))
  - (1) which shall analyze costs, revenues, rates, and quality of service, using such methodologies as the Commission shall by regulation prescribe, and in sufficient detail to demonstrate that all products during such year complied with all applicable requirements of this title; and
  - (2) which shall, for each market-dominant product provided in such year, provide
    - (A) product information, including mail volumes; and
    - (B) measures of the quality of service afforded by the Postal Service

in connection with such product, including —

- (i) the level of service (described in terms of speed of delivery and reliability) provided; and
- (ii) the degree of customer satisfaction with the service provided. The Inspector General shall regularly audit the data collection systems and procedures utilized in collecting information and preparing such report (including any annex thereto and the information required under subsection (b)). The results of any such audit shall be submitted to the Postal Service and the Postal Regulatory Commission.
- (b) Information Relating to Workshare Discounts. The Postal Service shall include, in each report under subsection (a), the following information with respect to each market-dominant product for which a workshare discount was in effect during the period covered by such report:
  - (1) The per-item cost avoided by the Postal Service by virtue of such discount.
  - (2) The percentage of such per-item cost avoided that the per-item workshare discount represents.
    - (3) The per-item contribution made to institutional costs.
- (c) Market Tests. In carrying out subsections (a) and (b) with respect to experimental products offered through market tests under section 3641 in a year, the Postal Service shall
  - (1) report data on the costs, revenues, and quality of service by market test, which may be reported in summary form; and
    - (2) report such data as the Postal Regulatory Commission requires.
- (d) Supporting Matter. The Postal Regulatory Commission shall have access, in accordance with such regulations as the Commission shall prescribe, to the working papers and any other supporting matter of the Postal Service and the Inspector General in connection with any information submitted under this section.
  - (e) Content and Form of Reports. —
  - (1) In general. The Postal Regulatory Commission shall, by regulation, prescribe the content and form of the public reports (and any nonpublic annex and supporting matter relating to the report) to be provided by the Postal Service under this section. In carrying out this subsection, the Commission shall give due consideration to
    - (A) providing the public with timely, adequate information to assess the lawfulness of rates charged;
    - (B) avoiding unnecessary or unwarranted administrative effort and expense on the part of the Postal Service; and
    - (C) protecting the confidentiality of commercially sensitive information.
  - (2) Revised requirements. The Commission may, on its own motion or on request of an interested party, initiate proceedings (to be conducted in accordance with regulations that the Commission shall prescribe) to improve the quality, accuracy, or completeness of Postal Service data required by the Commission under this subsection whenever it shall appear that —

- (A) the attribution of costs or revenues to products has become significantly inaccurate or can be significantly improved;
- (B) the quality of service data has become significantly inaccurate or can be significantly improved; or
- (C) such revisions are, in the judgment of the Commission, otherwise necessitated by the public interest.
- (f) Confidential Information. —
- (1) In general. If the Postal Service determines that any document or portion of a document, or other matter, which it provides to the Postal Regulatory Commission in a nonpublic annex under this section or under subsection (d) contains information which is described in section 410(c) of this title, or exempt from public disclosure under section 552(b) of title 5, the Postal Service shall, at the time of providing such matter to the Commission, notify the Commission of its determination, in writing, and describe with particularity the documents (or portions of documents) or other matter for which confidentiality is sought and the reasons therefor.
- (2) Treatment. Any information or other matter described in paragraph (1) to which the Commission gains access under this section shall be subject to paragraphs (2) and (3) of section 504(g) in the same way as if the Commission had received notification with respect to such matter under section 504(g)(1).
- (g) Other Reports. The Postal Service shall submit to the Postal Regulatory Commission, together with any other submission that the Postal Service is required to make under this section in a year, copies of its then most recent
  - (1) comprehensive statement under section 2401(e);
  - (2) performance plan under section 2803; and
  - (3) program performance reports under section 2804.

# § 3653. Annual determination of compliance

- (a) Opportunity for Public Comment. After receiving the reports required under section 3652 for any year, the Postal Regulatory Commission shall promptly provide an opportunity for comment on such reports by users of the mails, affected parties, and an officer of the Commission who shall be required to represent the interests of the general public.
- (b) Determination of Compliance or Noncompliance. Not later than 90 days after receiving the submissions required under section 3652 with respect to a year, the Postal Regulatory Commission shall make a written determination as to
  - (1) whether any rates or fees in effect during such year (for products individually or collectively) were not in compliance with applicable provisions of this chapter (or regulations promulgated thereunder); or
  - (2) whether any service standards in effect during such year were not met.

If, with respect to a year, no instance of noncompliance is found under this subsection to have occurred in such year, the written determination shall be

to that effect.

- (c) Noncompliance With Regard to Rates or Services. If, for a year, a timely written determination of noncompliance is made under subsection (b), the Postal Regulatory Commission shall take appropriate action in accordance with subsections (c) and (e) of section 3662 (as if a complaint averring such noncompliance had been duly filed and found under such section to be justified).
- (d) Review of Performance Goals. The Postal Regulatory Commission shall also evaluate annually whether the Postal Service has met the goals established under sections 2803 and 2804, and may provide recommendations to the Postal Service related to the protection or promotion of public policy objectives set out in this title.
- (e) Rebuttable Presumption. A timely written determination described in the last sentence of subsection (b) shall, for purposes of any proceeding under section 3662, create a rebuttable presumption of compliance by the Postal Service (with regard to the matters described under paragraphs (1) and (2) of subsection (b)) during the year to which such determination relates.

# § 3654. Additional financial reporting

- (a) Additional Financial Reporting. —
- (1) In general. The Postal Service shall file with the Postal Regulatory Commission beginning with the first full fiscal year following the effective date of this section
  - (A) within 40 days after the end of each fiscal quarter, a quarterly report containing the information required by the Securities and Exchange Commission to be included in quarterly reports under sections 13 and 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 (15 U.S.C. 78m, 78o(d)) on Form 10-Q, as such Form (or any successor form) may be revised from time to time;
  - (B) within 60 days after the end of each fiscal year, an annual report containing the information required by the Securities and Exchange Commission to be included in annual reports under such sections on Form 10-K, as such Form (or any successor form) may be revised from time to time; and
  - (C) periodic reports within the time frame and containing the information prescribed in Form 8-K of the Securities and Exchange Commission, as such Form (or any successor form) may be revised from time to time.
- (2) Registrant defined. For purposes of defining the reports required by paragraph (1), the Postal Service shall be deemed to be the "registrant" described in the Securities and Exchange Commission Forms, and references contained in such Forms to Securities and Exchange Commission regulations are incorporated herein by reference, as amended.
- (3) Internal control report. For purposes of defining the reports required by paragraph (1)(B), the Postal Service shall comply with the rules prescribed by the Securities and Exchange Commission

implementing section 404 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002 (15 U.S.C. 7262), beginning with the annual report for fiscal year 2010.

- (b) Financial reporting. —
- (1) The reports required by subsection (a)(1)(B) shall include, with respect to the Postal Service's pension and post-retirement health obligations
  - (A) the funded status of the Postal Service's pension and postretirement health obligations;
  - (B) components of the net change in the fund balances and obligations and the nature and cause of any significant changes;
    - (C) components of net periodic costs;
  - (D) cost methods and assumptions underlying the relevant actuarial valuations:
  - (E) the effect of a one-percentage point increase in the assumed health care cost trend rate for each future year on the service and interest costs components of net periodic postretirement health cost and the accumulated obligation;
  - (F) actual contributions to and payments from the funds for the years presented and the estimated future contributions and payments for each of the following 5 years;
  - (G) the composition of plan assets reflected in the fund balances; and
  - (H) the assumed rate of return on fund balances and the actual rates of return for the years presented.
- (2) The Office of Personnel Management shall provide the data listed under paragraph (1) to the Postal Service not later than 30 days after the end of each fiscal year.
- (3)(A) Beginning with reports for the fiscal year 2010, for purposes of the reports required under subparagraphs (A) and (B) of subsection (a)(1), the Postal Service shall include segment reporting.
- (B) The Postal Service shall determine the appropriate segment reporting under subparagraph (A) after consultation with the Postal Regulatory Commission.
- (c) Treatment. For purposes of the reports required by subsection (a)(1)(B), the Postal Service shall obtain an opinion from an independent auditor on whether the information listed in subsection (b) is fairly stated in all material respects, either in relation to the basic financial statements as a whole or on a stand- alone basis.
- (d) Supporting Matter. The Postal Regulatory Commission shall have access to the audit documentation and any other supporting matter of the Postal Service and its independent auditor in connection with any information submitted under this section.
- (e) Revised Requirements. The Postal Regulatory Commission may, on its own motion or on request of an interested party, initiate proceedings (to be conducted in accordance with regulations that the Commission shall prescribe) to improve the quality, accuracy, or completeness of Postal Service data required under this section whenever it shall appear that
  - (1) the data have become significantly inaccurate or can be

significantly improved; or

- (2) those revisions are, in the judgment of the Commission, otherwise necessitated by the public interest.
- (f) Confidential Information. —
- (1) In general. If the Postal Service determines that any document or portion of a document, or other matter, which it provides to the Postal Regulatory Commission in a nonpublic annex under this section or pursuant to subsection (d) contains information which is described in section 410(c) of this title, or exempt from public disclosure under section 552(b) of title 5, the Postal Service shall, at the time of providing such matter to the Commission, notify the Commission of its determination, in writing, and describe with particularity the documents (or portions of documents) or other matter for which confidentiality is sought and the reasons therefor.
- (2) Treatment. Any information or other matter described in paragraph (1) to which the Commission gains access under this section shall be subject to paragraphs (2) and (3) of section 504(g) in the same way as if the Commission had received notification with respect to such matter under section 504(g)(1).

# SUBCHAPTER V — POSTAL SERVICES, COMPLAINTS, AND JUDICIAL REVIEW

#### § 3661. Postal services

- (a) The Postal Service shall develop and promote adequate and efficient postal services.
- (b) When the Postal Service determines that there should be a change in the nature of postal services which will generally affect service on a nationwide or substantially nationwide basis, it shall submit a proposal, within a reasonable time prior to the effective date of such proposal, to the Postal Regulatory Commission requesting an advisory opinion on the change.
- (c) The Commission shall not issue its opinion on any proposal until an opportunity for hearing on the record under sections 556 and 557 of title 5 has been accorded to the Postal Service, users of the mail, and an officer of the Commission who shall be required to represent the interests of the general public. The opinion shall be in writing and shall include a certification by each Commissioner agreeing with the opinion that in his judgment the opinion conforms to the policies established under this title.

# § 3662. Rate and service complaints

(a) In General. — Any interested person (including an officer of the Postal Regulatory Commission representing the interests of the general public) who believes the Postal Service is not operating in conformance with the requirements of the provisions of sections 101(d), 401(2), 403(c), 404a, or 601, or this chapter (or regulations promulgated under any of those provisions) may lodge a complaint with the Postal Regulatory Commission in such form and manner as the Commission may prescribe.

- (b) Prompt Response Required. —
- (1) In general. The Postal Regulatory Commission shall, within 90 days after receiving a complaint under subsection (a)
  - (A) either —
  - (i) upon a finding that such complaint raises material issues of fact or law, begin proceedings on such complaint; or
    - (ii) issue an order dismissing the complaint; and
  - (B) with respect to any action taken under subparagraph (A)(i) or
  - (ii), issue a written statement setting forth the bases of its determination.
- (2) Treatment of complaints not timely acted on. For purposes of section 3663, any complaint under subsection (a) on which the Commission fails to act in the time and manner required by paragraph (1) shall be treated in the same way as if it had been dismissed pursuant to an order issued by the Commission on the last day allowable for the issuance of such order under paragraph (1).
- (c) Action Required if Complaint Found To Be Justified. If the Postal Regulatory Commission finds the complaint to be justified, it shall order that the Postal Service take such action as the Commission considers appropriate in order to achieve compliance with the applicable requirements and to remedy the effects of any noncompliance (such as ordering unlawful rates to be adjusted to lawful levels, ordering the cancellation of market tests, ordering the Postal Service to discontinue providing loss-making products, or requiring the Postal Service to make up for revenue shortfalls in competitive products).
- (d) Authority To Order Fines in Cases of Deliberate Noncompliance. In addition, in cases of deliberate noncompliance by the Postal Service with the requirements of this title, the Postal Regulatory Commission may order, based on the nature, circumstances, extent, and seriousness of the noncompliance, a fine (in the amount specified by the Commission in its order) for each incidence of noncompliance. Fines resulting from the provision of competitive products shall be paid from the Competitive Products Fund established in section 2011. All receipts from fines imposed under this subsection shall be deposited in the general fund of the Treasury of the United States.

#### § 3663. Appellate review

A person, including the Postal Service, adversely affected or aggrieved by a final order or decision of the Postal Regulatory Commission may, within 30 days after such order or decision becomes final, institute proceedings for review thereof by filing a petition in the United States Court of Appeals for the District of Columbia. The court shall review the order or decision in accordance with section 706 of title 5, and chapter 158 and section 2112 of title 28, on the basis of the record before the Commission.

#### § 3664. Enforcement of orders

The several district courts have jurisdiction specifically to enforce, and to enjoin and restrain the Postal Service from violating, any order issued by the Postal Regulatory Commission.

#### SUBCHAPTER VI — GENERAL

#### § 3681. Reimbursement

No mailer may be reimbursed for any amount paid under any rate or fee which, after such payment, is determined to have been unlawful after proceedings in accordance with the provisions of sections 3662 through 3664 of this title, or is superseded by a lower rate or fee established under subchapter II of this chapter.

### § 3682. Size and weight limits

The Postal Service may establish size and weight limitations for mail matter in the market-dominant category of mail consistent with regulations the Postal Regulatory Commission may prescribe under section 3622. The Postal Service may establish size and weight limitations for mail matter in the competitive category of mail consistent with its authority under section 3632.

#### § 3683. Uniform rates for books; films; other materials

- (a) Notwithstanding any other provision of this title, the rates of postage established for mail matter enumerated in former section 4554 of this title shall be uniform for such mail of the same weight, and shall not vary with the distance transported.
- (b) The rates of postage under former section 4554(b)(1) of this title shall not be effective except with respect to mailings which
  - (1) constitute materials specified in former section 4554(b)(2) of this title; and
    - (2) are sent between —
    - (A) an institution, organization, or association listed in subparagraph (A) or (B) of such former section 4554(b)(1) and any other such institution, organization, or association;
    - (B) an institution, organization, or association referred to in subparagraph (A) and any individual (other than an individual having a financial interest in the sale, promotion, or distribution of the materials involved);
    - (C) an institution, organization, or association referred to in subparagraph (A) and a qualified nonprofit organization (as defined in former section 4452(d) of this title) that is not such an institution, organization, or association; or
    - (D) an institution, organization, or association referred to in subparagraph (A) and a publisher, if such institution, organization, or association has placed an order to purchase such materials for delivery to such institution, organization, or association.

#### § 3684. Limitations

Except as provided in section 3627 of this title, no provision of this chapter shall be construed to give authority to the Governors to make any change in any provision of this title.

#### § 3685. Filing of information relating to periodical publications

- (a) Each owner of a publication having periodical publication mail privileges shall furnish to the Postal Service at least once a year, and shall publish in such publication once a year, information in such form and detail and at such time as the Postal Service may require with respect to
  - (1) the identity of the editor, managing editor, publishers, and owners;
  - (2) the identity of the corporation and stockholders thereof, if the publication is owned by a corporation;
  - (3) the identity of known bondholders, mortgagees, and other security holders:
  - (4) the extent and nature of the circulation of the publication, including, but not limited to, the number of copies distributed, the methods of distribution, and the extent to which such circulation is paid in whole or in part; and
  - (5) such other information as the Postal Service may deem necessary to determine whether the publication meets the standards for periodical publication mail privileges.

The Postal Service shall not require the names of persons owning less than 1 percent of the total amount of stocks, bonds, mortgages, or other securities.

- (b) Each publication having such mail privileges shall furnish to the Postal Service information in such form and detail, and at such times, as the Postal Service requires to determine whether the publication continues to qualify for such privileges.
- (c) The Postal Service shall make appropriate rules and regulations to carry out the purposes of this section, including provision for suspension or revocation of periodical publication mail privileges for failure to furnish the required information.

# § 3686. Bonus authority

- (a) In General. The Postal Service may establish 1 or more programs to provide bonuses or other rewards to officers and employees of the Postal Service in senior executive or equivalent positions to achieve the objectives of this chapter.
  - (b) Limitation on Total Compensation. —
  - (1) In general. Under any such program, the Postal Service may award a bonus or other reward in excess of the limitation set forth in the last sentence of section 1003(a), if such program has been approved under paragraph (2). Any such award or bonus may not cause the total compensation of such officer or employee to exceed the total annual compensation payable to the Vice President under section 104 of title 3 as of the end of the calendar year in which the bonus or award is paid.

- (2) Approval process. If the Postal Service wishes to have the authority, under any program described in subsection (a), to award bonuses or other rewards in excess of the limitation set forth in the last sentence of section 1003(a)
  - (A) the Postal Service shall make an appropriate request to the Board of Governors of the Postal Service in such form and manner as the Board requires; and
  - (B) the Board of Governors shall approve any such request if the Board certifies, for the annual appraisal period involved, that the performance appraisal system for affected officers and employees of the Postal Service (as designed and applied) makes meaningful distinctions based on relative performance.
- (3) Revocation authority. If the Board of Governors of the Postal Service finds that a performance appraisal system previously approved under paragraph (2)(B) does not (as designed and applied) make meaningful distinctions based on relative performance, the Board may revoke or suspend the authority of the Postal Service to continue a program approved under paragraph (2) until such time as appropriate corrective measures have, in the judgment of the Board, been taken.
- (c) Exceptions for Critical Positions. Notwithstanding any other provision of law, the Board of Governors may allow up to 12 officers or employees of the Postal Service in critical senior executive or equivalent positions to receive total compensation in an amount not to exceed 120 percent of the total annual compensation payable to the Vice President under section 104 of title 3 as of the end of the calendar year in which such payment is received. For each exception made under this subsection, the Board shall provide written notification to the Director of the Office of Personnel Management and the Congress within 30 days after the payment is made setting forth the name of the officer or employee involved, the critical nature of his or her duties and responsibilities, and the basis for determining that such payment is warranted.
- (d) Information for Inclusion in Comprehensive Statement. Included in its comprehensive statement under section 2401(e) for any period shall be  $\,$ 
  - (1) the name of each person receiving a bonus or other payment during such period which would not have been allowable but for the provisions of subsection (b) or (c);
    - (2) the amount of the bonus or other payment; and
  - (3) the amount by which the limitation set forth in the last sentence of section 1003(a) was exceeded as a result of such bonus or other payment.
- (e) Regulations. The Board of Governors may prescribe regulations for the administration of this section.

#### SUBCHAPTER VII — MODERN SERVICE STANDARDS

# § 3691. Establishment of modern service standards

- (a) Authority Generally. Not later than 12 months after the date of enactment of this section, the Postal Service shall, in consultation with the Postal Regulatory Commission, by regulation establish (and may from time to time thereafter by regulation revise) a set of service standards for market-dominant products.
  - (b) Objectives. —
  - (1) In general. Such standards shall be designed to achieve the following objectives:
    - (A) To enhance the value of postal services to both senders and recipients.
    - (B) To preserve regular and effective access to postal services in all communities, including those in rural areas or where post offices are not self-sustaining.
    - (C) To reasonably assure Postal Service customers delivery reliability, speed and frequency consistent with reasonable rates and best business practices.
    - (D) To provide a system of objective external performance measurements for each market-dominant product as a basis for measurement of Postal Service performance.
  - (2) Implementation of performance measurements. With respect to paragraph (1)(D), with the approval of the Postal Regulatory Commission an internal measurement system may be implemented instead of an external measurement system.
- (c) Factors. In establishing or revising such standards, the Postal Service shall take into account
  - (1) the actual level of service that Postal Service customers receive under any service guidelines previously established by the Postal Service or service standards established under this section;
  - (2) the degree of customer satisfaction with Postal Service performance in the acceptance, processing and delivery of mail;
  - (3) the needs of Postal Service customers, including those with physical impairments;
    - (4) mail volume and revenues projected for future years;
  - (5) the projected growth in the number of addresses the Postal Service will be required to serve in future years;
    - (6) the current and projected future cost of serving Postal Service customers;
  - (7) the effect of changes in technology, demographics, and population distribution on the efficient and reliable operation of the postal delivery system; and
  - (8) the policies of this title and such other factors as the Postal Service determines appropriate.
- (d) Review. The regulations promulgated pursuant to this section (and any revisions thereto), and any violations thereof, shall be subject to review upon complaint under sections 3662 and 3663.

# PART V — TRANSPORTATION OF MAIL

Chap	D.	Sec.
50.	General	5001
[52.	Repealed]	5201
54.	Transportation of Mail by Air	5401
56.	Transportation of Mail by Vessel	5601

### CHAPTER 50 — GENERAL

Sec.	
5001.	Provisions for carrying mail.
5002.	Transportation of mail of adjoining countries through the United States.
5003.	Establishment of post roads.
5004.	Discontinuance of service on post roads.
5005.	Mail transportation.
5006.	Lien on compensation of contractor.
5007.	Free transportation of postal employees.

# § 5001. Provisions for carrying mail

The Postal Service shall provide for the transportation of mail in accordance with the policies established under section 101(e) and (f) of this title and the provisions of this chapter. Notwithstanding any other provision of this title, the Postal Service may make arrangements on a temporary basis for the transportation of mail when, as determined by the Postal Service, an emergency arises. Such arrangements shall terminate when the emergency ceases and the Postal Service is promptly able to secure transportation services under other provisions of this title.

# § 5002. Transportation of mail of adjoining countries through the United States

The Postal Service, with the consent of the President, may make arrangements to allow the mail of countries adjoining the United States to be transported over the territory of the United States from one point in that country to any other point therein, at the expense of the country to which the mail belongs, upon obtaining a like privilege for the transportation of United States mail through the country to which the privilege is granted.

# § 5003. Establishment of post roads

The following are post roads:

- (1) the waters of the United States, during the time the mail is carried thereon;
  - (2) railroads or parts of railroads and air routes in operation;
  - (3) canals, during the time the mail is carried thereon;
- (4) public roads, highways, and toll roads during the time the mail is carried thereon; and
  - (5) letter-carrier routes established for the collection and delivery of mail.

## § 5004. Discontinuance of service on post roads

The Postal Service may discontinue service on a post road or part thereof when, in its opinion, the public interest so requires.

#### § 5005. Mail transportation

- (a) The Postal Service may obtain mail transportation service
  - (1) from air carriers as provided in chapter 54 of this title;
  - (2) from water carriers as provided in chapter 56 of this title; and
- (3) by contract from any person or carrier for surface and water transportation under such terms and conditions as it deems appropriate, subject to the provisions of this section.
- (b)(1) Contracts for the transportation of mail procured under subsection (a)(3) of this section shall be for periods not in excess of 4 years (or such longer period of time as may be determined by the Postal Service to be advisable or appropriate) and shall be entered into only after advertising a sufficient time previously for proposals. The Postal Service, with the consent of the holder of any such contract, may adjust the compensation allowed under that contract for increased or decreased costs resulting from changed conditions occurring during the term of the contract.
- (2) A contract under subsection (a)(3) of this section may be renewed at the existing rate by mutual agreement between the contractor or subcontractor and the Postal Service.
- (3) Any contract between the Postal Service and any carrier or person for the transportation of mail shall be available for inspection in the office of the Postal Service and either the Surface Transportation Board or the Secretary of Transportation if for the carriage of mail in foreign air transportation (as defined in section 40102(a) of title 49), as appropriate, and in post offices on the post roads involved as determined by the Postal Service, at least 15 days prior to the effective date of the contract.
- (c) The Postal Service, in determining whether to obtain transportation of mail by contract under subsection (a)(3) of this section or by Government motor vehicle, shall use the mode of transportation which best serves the public interest, due consideration being given to the cost of the transportation service under each mode.

## § 5006. Lien on compensation of contractor

- (a) A person who —
- (1) performs service for a contractor or subcontractor in the transportation of mail:
  - (2) files his contract for service with the Postal Service; and
- (3) files satisfactory evidence of performance with the Postal Service;

shall have a lien on money due the contractor or subcontractor for the service.

(b) The Postal Service may pay the person establishing a lien under subsection (a) of this section the sum due him, when the contractor or subcontractor fails to pay the person the amount of his lien within 2 months after the expiration of the month in which the service was performed. It shall charge the amount so paid to

the contract. The payments may not exceed the annual rate of pay of the contractor or subcontractor.

# § 5007. Free transportation of postal employees

- (a) Each person or carrier engaged in the transportation of mail shall carry on any vessel, train, motor vehicle, or aircraft he operates, upon exhibiting their credentials and without extra charge therefor, persons on duty in charge of the mails or when traveling to and from such duty.
- (b)(1) In this subsection, "air carrier" and "aircraft" have the same meanings given those terms in section 40102(a) of title 49.
- (2) An air carrier engaged in transporting mail shall carry without charge on any plane it operates those agents and officers of the Postal Service traveling on official business related to transporting mail by aircraft, as prescribed by regulations of the Secretary of Transportation, on exhibiting credentials.

# [CHAPTER 52 — REPEALED]

#### §§ 5201 to 5215. Repealed.

# **CHAPTER 54 — TRANSPORTATION OF MAIL BY AIR**

Sec.

5401. Authorization.

5402. Contracts for transportation of mail by air.

5403. Fines.

#### § 5401. Authorization

- (a) The Postal Service is authorized to provide for the safe and expeditious transportation of mail by aircraft.
- (b) Except as otherwise provided in section 5402 of this title, the Postal Service may make such rules, regulations, and orders consistent with part A of subtitle VII of title 49, or any order, rule, or regulation made by the Secretary of Transportation thereunder, as may be necessary for such transportation.

# § 5402. Contracts for transportation of mail by air

- (a) In this section —
- (1) the term "acceptance point" means the point at which nonpriority bypass mail originates;
- (2) the terms foreign air carrier, "air carrier", "interstate air transportation", "foreign air carrier". and "foreign air transportation" have the meanings given such terms in section 40102(a) of title 49, United States Code;
- (3) the term "base fare" means the fare paid to the carrier issuing the passenger ticket or carrying nonmail freight which may entail service being provided by more than 1 carrier;

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>7</sup>So in original. Probably should be set off by quotation marks and the term "foreign air carrier" probably should appear only once. [Note from U.S. Code]

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>8</sup>So in original. The period probably should be a comma and the term "foreign air carrier" probably should appear only once. [Note from U.S. Code]

- (4) the term "bush carrier" means a carrier operating aircraft certificated within the payload capacity requirements of subsection (g)(1)(A)(iv)(I) on a city pair route;
- (5) the term "bush passenger carrier" means a passenger carrier that meets the requirements of subsection (g)(1)(A)(iv)(I) and provides passenger service on a city pair route;
- (6) the term "bush route" means an air route in which only a bush carrier is tendered nonpriority bypass mail between the origination point, being either an acceptance point or a hub, as determined by the Postal Service, and the destination city;
- (7) the term "certificated air carrier" means an air carrier that holds a certificate of public convenience and necessity issued under section 41102(a) of title 49:
- (8) the term "city pair" means service between an origin and destination city pair;
- (9) the term "code-share relationship" means a relationship pursuant to which any certificated air carrier or foreign air carrier's designation code is used to identify a flight operated by another air carrier or foreign air carrier;
  - (10) the term "composite rate" —
  - (A) means a combination of mainline and bush linehaul rates and a single terminal handling payment at a bush terminal handling rate paid to a bush carrier for a direct flight from an acceptance point to a bush destination beyond a hub point; and
  - (B) shall be based on the mainline rate paid to the hub, plus the lowest bush rate paid to bush carriers in the State of Alaska for the distance traveled from the hub point to the destination point;
- (11) the term "equitable tender" means the practice of the Postal Service of equitably distributing mail on a fair and reasonable basis between those air carriers that offer equivalent services and costs between 2 communities in accordance with the regulations of the Postal Service;
- (12) the term "existing mainline carrier" means a mainline carrier (as defined in this subsection) that on January 1, 2001, was
  - (A) certified under part 121;
  - (B) qualified to provide mainline nonpriority bypass mail service; and
  - (C) actually engaged in the carriage, on scheduled service within the State of Alaska, of mainline nonpriority bypass mail tendered to it under its designator code.<sup>9</sup>
- (13) the term "mainline carrier" means a carrier operating aircraft under part 121 and certificated within the payload capacity requirements of subsection (g)(1)(A)(iv)(II) on a given city pair route;
- (14) the term "mainline route" means a city pair in which a mainline carrier is tendered nonpriority bypass mail;
  - (15) the term "new", when referencing a carrier, means a carrier that —
  - (A) meets the respective requirements of subclause (I) or (II) of subsection (g)(1)(A)(iv), depending on the type of route being served and the size of aircraft being used to provide service;

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>9</sup>So in original. The period probably should be a semicolon. [Note from U.S. Code]

- (B) began providing nonpriority bypass mail service on a city pair route in the State of Alaska after January 1, 2001; and
- (C) is not comprised of previously qualified existing mainline carriers as a result of merger or sale;
- (16) the term "part 121" means part 121 of title 14, Code of Federal Regulations;
- (17) the term "part 135" means part 135 of title 14, Code of Federal Regulations;
  - (18) the term "scheduled service" means —
  - (A) flights are operated in common carriage available to the general public under a published schedule;
  - (B) flight schedules are announced in advance in systems specified by the Postal Service, in addition to the Official Airline Guide or the air cargo equivalent of that Guide;
    - (C) flights depart whether full or not; and
    - (D) customers contract for carriage separately on a regular basis;
  - (19) the term "Secretary" means the Secretary of Transportation;
- (20) the term "121 bush passenger carrier" means a bush passenger carrier providing passenger service on bush routes under part 121;
- (21) the term "121 mainline passenger carrier" means a mainline carrier providing passenger service through scheduled service on routes under part 121:
- (22) the term "121 passenger aircraft" means an aircraft flying passengers on a city pair route that is operated under part 121;
- (23) the term "121 passenger carrier" means a passenger carrier that provides scheduled service under part 121;
- (24) the term "135 bush passenger carrier" means a bush passenger carrier providing passenger service through scheduled service on bush routes under part 135; and
- (25) the term "135 passenger carrier" means a passenger carrier that provides scheduled service under part 135.
- (b) International Mail.
  - (1) In general. —
  - (A) Except as otherwise provided in this subsection, the Postal Service may contract for the transportation of mail by aircraft between any of the points in foreign air transportation only with certificated air carriers. A contract may be awarded to a certificated air carrier to transport mail by air between any of the points in foreign air transportation that the Secretary of Transportation has authorized the carrier to serve either directly or through a code-share relationship with one or more foreign air carriers.
  - (B) If the Postal Service has sought offers or proposals from certificated air carriers to transport mail in foreign air transportation between points, or pairs of points within a geographic region or regions, and has not received offers or proposals that meet Postal Service requirements at a fair and reasonable price from at least 2 such carriers, the Postal Service may seek offers or proposals from foreign air carriers. Where service in foreign air transportation meeting the Postal Service's requirements is unavailable at a fair and reasonable price from at least 2 certificated air carriers, either

directly or through a code-share relationship with one or more foreign air carriers, the Postal Service may contract with foreign air carriers to provide the service sought if, when the Postal Service seeks offers or proposals from foreign air carriers, it also seeks an offer or proposal to provide that service from any certificated air carrier providing service between those points, or pairs of points within a geographic region or regions, on the same terms and conditions that are being sought from foreign air carriers.

- (C) For purposes of this subsection, the Postal Service shall use a methodology for determining fair and reasonable prices for the Postal Service designated region or regions developed in consultation with, and with the concurrence of, certificated air carriers representing at least 51 percent of available ton miles in the markets of interest.
- (D) For purposes of this subsection, ceiling prices determined pursuant to the methodology used under subparagraph (C) shall be presumed to be fair and reasonable if they do not exceed the ceiling prices derived from
  - (i) a weighted average based on market rate data furnished by the International Air Transport Association or a subsidiary unit thereof; or
  - (ii) if such data are not available from those sources, such other neutral, regularly updated set of weighted average market rates as the Postal Service, with the concurrence of certificated air carriers representing at least 51 percent of available ton miles in the markets of interest, may designate.
- (E) If, for purposes of subparagraph (D)(ii), concurrence cannot be attained, then the most recently available market rate data described in this subparagraph shall continue to apply for the relevant market or markets.
- (2) Contract process. The Postal Service shall contract for foreign air transportation as set forth in paragraph (1) through an open procurement process that will provide
  - (A) potential offerors with timely notice of business opportunities in sufficient detail to allow them to make a proposal;
  - (B) requirements, proposed terms and conditions, and evaluation criteria to potential offerors; and
  - (C) an opportunity for unsuccessful offerors to receive prompt feedback upon request.
- (3) Emergency or unanticipated conditions; inadequate lift space. The Postal Service may enter into contracts to transport mail by air in foreign air transportation with a certificated air carrier or a foreign air carrier without complying with the requirements of paragraphs (b)(1) and (2) if
  - (A) emergency or unanticipated conditions exist that make it impractical for the Postal Service to comply with such requirements; or
  - (B) its demand for lift exceeds the space available to it under existing contracts and
    - (i) there is insufficient time available to seek additional lift using procedures that comply with those requirements without compromising the Postal Service's service commitments to its own customers; and
    - (ii) the Postal Service first offers any certificated air carrier holding a contract to carry mail between the relevant points the opportunity to carry such excess volumes under the terms of its existing contract.

- (c) Good Faith Effort Required. The Postal Service and potential offerors shall put a good-faith effort into resolving disputes concerning the award of contracts made under subsection (b).
- (d) If the Postal Service determines that service by certificated air carriers or combination of air carriers between any pair or pairs of points in foreign air transportation is not adequate for its purposes, it may contract, without advertising for bids, in such manner and under such terms and conditions as it may deem appropriate, with any air taxi operator or combination thereof for such air transportation service. Contracts made under this subsection may be renewed at the existing rate by mutual agreement between the holder and the Postal Service. The Postal Service, with the consent of the air taxi operator, may adjust the compensation under such contracts for increased or decreased costs occasioned by changed conditions occurring during the contract term. The Postal Service shall cancel such a contract when the Secretary authorizes an additional certificated carrier or carriers to provide service between any pair or pairs of points covered by the contract, and such carrier or carriers inaugurate schedules adequate for its purposes.
- (e)(1) The Postal Service may determine rates and contract with any air carrier for the transportation of mail by aircraft in interstate air transportation either through negotiations or competitive bidding.
- (2)(A) In the exercise of its authority under paragraph (1), the Postal Service may require any air carrier to accept as mail shipments of day-old poultry, honeybees, and such other live animals as postal regulations allow to be transmitted as mail matter. The authority of the Postal Service under this subparagraph shall not apply in the case of any air carrier who commonly and regularly refuses to accept any live animals as cargo.
- (B) Notwithstanding any other provision of law, the Postal Service is authorized to assess, as postage to be paid by the mailers of any shipments covered by subparagraph (A), a reasonable surcharge that the Postal Service determines in its discretion to be adequate to compensate air carriers for any necessary additional expense incurred in handling such shipments.
- (f) The authority of the Secretary and the Postal Service under subsections (b), (c), and (d) of this section shall also apply, and the authority of the Postal Service under subsection (e) shall not apply, to the transportation of mail by aircraft between any two points both of which are within the State of Alaska and between which the air carrier is authorized by the Secretary to engage in the transportation of mail.
- (g)(1)(A) The Postal Service, in selecting carriers of nonpriority bypass mail to any point served by more than 1 carrier in the State of Alaska, shall adhere to an equitable tender policy within a qualified group of carriers, in accordance with the regulations of the Postal Service, and shall, at a minimum, require that any such carrier
  - (i) hold a certificate of public convenience and necessity issued under section 41102(a) of title 49;
  - (ii) operate at least to such point at least the number of scheduled flights each week established under subparagraph (B)(i);
    - (iii) exhibit an adherence to such scheduled flights; and
    - (iv) have provided scheduled service with at least the number of scheduled

noncontract flights each week established under subparagraph (B)(ii) between 2 points within the State of Alaska for at least 12 consecutive months with aircraft —

- (I) up to 7,500 pounds payload capacity before being selected as a carrier of nonpriority bypass mail at an applicable intra- Alaska bush service mail rate: and
- (II) over 7,500 pounds payload capacity before being selected as a carrier of nonpriority bypass mail at the intra-Alaska mainline service mail rate.
- (B)(i) For purposes of subparagraph (A)(ii)
  - (I) for aircraft described under subparagraph (A)(iv)(I) the number is 3; and
- (II) for aircraft described under subparagraph (A)(iv)(II), the number is 2, except as may be provided under subparagraph (C).
- (ii) For purposes of subparagraph (A)(iv)
  - (I) for aircraft described under subparagraph (A)(iv)(I), the number is 3; and
- (II) for aircraft described under subparagraph (A)(iv)(II), for any week in any month before the effective date of the Rural Air Service Improvement Act of 2004, the number is 3, and after such date, the number is 2.
- (C) The Postal Service, after consultation with affected carriers, may establish for service by aircraft described under subparagraph (A)(iv)(II)
  - (i) a larger number of flights than required under subparagraph (B)(i); or
  - (ii) the days that service will operate.
  - (2) The Postal Service —
  - (A) may provide direct mainline non-priority bypass mail service to any bush point in the State of Alaska, without regard to paragraph (1)(B), if such service is equal to or better than interline service in cost and quality;
  - (B) shall deduct the non-priority bypass mail poundage flown on direct mainline flights to bush points within the State of Alaska by any carrier, from such carrier's allocation of the total poundage of non-priority bypass mail transported to the nearest appropriate Postal Service hub point in any month;
  - (C) shall offer a bush passenger carrier providing service on a route in the State of Alaska between an acceptance point and a hub not served by a mainline carrier the opportunity to receive equitable tender of nonpriority bypass mail at mainline service rates when a mainline carrier begins serving that route if the bush passenger carrier
    - (i) meets the requirements of paragraph (1);
    - (ii) provided at least 20 percent of the passenger service (as calculated in subsection (h)(5)) between such city pair for the 6 months immediately preceding the date on which the bush carrier seeks such tender; and
    - (iii) continues to provide not less than 20 percent of the passenger service on the city pair while seeking such tender;
  - (D) shall offer bush passenger carriers and nonmail freight carriers the opportunity to receive equitable tender of nonpriority bypass mail at mainline service rates from a hub point to a destination city in the State of Alaska if the city pair is also being served by a mainline carrier and
    - (i) for a passenger carrier
      - (I) the carrier meets the requirements of paragraph (1);
    - (II) the carrier provided at least 20 percent of the passenger service (as calculated in subsection (h)(5)) on the city pair route for the 6 months

immediately preceding the date on which the carrier seeks such tender; and

- (III) the carrier continues to provide not less than 20 percent of the passenger service on the route; or (ii) for a nonmail freight carrier
  - (I) the carrier meets the requirements of paragraph (1); and
- (II) the carrier provided at least 25 percent of the nonmail freight service (as calculated in subsection (i)(6)) on the city pair route for the 6 months immediately preceding the date on which the carrier seeks such tender:
- (E)(i) shall not offer equitable tender of nonpriority mainline bypass mail at mainline rates to a bush carrier operating from an acceptance point to a hub point in the State of Alaska, except as described in subparagraph (C); and
- (ii) may tender nonpriority bypass mail at bush rates to a bush carrier from an acceptance point to a hub point in the State of Alaska if the Postal Service determines that
  - (I) the bush carrier meets the requirements of paragraph (1);
  - (II) the service to be provided on such route by the bush carrier is not otherwise available through direct mainline service; and
  - (III) tender of mail to such bush carrier will not decrease the efficiency of nonpriority bypass mail service (in terms of payments to all carriers providing service on the city pair route and timely delivery) for the route;
- (F) may offer tender of nonpriority bypass mail to a passenger carrier from an acceptance point to a destination city beyond a hub point in the State of Alaska at a composite rate if the Postal Service determines that
  - (i) the carrier provides passenger service in accordance with the requirements of subsection (h)(2);
  - (ii) the carrier qualifies under subsection (h) to be tendered nonpriority bypass mail out of the hub point being bypassed;
  - (iii) the tender of such mail will not decrease efficiency of delivery of nonpriority bypass mail service into or out of the hub point being bypassed; and
  - (iv) such tender will result in reduced payments to the carrier by the Postal Service over flying the entire route; and
- (G) notwithstanding subparagraph (F), shall offer equitable tender of nonpriority bypass mail in proportion to passenger and nonmail freight mail pools described in this section between qualified passenger and nonmail freight carriers on a route from an acceptance point to a bush destination in the State of Alaska at a composite rate if
  - (i)(I) for a passenger carrier, the carrier receiving the composite rate provided 20 percent of the passenger service on the city pair route for the 12 months immediately preceding the date on which the carrier seeks tender of such mail; or
  - (II) for a nonmail freight carrier, the carrier receiving the composite rate provided at least 25 percent of the nonmail freight service for the 12 months immediately preceding the date on which the carrier seeks tender of such mail; and
  - (ii)(I) nonpriority bypass mail was being tendered to a passenger carrier or a nonmail freight carrier at a composite rate on such city pair route on

January 1, 2000; or

(II) the hub being bypassed was not served by a mainline carrier on January 1, 2000.

The tender of nonpriority bypass mail under subparagraph (G) shall be on an equitable basis between the qualified carriers that provide the direct service on the city pair route and the qualified carriers that provide service between the hub point being bypassed and the destination point, based on the volume of nonpriority bypass mail on both routes.

- (3)(A) The Postal Service shall determine the bypass mail bush points and hub points described under paragraph (2)(B) after consultation with the State of Alaska and the affected local communities and air carriers.
- (B) Any changes in the determinations of the Postal Service under subparagraph (A) shall be made
  - (i) after consultation with the State of Alaska and the affected local communities and air carriers; and
  - (ii) after giving 12 months public notice before any such change takes effect
- (C) When a new hub results from a change in a determination under subparagraph (B), mail tender from that hub during the 12-month period beginning on the effective date of that change shall be based on the passenger and freight shares to the destinations of the affected hub or hubs resulting in the new hub.
- (4)(A) Except as provided under subparagraph (B) and paragraph (5), the Postal Service shall select only existing mainline carriers to provide nonpriority bypass mail service between an acceptance point and a hub point in the State of Alaska.
- (B) The Postal Service may select a carrier other than an existing mainline carrier to provide nonpriority bypass mail service on a mainline route in the State of Alaska if
  - (i) the Postal Service determines (in accordance with criteria established in advance by the Postal Service) that the mail service between the acceptance point and the hub point is deficient and provides written notice of the determination to existing mainline carriers to the hub point; and
  - (ii) after the 30-day period following issuance of notice under clause (i), including notice of inadequate capacity, the Postal Service determines that deficiencies in service to the hub point have not been eliminated.
- (C) A providing carrier selected under subparagraph (A) may subcontract the transportation of nonpriority bypass mail to another existing mainline carrier when additional or substitute aircraft are temporarily needed to meet the delivery schedule of the Postal Service or the carrier's operating requirements. The providing carrier shall remain responsible for the mail from origin through destination.
- (5)(A) The Postal Service shall offer equitable tender of nonpriority bypass mail to a new 121 mainline passenger carrier entering a mainline route in the State of Alaska, if the carrier
  - (i) meets the requirements of subsection (g)(1)(A)(iv)(II); and
  - (ii) has provided at least 75 percent of the number of insured passenger seats

- as the number of available passenger seats being provided by the mainline passenger carrier providing the greatest number of available passenger seats on that route for the 6 months immediately preceding the date on which the carrier seeks tender of such mail.
- (B) A new 121 mainline passenger carrier that is tendered nonpriority mainline bypass mail under subparagraph (A)
  - (i) shall be eligible for equitable tender of such mail only on city pair routes where the carrier meets the conditions of subparagraph (A);
  - (ii) may not count the passenger service provided under subparagraph (A) toward the carrier meeting the minimum requirements of this section; and
  - (iii) shall provide at least 20 percent of the passenger service (as determined for bush passenger carriers in subsection (h)(5)) on such route to remain eligible to be tendered nonpriority mainline bypass mail.
- (C) Notwithstanding subparagraph (A) and paragraph (1)(B), a new 121 mainline passenger carrier, otherwise qualified under this subsection, may immediately receive equitable tender of nonpriority mainline bypass mail to a hub point in the State of Alaska if the carrier meets the requirements of subparagraphs (A), (C), and (D) of paragraph (1) and subsection (h)(2)(B) and
  - (i) all qualified 121 mainline passenger carriers discontinue service on the city pair route; or
    - (ii) no 121 mainline passenger carrier serves the city pair route.
- (D) A carrier operating under a code share agreement on the date of enactment of the Rural Service Improvement Act of 2002 that received tender of nonpriority mainline bypass mail on a city pair route in the State of Alaska may count the passenger service provided under the entire code share arrangement on such route if the code share agreement terminates. That carrier shall continue to provide at least 20 percent of the passenger service (as determined for bush passenger carriers in subsection (h)(5)) between the city pair as a 121 mainline passenger carrier while seeking such tender.
- (6)(A) Notwithstanding paragraph (1)(B), passenger carriers providing essential air service under a Department of Transportation order issued under subchapter II of chapter 417 of title 49, United States Code, shall be tendered all nonpriority mail, in addition to all nonpriority bypass mail, by the Postal Service to destination cities in the State of Alaska served by the essential air service flights consistent with that order unless the Postal Service finds that an essential air service carrier's service does not meet the needs of the Postal Service.
- (B) Service provided under this paragraph, including service provided to points served in conjunction with service being subsidized under the Essential Air Service contract, may not be applied toward any of the minimum eligibility requirements of this section.
- (7) Nothing in this section shall preclude the Postal Service from establishing by regulation aircraft preferences for the dispatch of postal products other than nonpriority bypass mail.
- (h)(1) Except as provided under paragraph (7), on a city pair route in the State of Alaska, the Postal Service shall offer equitable tender of 70 percent of the nonpriority bypass mail on the route to all carriers providing scheduled bush passenger service in accordance with part 121 or part 135 that
  - (A) meet the requirements of subsection (g)(1);

- (B) provided 20 percent or more of the passenger service (as calculated in paragraph (5)) between the city pair for the 12 months preceding the date on which the 121 passenger aircraft or the 135 passenger carrier seek tender of nonpriority bypass mail; and
  - (C) meet the requirements of paragraph (2).
- (2) To remain eligible for equitable tender under this subsection, the carrier or aircraft shall
  - (A) continue to provide not less than 20 percent of the passenger service on the city pair route for which the carrier is seeking the tender of such nonpriority bypass mail;
  - (B)(i) for operations under part 121, operate aircraft type certificated to carry at least 19 passengers;
  - (ii) for operations under part 135, operate aircraft type certificated to carry at least 5 passengers; or
  - (iii) for operations under part 135 where only a water landing is available, operate aircraft type certificated to carry at least 3 passengers;
  - (C) insure all available passenger seats on the city pair route on which the carrier seeks tender of such mail; and
    - (D) operate flights under its published schedule.
- (3)(A) Except as provided under subparagraph (C), a new or existing 121 bush passenger carrier qualified under subsection (g)(1) shall be exempt from the requirements under paragraphs (1)(B) and (2)(A) on a city pair route for a period which shall extend for
  - (i) 1 year;
  - (ii) 1 year in addition to the extension under clause (i) if, as of the conclusion of the first year, such carrier has been providing not less than 5 percent of the passenger service on that route (as calculated under paragraph (5)); and
  - (iii) 1 year in addition to the extension under clause (ii) if, as of the conclusion of the second year, such carrier has been providing not less than 10 percent of the passenger service on that route (as calculated under paragraph (5)).
- (B)(i) The first 3 121 bush passenger carriers entitled to the exemptions under subparagraph (A) on any city pair route shall divide no more than an additional 10 percent of the mail, apportioned equally, comprised of no more than
  - (I) 5 percent of the share of each qualified passenger carrier servicing that route that is not a 121 bush passenger carrier; and
  - (II) 5 percent of the share of each nonpassenger carrier servicing that route that transports 25 percent or more of the total nonmail freight under subsection (i)(1).
- (ii) Additional 121 bush passenger carriers entering service on that city pair route after the first 3 shall not receive any additional mail share.
- (iii) If any 121 bush passenger carrier on a city pair route receiving an additional share of the mail under clause (ii) discontinues service on that route, the 121 bush passenger carrier that has been providing the longest period of service on that route and is otherwise eligible but is not receiving a share by reason of clause (ii), shall receive the share of the carrier discontinuing service.
  - (C) Notwithstanding the requirements of this subsection, if only 1 passenger

carrier or aircraft is qualified to be tendered nonpriority bypass mail as a passenger carrier or aircraft on a city pair route in the State of Alaska, the Postal Service shall tender 20 percent of the nonpriority bypass mail described under paragraph (1) to the passenger carrier or aircraft providing at least 10 percent of the passenger service on such route.

- (4) Qualification for the tender of mail under this subsection shall not be counted toward the minimum qualifications necessary to be tendered nonpriority bypass mail on any other route.
- (5)(A) In this section, the percent of passenger service shall be a percentage calculated using data collected under subsection (k).
- (B) For the purposes of calculating passenger service as described under subparagraph (A), a bush passenger carrier providing intervillage bush passenger service may include the carriage of passengers carried along any point of the route between the route's origination point and the final destination point. Such calculation shall be based only on the carriage of passengers on regularly scheduled flights and only on flights being flown in a direction away from the hub point. Passenger service provided on chartered flights shall not be included in the carrier's calculation of passenger service.
- (6)(A) The Secretary shall establish new bush rates for passenger carriers operating in the State of Alaska receiving tender of nonpriority bypass mail under this subsection.
- (B) The Secretary shall establish a bush rate based on data collected under subsection (k) from 121 bush passenger carriers. Such rates shall be paid to all bush passenger carriers operating on city pair routes in the State of Alaska where a 121 bush passenger carrier is tendered nonpriority bypass mail.
- (C) The Secretary shall establish a bush rate based on data collected under subsection (k) from 135 bush passenger carriers. Such rates shall be paid to all bush passenger carriers operating on bush city pair routes in the State of Alaska where no 121 bush passenger carrier is tendered nonpriority bypass mail.
- (D) The Secretary shall establish a bush rate based on data collected under subsection (k) from bush passenger carriers operating aircraft on city pair routes where only water landings are available. Such rates shall be paid to all bush passenger carriers operating on the city pair routes in the State of Alaska where only water landings are available.
- (7) The percentage rate in paragraph (1) shall be 75 percent beginning 3 years and 3 months after the date of enactment of the Rural Service Improvement Act of 2002.
- (i)(1) Except as provided under paragraph (7), on a city pair route in the State of Alaska, the Postal Service shall offer equitable tender of 20 percent of the nonpriority bypass mail on such route to those carriers transporting 25 percent or more of the total nonmail freight (in revenue or weight as determined by the Postal Service), for the 12 months immediately preceding the date on which the freight carrier seeks tender of such mail.
- (2) To remain eligible for equitable tender under this subsection, a freight carrier shall continue to provide not less than 25 percent of the nonmail freight service on the city pair route for which the carrier is seeking tender of such mail.
- (3) If a new freight carrier enters a market, the freight carrier shall meet the minimum requirements of subsection (g)(1) and shall operate for 12 months on a

city pair route in the State of Alaska before being eligible for equitable tender of nonpriority bypass mail on that route.

- (4) If no carrier qualifies for tender of nonpriority bypass mail on a city pair route in the State of Alaska under this subsection, such mail to be divided under this subsection, as described in paragraph (1), shall be tendered to the nonmail freight carrier providing the highest percentage of nonmail freight service (in terms of revenue or weight as determined by the Postal Service as calculated under paragraph (6)) on the city pair route. If no nonmail freight carrier is present on a city pair route in the State of Alaska to receive tender of nonpriority bypass mail under this paragraph, the nonpriority bypass mail to be divided under paragraph (1) shall be divided equitably among carriers qualified under subsection (h).
- (5) Qualification for the tender of mail under this subsection shall not be counted toward the minimum qualifications necessary to be tendered nonpriority bypass mail on any other route.
- (6) In this subsection, the percent of nonmail freight shall be calculated as a percentage, using the data provided pursuant to subsection (k), by dividing the revenue or weight (as determined by the Postal Service) of nonmail freight earned by or carried by a carrier from the transport of nonmail freight from an origination point to a destination point by the total amount of revenue or weight of nonmail freight earned by or carried by all carriers from the transport of nonmail freight from the origination point to the destination point.
- (7) The percentage rate in paragraph (1) shall be 25 percent beginning 3 years and 3 months after the date of enactment of the Rural Service Improvement Act of 2002.
- (j)(1) Except as provided by paragraph (3), there shall be equitable tender of 10 percent of the nonpriority bypass mail to all carriers on each city pair route in the State of Alaska meeting the requirements of subsection (g)(1) that do not otherwise qualify for tender under subsection (h) or (i).
- (2) If no carrier qualifies under this subsection with respect to a city pair route, the 10 percent of nonpriority bypass mail allocated under paragraph (1) shall be divided evenly between the pools described under subsections (h) and (i) to be equitably tendered among qualified carriers under such subsections, such that
  - (A) the amount of nonpriority bypass mail available for tender among qualified carriers under subsection (h) shall be 75 percent; and
  - (B) the amount of nonpriority bypass mail available for tender among qualified carriers under subsection (i) shall be 25 percent.
- (3)(A) Except as provided by subparagraph (B), the percentage rate under paragraph (1) shall be 0 percent beginning 3 years and 3 months after the date of enactment of the Rural Service Improvement Act of 2002.
- (B) The percentage rate under paragraph (1) shall remain 10 percent for equitable tender for 6 years and 3 months after the date of enactment of the Rural Service Improvement Act of 2002 for a nonpriority bypass mail carrier on routes served exclusively by bush carriers in the State of Alaska originating from the main hub of the carrier designated under subparagraph (C), if the carrier seeking the tender of such mail
  - (i) meets the requirements of subsection (g)(1);
  - (ii) is not qualified under subsection (h) or (i);

- (iii) operates routes originating from the main hub of the carrier designated under subparagraph (C); and
- (iv) has invested at least \$500,000 in a physical hanger facility prior to January 1, 2002 in such a hub city.
- (C) For purposes of subparagraph (B), a carrier may designate only one hub city as its main hub and once such designation is transmitted to the Postal Service it may not be changed. Such selection and transmission must be transmitted to the Postal Service within 6 months of the date of enactment of the Rural Service Improvement Act of 2002. A carrier attempting to receive tender of nonpriority bypass mail under this subsection shall not be eligible for such tender after the carrier becomes qualified for tender of nonpriority bypass mail under subsection (h) or (i) on any route. The purchase of another carrier's hanger facility after such date of enactment shall not be considered sufficient to meet the requirement of subparagraph (B)(iv).
- (k)(1) At least once every 2 years, in conjunction with annual updates, the Secretary shall review the need for a bush mail rate investigation. The Secretary shall use show cause procedures to speedily and more accurately determine the cost of providing bush mail service. In determining such rates, the Secretary shall not take into account the cost of passenger insurance rates or premiums paid by the passenger carriers or other costs associated with passenger service.
- (2) In order to ensure sufficient, reliable, and timely traffic data to meet the requirements of this subsection, the Secretary shall require
  - (A) the monthly submission of the bush carrier's data on T-100 diskettes, or any other suitable form of data collection, as determined by the Secretary; and
  - (B) the carriers to retain all books, records, and other source and summary documentation to support their reports and to preserve and maintain such documentation in a manner that readily permits the audit and examination by representatives of the Postal Service or the Secretary.
- (3) Documentation under paragraph (2) shall be retained for 7 years or until the Secretary indicates that the records may be destroyed. Copies of flight logs for aircraft sold or disposed of shall be retained.
- (4) Carriers qualified to be tendered nonpriority bypass mail shall submit to the Secretary the number and type of aircraft in the carrier's fleet, the level of passenger insurance covering its fleet, and the name of the insurance company providing such coverage.
- (1) No qualified carrier may be tendered nonpriority bypass mail under subsections (h) and (i) simultaneously on a route unless no other carrier is tendered mail under either subsection.
- (m)(1) Carriers qualifying for tender of nonpriority bypass mail under subsections (h) and (i) simultaneously shall be tendered such mail under subsection (h).
- (2) A carrier shall be tendered nonpriority bypass mail under subsection (i) if that carrier
  - (A) was qualified under both subsections (h) and (i) simultaneously; and
  - (B) becomes unqualified under subsection (h) but remains qualified under subsection (i).
- (n)(1) A carrier operation resulting from a merger or acquisition between any 2 carriers operating between points in the State of Alaska shall have the passenger

and nonmail freight of all such merged or acquired carriers on the applicable route counted toward meeting the resulting carrier's minimum requirements to receive equitable tender of nonpriority bypass mail on such route for the 12-month period following the date of the merger or acquisition.

- (2) After the 12-month period described under paragraph (1), the carrier resulting from the merger or acquisition shall demonstrate that the carrier meets the minimum passenger or nonmail freight carriage requirements of this section to continue receiving tender of such mail.
- (o) In addition to any penalties applied to a carrier by the Federal Aviation Administration or the Secretary, any carrier that significantly misstates passenger or nonmail freight data required to be reported under this section on any route, in an attempt to qualify for tender of nonpriority bypass mail, shall receive
  - (1) a 1-month suspension of tender of nonpriority bypass mail on the route where the data was misstated for the first offense;
  - (2) a 6-month suspension of tender of nonpriority bypass mail on the route where the data was misstated for the second offense;
  - (3) a 1-year suspension of tender of all nonpriority bypass mail in the entire State of Alaska for the third offense in the State; and
  - (4) a permanent suspension of tender of all nonpriority bypass mail in the entire State of Alaska for the fourth offense in the State.
- (p)(1) The Postal Service or the Secretary, in carrying out subsection (g)(2), (h), or (i), may deny equitable tender to an otherwise qualified carrier that does not operate under this section in good faith or under the intent of this section.
- (2) The Postal Service or the Secretary may waive any provision of subsection (h) or (i), if the carrier provides substantial passenger or nonmail freight service on the route in the State of Alaska where the carrier seeks tender of nonpriority mail and nonpriority bypass mail.
- (3) To ensure adequate competition among passenger carriers on a mainline route in the State of Alaska the Postal Service or the Secretary may waive the requirements of subsection (g)(1)(A)(iv), (g)(2)(E), (g)(4), or (g)(5), or any provision of subsection (h) if a 121 bush passenger carrier seeks tender of nonpriority bypass mail on a mainline route in the State of Alaska not served by a 121 mainline passenger carrier and the 121 bush passenger carrier provides substantial passenger service on the route. Waivers provided for under this paragraph shall be granted only in extreme cases of lack of competition and only to extent that are absolutely necessary to meet the minimum needs of the community. Waivers granted under this subsection shall cease to be valid once a qualified mainline passenger carrier begins providing service and seeks tender of nonpriority bypass mail in accordance with this section on the city pair route. The receipt of waivers and subsequent operation of service on a city pair route under this subsection shall not be counted towards meeting the requirements of any part of this section for any other city pair route.
- (4) In granting waivers for or denying tender to carriers under this subsection, the Postal Service or the Secretary shall consider in the following order of importance
  - (A) the passenger needs of the destination to be served (including amount and level);
    - (B) the nonmail freight needs of the destination to be served;

- (C) the amount of nonpriority bypass mail service already available to the destination:
  - (D) the mail needs of the destination to be served;
  - (E) the savings to the Postal Service in terms of payments made to carriers;
- (F) the amount or level of passenger service already available to the destination; and
- (G) the amount of nonmail freight service already available to the destination.
- (q) The Secretary shall make a regular review of carriers receiving, or attempting to qualify to receive, equitable tender of nonpriority bypass mail on a city pair route in the State of Alaska. If the Secretary suspends or revokes an operating certificate, the Secretary shall notify the Postal Service. Upon such notification, the Postal Service shall cease tender of mail to such carrier until the Secretary certifies the carrier is operating in a safe manner. Upon such receipt, the carrier shall demonstrate that it otherwise meets the minimum carriage requirements of this section before being tendered mail under this section.
- (r) The Postal Service shall have the authority to tender nonpriority bypass mail to any carrier that meets the requirements of subsection (g)(1) on any city pair route in the State of Alaska on an emergency basis. Such emergency tender shall cease when a carrier qualifies for tender on such route under the terms of this section.
- (s) Notwithstanding any other provision of law, and except for written contracts authorized under subsections (b), (c) and (d), tender by the Postal Service of any category of mail to a carrier for transportation between any two points in the State of Alaska shall not give rise to any contract between the Postal Service and a carrier, nor shall any such carrier acquire any right in continued or future tender of such mail by virtue of past or present receipt of such mail. This subsection shall apply to any case commenced before, on, or after the date of enactment of this subsection.

#### § 5403. Fines

The Postal Service may impose or remit fines on carriers transporting mail by air on routes extending beyond the borders of the United States for —

- (1) unreasonable or unnecessary delay to mail; and
- (2) other delinquencies in the transportation of the mail.

#### CHAPTER 56 — TRANSPORTATION OF MAIL BY VESSEL

Sec.

- 5601. Sea post service.
- 5602. Termination of contracts for foreign transportation.
- 5603. Transportation of mail by vessel as freight or express.
- 5604. Fines on ocean carriers.
- 5605. Contracts for transportation of mail by vessel.

#### § 5601. Sea post service

The Postal Service may maintain sea post service on ocean vessels conveying mail to and from the United States.

# § 5602. Termination of contracts for foreign transportation

Contracts for the transportation of mail by vessel between the United States and a foreign port shall be made subject to cancellation by the Postal Service or the Congress.

#### § 5603. Transportation of mail by vessel as freight or express

The Postal Service may require that mail be transported by freight or express when —

- (1) there is no competition on a water route and the rate or compensation asked is excessive; or
  - (2) no proposal is received.

A common carrier by water that fails or refuses to transport the mail when required to do so under this section shall be fined not more than \$500 for each day of refusal.

#### § 5604. Fines on ocean carriers

The Postal Service may impose or remit fines on carriers transporting mail by vessel on routes extending beyond the borders of the United States for —

- (1) unreasonable or unnecessary delay to the mails; and
- (2) other delinquencies in the transportation of mail.

# § 5605. Contracts for transportation of mail by vessel

The Postal Service may contract for the transportation of mail by vessel without advertising for bids.

# 2

# Uncodified Postal Statutes

### Introductory note

This chapter reproduces several postal statutes not included in the main body of the U.S. Code.

First, certain provisions of "former Title 39"—the version of Title 39 in effect before the Postal Reorganization Act of 1970—remain significant because they define the scope of mail granted preferential rates by *current* 39 U.S.C. § 3626. Although the Postal Reorganization Act generally allowed the Postal Service to set postage rates, Congress retained authority to establish discounts for certain types of mail such as local newspapers, classroom and nonprofit publications, solicitations of nonprofit institutions, and books and other items sent by libraries and museums.

Second, some provisions of the 2006 Postal Accountability and Enhancement Act may be of continuing interest because they defined studies and reports that could have a bearing on future postal reforms. These studies pertained to equal application of the laws to providers of competitive postal services (by the Federal Trade Commission); the history, scope, and future of the postal monopoly and universal service (by the Postal Regulatory Commission); and the future "business model" of the Postal Service (by the General Accountability Office).

Third, the annual appropriations act for the Postal Service includes a "rider" (non-monetary provisions) that requires the Postal Service to maintain a minimum level of national postal services. This rider has been included in essentially the same form in each appropriations bill since 1983. It is the closest thing there is in U.S. law to an explicit "universal service obligation." (The term "universal service" does not appear in Title 39).

# TITLE 39 — POSTAL SERVICE (PRE-1970)

\* \* \* \* \*

# § 4358. Rates of postage; preferred

- (a) Except as provided in subsection (b), the rate of postage on publications admitted as second-class mail when addressed for delivery within the county in which they are published and entered is as follows: [table omitted].
- (b) The rate of postage on the following publications admitted as second-class mail when mailed for delivery, within the county in which they are published and entered, by letter carrier at the office of mailing, shall be
  - (1) publications issued more frequently than weekly, one cent a copy;
  - (2) publications issued less frequently than weekly
    - (A) weighing two ounces or less, one cent a copy;
    - (B) weighing more than two ounces, two cents a copy.
- (c) When copies of a publication are mailed at a post office where it is entered for delivery by letter carrier at a different post office within the delivery limits of which the headquarters or general business office of the publisher is located the rate of postage is
  - (1) the rate that would be applicable if the copies were mailed at the latter post office, or,
    - (2) the pound rates from the office of mailing if those rates are higher.
- (d)(l) Except as provided in paragraph (2), the rates of postage on publications mailed in accordance with section 4359(a) of this title, of qualified nonprofit organizations, are as follows:
- (2) The postage on an issue of a publication referred to in paragraph (1), the advertising portion of which does not exceed 10 per centum of such issue, shall be computed without regard to the rates applicable to the advertising portion prescribed in such paragraph.
- (e) The postage on classroom publications, mailed in accordance with section 4359(a) of this title, is 60 per centum of the postage computed in accordance with section 4359(b) of this title.
- (f) The postage shall be 4.2 cents per pound on the advertising portion of publications (1) which are mailed for delivery in zones 1 and 2 in accordance with section 4359(a) of this title, (2) which are devoted to promoting the science of agriculture, and (3) when the total number of copies of the publications furnished during any twelve-month period to subscribers residing in rural areas consists of at least 70 per centum of the total number of copies distributed by any means for any purpose.
- (g) In lieu of the minimum charge per piece prescribed by section 4359(b) of this title, the minimum charge per piece for publications (other than publications to which subsections (d) and (e) of this section are applicable), when fewer than five thousand copies are mailed outside the county of publication, is 0.6 cent per piece when mailed during the calendar year 1968, 0.7 cent per piece when mailed during the calendar year 1969, and 0.8 cent per piece when mailed thereafter.
  - (h) The publisher of a classroom publication, of a publication referred to in

subsection (f) of this section, or of a publication of a non profit organization, before being entitled to the rates for the publications, shall furnish such proof of qualifications as the Postmaster General prescribes.

- (i) For the purposes of the application of this section with respect to each publication having original entry at an independent incorporated city, an incorporated city which is situated entirely within a county, or which is situated contiguous to one or more counties in the same State, but which is politically iDndependent of such county or counties, shall be considered to be within and a part of the county with which it is principally contiguous.
  - (j) As used in this section —
  - (1) "classroom publication" means a religious, educational, or scientific publication entered as second-class mail and designed specifically for use in classrooms or in religious instruction classes;
  - (2) "a publication of a qualified non profit organization" means a publication published by and in the interest of one of the following types of organizations or associations if it is not organized for profit and none of its net income inures to the benefit of any private stockholder or individual: Religious, educational, scientific, philanthropic, agricultural, labor, veterans', fraternal, and associations of rural electric cooperatives, program announcements or guides published by an educational radio or television agency of a State or political subdivision thereof or by a non profit educational radio or television station, and not to exceed one publication published by the official highway or development agency of a State which meets all of the requirements of section 4354 and which contains no advertising;
  - (3) "zones" means the eight zones described in section 4553, or prescribed pursuant to section 4558, of this title.
- (k) The rates of postage prescribed by subsections (a) and (b) of this section shall apply only to mailings within the county in which the publications have original entry.

\* \* \* \* \*

#### § 4452. Postage rates

(a) Except as otherwise provided in this section, the postage rates of third-class mail are as follows: [table omitted]

After June 30, 1969, in lieu of the minimum charge per piece specified in the foregoing table, a person who mails for himself, or on whose behalf there is a mailing, under subsection (e) of this section, shall pay a minimum charge per piece of 3.8 cents on the first 250,000 pieces mailed during a year. For such purpose, the number of pieces mailed during a year shall be the aggregate of the pieces mailed under item (2) (A), (B), and (C) of the above table.

- (b) Matter mailed in bulk under subsection (e) by qualified nonprofit organizations is subject to a minimum charge for each piece equal to 40 per centum of the minimum charge per piece provided in the table under subsection (a), rounded off to the nearest one-tenth cent.
- (c) The pound rates on matter mailed in bulk under subsection (e) by qualified nonprofit organizations are 50 per centum of the pound rates provided by subsection (a).

- (d) The term "qualified nonprofit organization" as used in this section means religious, educational, scientific, philanthropic, agricultural, labor, veterans, or fraternal organizations or associations not organized for profit and none of the net income of which inures to the benefit of any private stockholder or individual. Before being entitled to the preferential rates set out in this section, the organization or association shall furnish proof of its qualifications to the Postmaster General.
- (e) Upon payment of a fee of \$30 for each calendar year or portion thereof, any person may mail in the manner directed by the Postmaster General, separately addressed, identical pieces of third class mail in quantities of not less than fifty pounds or of not less than two hundred pieces subject to pound rates of postage applicable to the entire bulk mailed at one time.

\* \* \* \* \*

# § 4554. Books, films, and other materials; preferred rates

- (a) Except as provided in subsection (b) of this section, the postage rate is 12 cents for the first pound or fraction thereof and 6 cents for each additional pound or fraction thereof, except that the rate now or hereafter prescribed for third-or fourth-class matter shall apply in every case where such rate is lower than the rate prescribed in this subsection on-
  - (1) books, including books issued to supplement other books, consisting wholly of reading matter or scholarly bibliography or reading matter with incidental blank spaces for notations, and containing no advertising matter other than incidental announcements of books;
  - (2) 16-millimeter or narrower width films, and catalogs of such films, except when sent to or from commercial theaters;
    - (3) printed music, whether in bound form or in sheet form;
  - (4) printed objective test materials and accessories thereto used by or in behalf of educational institutions in the testing of ability, aptitude, achievement, interests, and other mental and personal qualities with or without answer, test scores, or identifying information recorded thereon in writing, or by mark;
  - (5) sound recordings, including incidental announcements of recordings and guides or scripts prepared solely for use with such recordings;
    - (6) playscripts and manuscripts for books, periodicals and music;
  - (7) printed educational reference charts, permanently processed for preservation; and
  - (8) looseleaf pages, and binders therefor, consisting of medical information for distribution to doctors, hospitals, medical schools, and medical students.
- (b)(1) Matter designated in paragraph (2) of this subsection may be mailed at the regular third or fourth class postage rates, or at the rate of 5 cents for the first pound or fraction thereof and 2 cents for each additional pound or fraction thereof when loaned or exchanged (including cooperative processing by libraries) between
  - (A) schools, colleges or universities;
  - (B) public libraries, museums and herbaria, religious, educational, scientific, philanthropic, agricultural, labor. veterans', or fraternal organizations

or associations, not organized for profit and none of the net income of which inures to the benefit of any private stockholder or individual, or between such organizations and their members, readers or borrowers.

- (2) The materials mailable under the rates prescribed in paragraph (1) of this subsection are -
  - (A) books consisting wholly of reading matter or scholarly bibliography or reading matter with incidental blank spaces for notations and containing no advertising matter other than incidental announcements of books;
    - (B) printed music, whether in bound form or in sheet form;
  - (C) bound volumes of academic theses in typewritten .or other duplicated form:
    - (D) periodicals, whether bound or unbound;
    - (E) sound recordings;
  - (F) other library materials in printed, duplicated, or photographic form or in the form of unpublished manuscripts; and
  - (G) museum materials, specimens, collections, teaching aids, printed matter, and interpretative materials intended to inform and to further the education work and interests of museums and herbaria.
- (3) Before being entitled to the preferential rates under this subsection, the Postmaster, General may require an organization or association to furnish satisfactory evidence to him that none of the net income inures to the benefit of any private stockholder or individual.
- (c) 16-millimeter or narrower width films, filmstrips, transparencies for projection, slides, microfilms, sound recordings, museum materials, specimens, collections, teaching aids, printed matter, and interpretative materials intended to inform and to further the educational work and interests of museums and herbaria, scientific or mathematical kits, instruments or other devices and catalogs of those items, and guides or scripts prepared solely for use with such materials may be mailed at the rates prescribed in subsection (b) (1) of this section when sent to or from the institutions, organizations
  - or associations listed in (A) and (B) of subsection (b) (1).
  - (d) The limit of weight on parcels mailed under this section is 70 pounds.
- (e) Articles may be mailed under this section in quantities of one thousand or more in a single mailing, as defined by the Postmaster General, only in the manner directed by him.

# POSTAL ACCOUNTABILITY AND **ENHANCEMENT ACT**

# § 701. Assessments of ratemaking, classification, and other provisions<sup>1</sup>

(a) In General. — The Postal Regulatory Commission shall, at least every 5 years, submit a report to the President and Congress concerning —

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup>This section appears in a note to 39 U.S.C. § 501(2009) [Compiler's note].

- (1) the operation of the amendments made by this Act [see Tables for classification]; and
- (2) recommendations for any legislation or other measures necessary to improve the effectiveness or efficiency of the postal laws of the United States.
- (b) Postal Service Views. A report under this section shall be submitted only after reasonable opportunity has been afforded to the Postal Service to review the report and to submit written comments on the report. Any comments timely received from the Postal Service under the preceding sentence shall be attached to the report submitted under subsection (a).

# § 702. Report on universal postal service and the postal monopoly<sup>2</sup>

- (a) Report by the Postal Regulatory Commission. —
- (1) In general. Not later than 24 months after the date of enactment of this Act [Dec. 20, 2006], the Postal Regulatory Commission shall submit a report to the President and Congress on universal postal service and the postal monopoly in the United States (in this section referred to as 'universal service and the postal monopoly'), including the monopoly on the delivery of mail and on access to mailboxes.
  - (2) Contents. The report under this subsection shall include —
  - (A) a comprehensive review of the history and development of universal service and the postal monopoly, including how the scope and standards of universal service and the postal monopoly have evolved over time for the Nation and its urban and rural areas;
  - (B) the scope and standards of universal service and the postal monopoly provided under current law (including sections 101 and 403 of title 39, United States Code), and current rules, regulations, policy statements, and practices of the Postal Service;
  - (C) a description of any geographic areas, populations, communities (including both urban and rural communities), organizations, or other groups or entities not currently covered by universal service or that are covered but that are receiving services deficient in scope or quality or both; and
  - (D) the scope and standards of universal service and the postal monopoly likely to be required in the future in order to meet the needs and expectations of the United States public, including all types of mail users, based on discussion of such assumptions, alternative sets of assumptions, and analyses as the Postal Service considers plausible.
- (b) Recommended Changes to Universal Service and the Monopoly. The Postal Regulatory Commission shall include in the report under subsection (a), and in all reports submitted under section 701 of this Act [set out as a note above]
  - (1) any recommended changes to universal service and the postal monopoly as the Commission considers appropriate, including changes that the Commission may implement under current law and changes that would require changes to current law, with estimated effects of the recommendations on the service, financial condition, rates, and security of mail provided by the Postal

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>2</sup>This section appears in a note to 39 U.S.C. § 501(2009) [Compiler's note].

#### Service;

- (2) with respect to each recommended change described under paragraph (1)
  - (A) an estimate of the costs of the Postal Service attributable to the obligation to provide universal service under current law; and
  - (B) an analysis of the likely benefit of the current postal monopoly to the ability of the Postal Service to sustain the current scope and standards of universal service, including estimates of the financial benefit of the postal monopoly to the extent practicable, under current law; and
- (3) such additional topics and recommendations as the Commission considers appropriate, with estimated effects of the recommendations on the service, financial condition, rates, and the security of mail provided by the Postal Service.
- (c) Consultation. In preparing the report required by this section, the Postal Regulatory Commission  $\,$ 
  - (1) shall solicit written comments from the Postal Service and consult with the Postal Service and other Federal agencies, users of the mails, enterprises in the private sector engaged in the delivery of the mail, and the general public; and
  - (2) shall address in the report any written comments received under this section.
- (d) Clarifying Provision. Nothing in this section shall be considered to relate to any services that are not postal services within the meaning of section 102 of title 39, United States Code, as amended by section 101 of this Act.

# § 703. Study on equal application of laws to competitive products<sup>3</sup>

- (a) In General. The Federal Trade Commission shall prepare and submit to the President and Congress, and to the Postal Regulatory Commission, within 1 year after the date of enactment of this Act [Dec. 20, 2006], a comprehensive report identifying Federal and State laws that apply differently to the United States Postal Service with respect to the competitive category of mail (within the meaning of section 102 of title 39, United States Code, as amended by section 101) and to private companies providing similar products.
- (b) Recommendations. The Federal Trade Commission shall include such recommendations as it considers appropriate for bringing such legal differences to an end, and in the interim, to account under section 3633 of title 39, United States Code (as added by this Act), for the net economic effects provided by those laws.
- (c) Consultation. In preparing its report, the Federal Trade Commission shall consult with the United States Postal Service, the Postal Regulatory Commission, other Federal agencies, mailers, private companies that provide delivery services, and the general public, and shall append to such report any written comments received under this subsection.
- (d) Competitive Product Regulation. The Postal Regulatory Commission shall take into account the recommendations of the Federal Trade Commission, and subsequent events that affect the continuing validity of the estimate of the net economic effect, in promulgating or revising the regulations required under

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>3</sup>This section appears in a note to 39 U.S.C. § 3663 (2009) [Compiler's note].

section 3633 of title 39, United States Code.

# § 710. Assessment of future business model of the Postal Service<sup>4</sup>

- (a) Government Accountability Office Mandate.— The Comptroller General of the United States shall prepare and submit to the President and Congress a report that builds upon the work of the 2002 President's Commission on the United States Postal Service by evaluating in-depth various options and strategies for the long-term structural and operational reforms of the United States Postal Service. The final report required by this section shall be submitted within 5 years of the date of enactment of this Act.
- (b) Protection of Universal Service.—The Government Accountability Office may include such recommendations as it considers appropriate with respect to how the Postal Service's business model can be maintained or transformed in an orderly manner that will minimize adverse effects on all interested parties and assure continued availability of affordable, universal postal service throughout the United States. The Government Accountability Office shall not consider any strategy or other course of action that would pose a significant risk to the continued availability of affordable, universal postal service throughout the United States.
  - (c) Elements of Report.—
    - (1) Topics to address.—The report shall address at least the following:
    - (A) Specification of nature and bases of one or more sets of reasonable assumptions about the development of the postal services market, to the extent that such assumptions may be necessary or appropriate for each strategy identified by the Government Accountability Office.
    - (B) Specification of the nature and bases of one or more sets of reasonable assumptions about the development of the regulatory framework for postal services, to the extent that such assumptions may be necessary or appropriate for each strategy identified by the Government Accountability Office.
    - (C) Qualitative and, to the extent possible, quantitative effects that each strategy identified by the Government Accountability Office may have on universal service generally, the Postal Service, mailers, postal employees, private companies that provide delivery services, and the general public.
    - (D) Financial effects that each strategy identified by the Government Accountability Office may have on the Postal Service, postal employees, the Treasury of the United States, and other affected parties, including the American mailing consumer.
    - (E) Feasible and appropriate procedural steps and timetables for implementing each strategy identified by the Government Accountability Office.
    - (F) Such additional topics as the Comptroller General shall consider necessary and appropriate.
  - (2) Matters to consider.—For each strategy identified, the Government Accountability Office shall assess how each business model might—
    - (A) address the human-capital challenges facing the Postal Service,

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>4</sup>This section is not included in 39 U.S.C. (2009) [Compiler's note].

including how employee-management relations within the Postal Service may be improved;

- (B) optimize the postal infrastructure, including the best methods for providing retail services that ensure convenience and access to customers;
  - (C) ensure the safety and security of the mail and of postal employees;
- (D) minimize areas of inefficiency or waste and improve operations involved in the collection, processing, or delivery of mail; and
- (E) impact other matters that the Comptroller General determines are relevant to evaluating a viable long-term business model for the Postal Service.
- (3) Experiences of other countries.—In preparing the report required by subsection (a), the Government Accountability Office shall comprehensively and quantitatively investigate the experiences of other industrialized countries that have transformed the national post office. The Government Accountability Office shall undertake such original research as it deems necessary. In each case, the Government Accountability Office shall describe as fully as possible the costs and benefits of transformation of the national post office on all affected parties and shall identify any lessons that foreign experience may imply for each strategy identified by the research organization.
- (d) Outside experts.—In preparing its study, the Government Accountability Office may retain the services of additional experts and consultants.
- (e) Consultation.—In preparing its report, the Government Accountability Office shall consult fully with the Postal Service, the Postal Regulatory Commission, other Federal agencies, postal employee unions and management associations, mailers, private companies that provide delivery services, and the general public. The Government Accountability Office shall include with its final report a copy of all formal written comments received under this subsection.
- (f) Authorization of Appropriations.—There are authorized to be appropriated from the Postal Service Fund such sums as may be necessary to carry out this section.

# § 711. Provisions relating to cooperative mailings<sup>5</sup>

- (a) Study. —
- (1) In general. The Postal Regulatory Commission shall examine section E670.5.3 of the Domestic Mail Manual to determine whether it contains adequate safeguards to protect against
  - (A) abuses of rates for nonprofit mail; and
  - (B) deception of consumers.
- (2) Report. The Commission shall report the results of its examination to the Postal Service, along with any recommendations that the Commission determines appropriate.
- (b) Failure to Act. If the Postal Service fails to act on the recommendations of the Commission, the Commission may take such action as it determines necessary to prevent abuse of rates or deception of consumers.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>5</sup>This section appears in a note to 39 U.S.C. § 501(2009) [Compiler's note].

# CONSOLIDATED APPROPRIATIONS ACT, 20106

United States Postal Service Payment to the Postal Service Fund

For payment to the Postal Service Fund for revenue forgone on free and reduced rate mail, pursuant to subsections (c) and (d) of section 2401 of title 39, United States Code, \$118,328,000, of which \$89,328,000 shall not be available for obligation until October 1, 2010: *Provided*, That mail for overseas voting and mail for the blind shall continue to be free: *Provided further*, That 6-day delivery and rural delivery of mail shall continue at not less than the 1983 level: *Provided further*, That none of the funds made available to the Postal Service by this Act shall be used to implement any rule, regulation, or policy of charging any officer or employee of any State or local child support enforcement agency, or any individual participating in a State or local program of child support enforcement, a fee for information requested or provided concerning an address of a postal customer: *Provided further*, That none of the funds provided in this Act shall be used to consolidate or close small rural and other small post offices in fiscal year 2010.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>6</sup>The Consolidated Appropriations Act, 2010 was enacted by Pub. L. 111-117, 123 Stat. 3034 (Dec. 16, 2009). The Postal Service appropriations appear at 123 Stat. 3200. [Compiler's note]

# 3

### Federal Employment Laws (Title 5)

#### Introductory note

Under the 1970 Postal Reorganization Act, Congress continues to determine pension benefits, workman's compensation, and retiree health benefits for Postal Service employees as part of federal employee benefit programs. In 2010 the annual cost of these programs for Postal Service employees was \$17.1 billion, 27 percent of all employee costs and 23 percent of all operating expenses.

In recent years, members of Congress have proposed to compensate the Postal Service for what are deemed excessive contributions to pension funds in prior years and/or to reduce obligations to pay what are deemed excessive contributions to retiree health care plans in future years. If approved by Congress, such measures would have a substantial effect on the finances of the Postal Service. Two statutory provisions specific to the Postal Service are at issue. First, for persons who were employees of both the Post Office Department and the Postal Service, section 8348(h) of Title 5 defines how much of the pensions must be paid by the Treasury and how much by the Postal Service. Second, section 8909a of Title 5 (added by the PAEA in 2006) requires the Postal Service to pay about \$ 5.5 billion annually into a fund for retirees' health care into order to cover the estimated cost of future claims.

These two sections, with additional provisions necessary to explain cross references, are set out below. Although other proposals would create new Postal Service-specific provisions in other portions of Title 5, reproduction of the complete set of laws relating to federal employee benefits is beyond the scope of this booklet.

Title 5 (2006 & Supp. IV 2010) presented below includes amendments through January 7, 2011, Pub. L. 111-383. Title 5 has been enacted as positive law.

## TITLE 5 — GOVERNMENT ORGANIZATION AND EMPLOYEES

# PART III — EMPLOYEES SUBPART G — INSURANCE AND ANNUITIES CHAPTER 83 — RETIREMENT SUBCHAPTER III — CIVIL SERVICE RETIREMENT

#### § 8331. Definitions

For the purpose of this subchapter —

- (1) "employee" means
  - (A) an employee as defined by section 2105 of this title;
- (B) the Architect of the Capitol, an employee of the Architect of the Capitol, and an employee of the Botanic Garden;
- (C) a Congressional employee as defined by section 2107 of this title (other than the Architect of the Capitol, an employee of the Architect of the Capitol, and an employee of the Botanic Garden), after he gives notice in writing to the official by whom he is paid of his desire to become subject to this subchapter;
- (D) a temporary Congressional employee appointed at an annual rate of pay, after he gives notice in writing to the official by whom he is paid of his desire to become subject to this subchapter;
- (E) a United States Commissioner whose total pay for services performed as Commissioner is not less than \$3,000 in each of the last 3 consecutive calendar years ending after December 31, 1954;
- (F) an individual employed by a county committee established under section 590h(b) of title 16;
- (G) an individual first employed by the government of the District of Columbia before October 1, 1987;
  - (H) an individual employed by Gallaudet College;
- (I) an individual appointed to a position on the office staff of a former President under section 1(b) of the Act of August 25, 1958 (72 Stat. 838);
- (J) an alien (i) who was previously employed by the Government, (ii) who is employed full time by a foreign government for the purpose of protecting or furthering the interests of the United States during an interruption of diplomatic or consular relations, and (iii) for whose services reimbursement is made to the foreign government by the United States;
- (K) an individual appointed to a position on the office staff of a former President, or a former Vice President under section 4 of the Presidential Transition Act of 1963, as amended (78 Stat. 153), who immediately before the date of such appointment was an employee as defined under any other subparagraph of this paragraph; and
- (L) an employee described in section 2105(c) who has made an election under section 8347(q)(1) to remain covered under this subchapter;

but does not include —

- (i) a justice or judge of the United States as defined by section 451 of title 28:
- (ii) an employee subject to another retirement system for Government employees (besides any employee excluded by clause (x), but including any employee who has made an election under section 8347(q)(2) to remain covered by a retirement system established for employees described in section 2105(c)):
- (iii) an employee or group of employees in or under an Executive agency excluded by the Office of Personnel Management under section 8347(g) of this title;
- (iv) an individual or group of individuals employed by the government of the District of Columbia excluded by the Office under section 8347(h) of this title:
- (v) an employee of the Administrative Office of the United States Courts, the Federal Judicial Center, or a court named by section 610 of title 28, excluded by the Director of the Administrative Office under section 8347(o) of this title:
- (vi) a construction employee or other temporary, part-time, or intermittent employee of the Tennessee Valley Authority;
- (vii) an employee under the Office of the Architect of the Capitol excluded by the Architect of the Capitol under section 8347(i) of this title;
- (viii) an employee under the Library of Congress excluded by the Librarian of Congress under section 8347(j) of this title;
  - (ix) a student-employee as defined by section 5351 of this title;
  - (x) an employee subject to the Federal Employees' Retirement System;
- (xi) an employee under the Botanic Garden excluded by the Director or Acting Director of the Botanic Garden under section 8347(l) of this title; or
- (xii) a member of the Foreign Service (as described in section 103(6) of the Foreign Service Act of 1980), appointed after December 31, 1987.

Notwithstanding this paragraph, the employment of a teacher in the recess period between two school years in a position other than a teaching position in which he served immediately before the recess period does not qualify the individual as an employee for the purpose of this subchapter. For the purpose of the preceding sentence, "teacher" and "teaching position" have the meanings given them by section 901 of title 20;

- (2) "Member" means a Member of Congress as defined by section 2106 of this title, after he gives notice in writing to the official by whom he is paid of his desire to become subject to this subchapter, but does not include any such Member of Congress who is subject to the Federal Employees' Retirement System or who makes an election under section 8401(20) of this title not to be subject to such System;
  - (3) "basic pay" includes —
  - (A) the amount a Member received from April 1, 1954, to February 28, 1955, as expense allowance under section 601(b) of the Legislative Reorganization Act of 1946 (60 Stat. 850), as amended; and that amount from January 3, 1953, to March 31, 1954, if deposit is made therefor as provided by section 8334 of this title;

- (B) additional pay provided by —
- (i) subsection (a) of section 60e-7 of title 2 and the provisions of law referred to by that subsection; and
- (ii) sections 60e-8, 60e-9, 60e-10, 60e-11, 60e-12, 60e-13, and 60e-14 of title 2;
- (C) premium pay under section 5545(c)(1) of this title;
- (D) with respect to a law enforcement officer, premium pay under section 5545(c)(2) of this title;
  - (E) availability pay
    - (i) received by a criminal investigator under section 5545a of this title;
  - (ii) received after September 11, 2001, by a Federal air marshal of the Department of Transportation, subject to all restrictions and earning limitations imposed on criminal investigators under section 5545a;
  - (F) pay as provided in section 5545b(b)(2) and (c)(2);
- (G) with respect to a customs officer (referred to in subsection (e)(1) of section 5 of the Act of February 13, 1911), compensation for overtime inspectional services provided for under subsection (a) of such section 5, but not to exceed 50 percent of any statutory maximum in overtime pay for customs officers which is in effect for the year involved; and
- (H) any amount received under section 5948 (relating to physicians comparability allowances);

but does not include bonuses, allowances, overtime pay, military pay, pay given in addition to the base pay of the position as fixed by law or regulation except as provided by subparagraphs (B) through (H) of this paragraph<sup>1</sup> retroactive pay under section 5344 of this title in the case of a retired or deceased employee, uniform allowances under section 5901 of this title, or lump-sum leave payments under subchapter VI of chapter 55 of this title. For an employee paid on a fee basis, the maximum amount of basic pay which may be used is \$10,000;

- (4) "average pay" means the largest annual rate resulting from averaging an employee's or Member's rates of basic pay in effect over any 3 consecutive years of creditable service or, in the case of an annuity under subsection (d) or (e)(1) of section 8341 of this title based on service of less than 3 years, over the total service, with each rate weighted by the time it was in effect;
  - (5) "Fund" means the Civil Service Retirement and Disability Fund;
- [(6) Repealed. Pub. L. 96-499, title IV, Sec. 403(b), Dec. 5, 1980, 94 Stat. 2606;]
- (7) "Government" means the Government of the United States, the government of the District of Columbia, Gallaudet University, and, in the case of an employee described in paragraph (1)(L), a nonappropriated fund instrumentality of the Department of Defense or the Coast Guard described in section 2105(c):
  - (8) "lump-sum credit" means the unrefunded amount consisting of (A) retirement deductions made from the basic pay of an employee or

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup>So in original. Probably should be followed by a comma. [Note from U.S. Code]

#### Member:

- (B) amounts deposited by an employee or Member covering earlier service, including any amounts deposited under section 8334(j) of this title; and
- (C) interest on the deductions and deposits at 4 percent a year to December 31, 1947, and 3 percent a year thereafter compounded annually to December 31, 1956, or, in the case of an employee or Member separated or transferred to a position in which he does not continue subject to this subchapter before he has completed 5 years of civilian service, to the date of the separation or transfer;

#### but does not include interest —

- (i) if the service covered thereby aggregates 1 year or less; or
- (ii) for the fractional part of a month in the total service;
- (9) "annuitant" means a former employee or Member who, on the basis of his service, meets all requirements of this subchapter for title to annuity and files claim therefor:
- (10) "survivor" means an individual entitled to annuity under this subchapter based on the service of a deceased employee, Member, or annuitant:
  - (11) "survivor annuitant" means a survivor who files claim for annuity;
  - (12) "service" means employment creditable under section 8332 of this title;
  - (13) "military service" means honorable active service
    - (A) in the armed forces;
  - (B) in the Regular or Reserve Corps of the Public Health Service after June 30, 1960; or
  - (C) as a commissioned officer of the Environmental Science Services Administration after June 30, 1961;

and includes service as a cadet at the United States Military Academy, the United States Air Force Academy, or the United States Coast Guard Academy, or as a midshipman at the United States Naval Academy, but does not include service in the National Guard except when ordered to active duty in the service of the United States or full-time National Guard duty (as such term is defined in section 101(d) of title 10) if such service interrupts creditable civilian service under this subchapter and is followed by reemployment in accordance with chapter 43 of title 38 that occurs on or after August 1, 1990;

- (14) "Member service" means service as a Member and includes the period from the date of the beginning of the term for which elected or appointed to the date on which he takes office as a Member;
- (15) "price index" means the Consumer Price Index (all items United States city average) published monthly by the Bureau of Labor Statistics;
- (16) "base month" means the month for which the price index showed a percent rise forming the basis for a cost-of-living annuity increase;
- (17) "normal-cost percentage" means the entry-age normal cost computed by the Office of Personnel Management in accordance with generally accepted actuarial practice and standards (using dynamic assumptions) and expressed as a level percentage of aggregate basic pay;
  - (18) "Fund balance" means the current net assets of the Fund available for

payment of benefits, as determined by the Office in accordance with appropriate accounting standards, but does not include any amount attributable to —  $\,$ 

- (A) the Federal Employees' Retirement System; or
- (B) contributions made under the Federal Employees' Retirement Contribution Temporary Adjustment Act of 1983 by or on behalf of any individual who became subject to the Federal Employees' Retirement System;
- (19) "unfunded liability" means the estimated excess of the present value of all benefits payable from the Fund to employees and Members, and former employees and Members, subject to this subchapter, and to their survivors, over the sum of
  - (A) the present value of deductions to be withheld from the future basic pay of employees and Members currently subject to this subchapter and of future agency contributions to be made in their behalf; plus
  - (B) the present value of Government payments to the Fund under section 8348(f) of this title; plus
- (C) the Fund balance as of the date the unfunded liability is determined; (20) "law enforcement officer" means an employee, the duties of whose position are primarily the investigation, apprehension, or detention of individuals suspected or convicted of offenses against the criminal laws of the United States, including an employee engaged in this activity who is transferred to a supervisory or administrative position. For the purpose of this paragraph, "detention" includes the duties of
  - (A) employees of the Bureau of Prisons and Federal Prison Industries, Incorporated;
  - (B) employees of the Public Health Service assigned to the field service of the Bureau of Prisons or of the Federal Prison Industries, Incorporated;
  - (C) employees in the field service at Army or Navy disciplinary barracks or at confinement and rehabilitation facilities operated by any of the armed forces; and
  - (D) employees of the Department of Corrections of the District of Columbia, its industries and utilities;

whose duties in connection with individuals in detention suspected or convicted of offenses against the criminal laws of the United States or of the District of Columbia or offenses against the punitive articles of the Uniformed Code of Military Justice (chapter 47 of title 10) require frequent (as determined by the appropriate administrative authority with the concurrence of the Office) direct contact with these individuals in their detention, direction, supervision, inspection, training, employment, care, transportation, or rehabilitation;

- (21) "firefighter" means an employee, the duties of whose position are primarily to perform work directly connected with the control and extinguishment of fires or the maintenance and use of firefighting apparatus and equipment, including an employee engaged in this activity who is transferred to a supervisory or administrative position;
  - (22) "bankruptcy judge" means an individual
    - (A) who is appointed under section 34 of the Bankruptcy Act (11 U.S.C.

- 62) or under section 404(d) of the Act of November 6, 1978 (Public Law 95-598; 92 Stat. 2549), and
  - (i) who is serving as a United States bankruptcy judge on March 31, 1984; or
  - (ii) whose service as a United States bankruptcy judge at any time in the period beginning on October 1, 1979, and ending on July 10, 1984, is terminated by reason of death or disability; or
- (B) who is appointed as a bankruptcy judge under section 152 of title 28; (23) "former spouse" means a former spouse of an individual —
- (A) if such individual performed at least 18 months of civilian service covered under this subchapter as an employee or Member, and
- (B) if the former spouse was married to such individual for at least 9 months;
- (24) "Indian court" means an Indian court as defined by section 201(3) of the Act entitled "An Act to prescribe penalties for certain acts of violence or intimidation, and for other purposes", approved April 11, 1968 (25 U.S.C. 1301(3); 82 Stat. 77);
- (25) "magistrate judge" or "United States magistrate judge" means an individual appointed under section 631 of title 28;
- (26) "Court of Federal Claims judge" means a judge of the United States Court of Federal Claims who is appointed under chapter 7 of title 28 or who has served under section 167 of the Federal Courts Improvement Act of 1982;
  - (27) "Nuclear materials courier" —
  - (A) means an employee of the Department of Energy, the duties of whose position are primarily to transport, and provide armed escort and protection during transit of, nuclear weapons, nuclear weapon components, strategic quantities of special nuclear materials or other materials related to national security; and
  - (B) includes an employee who is transferred directly to a supervisory or administrative position within the same Department of Energy organization, after performing duties referred to in subparagraph (A) for at least 3 years;
- (28) "Government physician" has the meaning given that term under section 5948;
- (29) "dynamic assumptions" means economic assumptions that are used in determining actuarial costs and liabilities of a retirement system and in anticipating the effects of long-term future
  - (A) investment yields;
  - (B) increases in rates of basic pay; and
  - (C) rates of price inflation;
  - (30) the term "air traffic controller" or "controller" means
    - (A) a controller within the meaning of section 2109(1); and
  - (B) a civilian employee of the Department of Transportation or the Department of Defense who is the immediate supervisor of a person described in section 2109(1)(B); and
- (31) "customs and border protection officer" means an employee in the Department of Homeland Security (A) who holds a position within the GS-1895 job series (determined applying the criteria in effect as of September

1, 2007) or any successor position, and (B) whose duties include activities relating to the arrival and departure of persons, conveyances, and merchandise at ports of entry, including any such employee who is transferred directly to a supervisory or administrative position in the Department of Homeland Security after performing such duties (as described in subparagraph (B)) in 1 or more positions (as described in subparagraph (A)) for at least 3 years.

#### § 8332. Creditable service

- (a) The total service of an employee or Member is the full years and twelfth parts thereof, excluding from the aggregate the fractional part of a month, if any.
- (b) The service of an employee shall be credited from the date of original employment to the date of separation on which title to annuity is based in the civilian service of the Government. Except as provided in paragraph (13)<sup>2</sup> of this subsection, credit may not be allowed for a period of separation from the service in excess of 3 calendar days. The service includes
  - (1) employment as a substitute in the postal field service;
  - (2) service in the Pan American Sanitary Bureau;
  - (3) subject to sections 8334(c) and 8339(i) of this title, service performed before July 10, 1960, as an employee of a county committee established under section 590h(b) of title 16 or of a committee or an association of producers described by section 610(b) of title 7;
  - (4) service as a student-employee as defined by section 5351 of this title only if he later becomes subject to this subchapter;
  - (5) a period of satisfactory service of a volunteer or volunteer leader under chapter 34 of title 22 only if he later becomes subject to this subchapter;
  - (6) employment under section 709 of title 32 or any prior corresponding provision of law;
  - (7) a period of service of a volunteer under part A of title VIII of the Economic Opportunity Act of 1964, or a period of service of a full-time volunteer enrolled in a program of at least one year's duration under part A, B, or C of title I of the Domestic Volunteer Service Act of 1973 only if he later becomes subject to this subchapter;
  - (8) subject to sections 8334(c) and 8339(i) of this title, service performed after February 18, 1929, and before noon on January 3, 1971, as a United States Capitol Guide;
  - (9) subject to sections 8334(c) and 8339(i) of this title, service as a substitute teacher for the government of the District of Columbia after July 1, 1955, if such service is not credited for benefits under any other retirement system established by a law of the United States;
  - (10) periods of imprisonment of a foreign national for which compensation is provided under section 410 of the Foreign Service Act of 1980, if the individual (A) was subject to this subchapter during employment with the Government last preceding imprisonment, or (B) is qualified for an annuity under this subchapter on the basis of other service of the individual;
  - (11) subject to sections 8334(c) and 8339(i) of this title, service in any capacity of at least 130 days (or its equivalent) per calendar year performed

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>2</sup>So in original. Probably should be paragraph "(14)". [Note from U.S. Code]

- after July 1, 1946, for the National Committee for a Free Europe; Free Europe Committee, Incorporated; Free Europe, Incorporated; Radio Liberation Committee; Radio Liberty Committee; subdivisions of any of those organizations; Radio Free Europe/Radio Liberty, Incorporated, Radio Free Asia; the Asia Foundation; or the Armed Forces Network, Europe (AFN-E), but only if such service is not credited for benefits under any other retirement system which is established for such entities and funded in whole or in part by the Government and only if the individual later becomes subject to this subchapter;
- (12) service as a justice or judge of the United States, as defined by section 451 of title 28, and service as a judge of a court created by Act of Congress in a territory which is invested with any jurisdiction of a district court of the United States, but no credit shall be allowed for such service if the employee is entitled to a salary or an annuity under section 371, 372, or 373 of title 28;
- (13) subject to sections 8334(c) and 8339(i) of this title, service performed on or after December 6, 1967, and before the effective date of this paragraph as an employee of the House Beauty Shop, only if he serves as such an employee for a period of at least five years after such effective date;
- (14) one year of service to be credited for each year in which a Native of the Pribilof Islands performs service in the taking and curing of fur seal skins and other activities in connection with the administration of the Pribilof Islands, notwithstanding any period of separation from the service, and regardless of whether the Native who performs the service retires before, on, or after the effective date of this paragraph;
- (15) subject to sections 8334(c) and 8339(i) of this title, service performed on or after January 3, 1969, and before January 4, 1973, as the Washington Representative for Guam or the Washington Representative for the Virgin Islands, only if the individual serves as a Member for a period of at least five years after January 2, 1973;
- (16) service performed by any individual as an employee described in section 2105(c) of this title after June 18, 1952, and before January 1, 1966, if (A) such service involved conducting an arts and crafts, drama, music, library, service club, youth activities, sports, or recreation program (including any outdoor recreation program) for personnel of the armed forces, and (B) such individual is an employee subject to this subchapter on the day before the date of the enactment of the Nonappropriated Fund Instrumentalities Employees' Retirement Credit Act of 1986; and
- (17) service performed by any individual as an employee paid from nonappropriated funds of an instrumentality of the Department of Defense or the Coast Guard described in section 2105(c) that is not covered by paragraph (16) and that is not otherwise creditable, if the individual elects (in accordance with regulations prescribed by the Office) to have such service credited under this paragraph.

The Office of Personnel Management shall accept the certification of the Secretary of Agriculture or his designee concerning service for the purpose of this subchapter of the type performed by an employee named by paragraph (3) of this subsection. The Office of Personnel Management shall accept the certification of

the Secretary of Commerce or his designee concerning service for the purpose of this subchapter of the type performed by an employee named by paragraph (14) of this subsection. The Office of Personnel Management shall accept the certification of the Capitol Guide Board concerning service for the purpose of this subchapter of the type described in paragraph (8) of this subsection and performed by an employee. The Office of Personnel Management shall accept the certification of the Chief Administrative Officer of the House of Representatives concerning service for the purpose of this subchapter of the type described in paragraph (13) of this subsection. For the purpose of paragraph (5) of this subsection —

- (A) a volunteer and a volunteer leader are deemed receiving pay during their service at the respective rates of readjustment allowances payable under sections 2504(c) and 2505(1) of title 22; and
- (B) the period of an individual's service as a volunteer or volunteer leader under chapter 34 of title 22 is the period between enrollment as a volunteer or volunteer leader and the termination of that service by the President or by death or resignation.

The Office of Personnel Management shall accept the certification of the Executive Director of the Board for International Broadcasting, and the Secretary of State with respect to the Asia Foundation and the Secretary of Defense with respect to the Armed Forces Network, Europe (AFN-E), concerning services for the purposes of this subchapter of the type described in paragraph (11) of this subsection. For the purpose of this subchapter, service of the type described in paragraph (15) of this subsection shall be considered Member service. The Office of Personnel Management shall accept, for the purposes of this subchapter, the certification of the head of a nonappropriated fund instrumentality of the United States concerning service of the type described in paragraph (16) or (17) of this subsection which was performed for such appropriated fund instrumentality. Service credited under paragraph (17) may not also be credited under any other retirement system provided for employees paid from nonappropriated funds of a nonappropriated fund instrumentality.

- (c)(1) Except as provided in paragraphs (2) and (4) of this subsection and subsection (d) of this section  $\,$ 
  - (A) the service of an individual who first becomes an employee or Member before October 1, 1982, shall include credit for each period of military service performed before the date of the separation on which the entitlement to an annuity under this subchapter is based, subject to section 8332(j) of this title; and
  - (B) the service of an individual who first becomes an employee or Member on or after October 1, 1982, shall include credit for
    - (i) each period of military service performed before January 1, 1957, and
    - (ii) each period of military service performed after December 31, 1956, and before the separation on which the entitlement to annuity under this subchapter is based, only if a deposit (with interest, if any) is made with respect to that period, as provided in section 8334(j) of this title.
- (2) If an employee or Member is awarded retired pay based on any period of military service, the service of the employee or Member may not include credit

for such period of military service unless the retired pay is awarded —

- (A) based on a service-connected disability
  - (i) incurred in combat with an enemy of the United States; or
- (ii) caused by an instrumentality of war and incurred in line of duty during a period of war as defined by section 1101 of title 38; or
- (B) under chapter 1223 of title 10 (or under chapter 67 of that title as in effect before the effective date of the Reserve Officer Personnel Management Act).
- (3)(A) Notwithstanding paragraph (2) of this subsection, for purposes of computing a survivor annuity for a survivor of an employee or Member
  - (i) who was awarded retired pay based on any period of military service, and
  - (ii) whose death occurs before separation from the service,
- creditable service of the deceased employee or Member shall include each period of military service includable under subparagraph (A) or (B) of paragraph (1) of this subsection, as applicable. In carrying out this subparagraph, any amount deposited under section 8334(h) of this title shall be taken into account.
- (B) A survivor annuity computed based on an amount which, under authority of subparagraph (A), takes into consideration any period of military service shall be reduced by the amount of any survivor's benefits
  - (i) payable to a survivor (other than a child) under a retirement system for members of the uniformed services;
  - (ii) if, or to the extent that, such benefits are based on such period of military service.
- (C) The Office of Personnel Management shall prescribe regulations to carry out this paragraph, including regulations under which
  - (i) a survivor may elect not to be covered by this paragraph; and
  - (ii) this paragraph shall be carried out in any case which involves a former spouse.
- (4) If, after January 1, 1997, an employee or Member waives retired pay that is subject to a court order for which there has been effective service on the Secretary concerned for purposes of section 1408 of title 10, the military service on which the retired pay is based may be credited as service for purposes of this subchapter only if the employee or Member authorizes the Director to deduct and withhold from the annuity payable to the employee or Member under this subchapter an amount equal to the amount that, if the annuity payment was instead a payment of the employee's or Member's retired pay, would have been deducted and withheld and paid to the former spouse covered by the court order under such section 1408. The amount deducted and withheld under this paragraph shall be paid to that former spouse. The period of civil service employment by the employee or Member shall not be taken into consideration in determining the amount of the deductions and withholding or the amount of the payment to the former spouse. The Director of the Office of Personnel Management shall prescribe regulations to carry out this paragraph.
  - (d) For the purpose of section 8339(c)(1) of this title, a Member —
  - (1) shall be allowed credit only for periods of military service not exceeding 5 years, plus military service performed by the Member on leaving his office, for the purpose of performing military service, during a war or national

emergency proclaimed by the President or declared by Congress and before his final separation from service as Member; and

- (2) may not receive credit for military service for which credit is allowed for purpose of retired pay under other statute.
- (e) This subchapter does not affect the right of an employee or Member to retired pay, pension, or compensation in addition to an annuity payable under this subchapter.
- (f) Credit shall be allowed for leaves of absence without pay granted an employee while performing military service or while receiving benefits under subchapter I of chapter 81 of this title. An employee or former employee who returns to duty after a period of separation is deemed, for the purpose of this subsection, to have been in a leave of absence without pay for that part of the period in which he was receiving benefits under subchapter I of chapter 81 of this title or any earlier statute on which such subchapter is based. Except for a substitute in the postal field service and service described in paragraph (14) of subsection (b) of this section,,<sup>3</sup> credit may not be allowed for so much of other leaves of absence without pay as exceeds 6 months in the aggregate in a calendar year.
- (g) An employee who during the period of a war, or of a national emergency as proclaimed by the President or declared by Congress, leaves his position to enter the military service is deemed, for the purpose of this subchapter, as not separated from his civilian position because of that military service, unless he applies for and receives a lump-sum credit under this subchapter. However, the employee is deemed as not retaining his civilian position after December 31, 1956, or after the expiration of 5 years of that military service, whichever is later.
  - (h) An employee who
    - (1) has at least 5 years' Member service; and
    - (2) serves as a Member at any time after August 2, 1946;

may not be allowed credit for service which is used in the computation of an annuity under section 8339(c) of this title.

- (i) An individual who qualifies as an employee under section 8331(1)(E) of this title is entitled to credit for his service as a United States Commissioner, which is not credited for the purpose of this subchapter for service performed by him in a capacity other than Commissioner, on the basis of
  - (1) 1/313 of a year for each day on which he performed service as a Commissioner before July 1, 1945; and
  - (2) 1/260 of a year for each day on which he performed service as a Commissioner after June 30, 1945.

Credit for service performed as Commissioner may not exceed 313 days in a year before July 1, 1945, or 260 days in a year after June 30, 1945. For the purpose of this subchapter, the employment and pay of a Commissioner is deemed on a daily basis when actually employed.

(j)(1) Notwithstanding any other provision of this section, military service, except military service covered by military leave with pay from a civilian position, performed by an individual after December 1956, the period of an

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>3</sup>So in original. [Note from U.S. Code]

individual's services as a volunteer under part A of title VIII of the Economic Opportunity Act of 1964, the period of an individual's service as a full-time volunteer enrolled in a program of at least 1 year's duration under part A, B,(!2) or C of title I of the Domestic Volunteer Service Act of 1973, and the period of an individual's service as a volunteer or volunteer leader under chapter 34 of title 22, shall be excluded in determining the aggregate period of service on which an annuity payable under this subchapter to the individual or to his spouse, former spouse or child is based, if the individual, spouse, former spouse, or child is entitled, or would on proper application be entitled, at the time of that determination, to monthly old-age or survivors benefits under section 402 of title 42 based on the individual's wages and self-employment income. If the military service or service as a volunteer under part A of title VIII of the Economic Opportunity Act of 1964, as a full-time volunteer enrolled in a program of at least 1 year's duration under part A, B,(!2) or C of title I of the Domestic Volunteer Service Act of 1973, or as a volunteer or volunteer leader under chapter 34 of title 22 is not excluded by the preceding sentence, but on becoming 62 years of age, the individual or spouse, former spouse<sup>4</sup> becomes entitled, or would on proper application be entitled, to the described benefits, the Office of Personnel Management shall redetermine the aggregate period of service on which the annuity is based, effective as of the first day of the month in which he or she becomes 62 years of age, so as to exclude that service. The Secretary of Health, Education, and Welfare, on request of the Office, shall inform the Office whether or not the individual, spouse, former spouse, or child is entitled at any named time to the described benefits. For the purpose of this subsection, the period of an individual's service as a volunteer or volunteer leader under chapter 34 of title 22 is the period between enrollment as a volunteer or volunteer leader and termination of that service by the President or by death or resignation, and the period of an individual's service as a volunteer under part A of title VIII of the Economic Opportunity Act of 1964 or under part A, B,(!2) or C of title I of the Domestic Volunteer Service Act of 1973 is the period between enrollment as a volunteer and termination of that service by the Director of the Office of Economic Opportunity or the Chief Executive Officer of the Corporation for National and Community Service, as appropriate, or by death or resignation.

- (2) The provisions of paragraph (1) of this subsection relating to credit for military service shall not apply to
  - (A) any period of military service of an employee or Member with respect to which the employee or Member has made a deposit with interest, if any, under section 8334(j) of this title; or
  - (B) the service of any employee or Member described in section 8332(c)(1)(B) of this title.
- (3) The provisions of paragraph (1) relating to credit for service as a volunteer or volunteer leader under the Economic Opportunity Act of 1964, part A, B,(!2) or C of title I of the Domestic Volunteer Service Act of 1973, or the Peace Corps Act shall not apply to any period of service as a volunteer or volunteer leader of an employee or Member with respect to which the employee or Member has

 $<sup>^4\</sup>mathrm{So}$  in original. Probably should be "individual, spouse, or former spouse". [Note from U.S. Code]

made the deposit with interest, if any, required by section 8334(1).

- (k)(1) An employee who enters on approved leave without pay to serve as a full-time officer or employee of an organization composed primarily of employees as defined by section 8331(1) of this title, within 60 days after entering on that leave without pay, may file with his employing agency an election to receive full retirement credit for his periods of that leave without pay and arrange to pay currently into the Fund, through his employing agency, amounts equal to the retirement deductions and agency contributions that would be applicable if he were in pay status. If the election and all payments provided by this paragraph are not made, the employee may not receive credit for the periods of leave without pay occurring after July 17, 1966, notwithstanding the third sentence of subsection (f) of this section. For the purpose of the preceding sentence, "employee" includes an employee who was on approved leave without pay and serving as a full-time officer or employee of such an organization on July 18, 1966, and who filed a similar election before September 17, 1966.
- (2) An employee may deposit with interest an amount equal to retirement deductions representing any period or periods of approved leave without pay while serving, before July 18, 1966, as a full-time officer or employee of an organization composed primarily of employees as defined by section 8331(1) of this title. An employee who makes the deposit shall be allowed full retirement credit for the period or periods of leave without pay. If the employee dies, a survivor as defined by section 8331(10) of this title may make the deposit. If the deposit is not made in full, retirement credit shall be allowed in accordance with the third sentence of subsection (f) of this section.
  - (l)(1) Any employee or Member who
    - (A) is of Japanese ancestry; and
  - (B) while a citizen of the United States or an alien lawfully admitted to the United States for permanent residence, was interned or otherwise detained at any time during World War II in any camp, installation, or other facility in the United States, or in any territory or possession of the United States, under any policy or program of the United States respecting individuals of Japanese ancestry which was established during World War II in the interests of national security pursuant to
    - (i) Executive Order Numbered 9066, dated February 19, 1942;
    - (ii) section 67 of the Act entitled "An Act to provide a government for the Territory of Hawaii", approved April 30, 1900 (chapter 339, Fifty-sixth Congress; 31 Stat. 153);
      - (iii) Executive Order Numbered 9489, dated October 18, 1944;
    - (iv) sections 4067 through 4070 of the Revised Statutes of the United States; or  $\,$ 
      - (v) any other statute, rule, regulation, or order; or
  - (C) is of Aleut ancestry and while a citizen of the United States was interned or otherwise detained in, or relocated to any camp, installation, or other facility in the Territory of Alaska which was established during World War II for the purpose of the internment, detention, or relocation of Aleuts pursuant to any statute, rule, regulation, or order;

shall be allowed credit (as civilian service) for any period during which such employee or Member was so interned or otherwise detained after such employee became 18 years of age.

- (2) For the purpose of this subsection, "World War II" means the period beginning on December 7, 1941, and ending on December 31, 1946.
- (m)(1) Upon application to the Office of Personnel Management, any individual who is an employee on the date of the enactment of this subsection, and who has on such date or thereafter acquires 5 years or more of creditable civilian service under this section (exclusive of service for which credit is allowed under this subsection) shall be allowed credit (as service as a Congressional employee) for service before the date of the enactment of this subsection while employed by the Democratic Senatorial Campaign Committee, the Republican Senatorial Campaign Committee, the Democratic National Congressional Committee, or the Republican National Congressional Committee, if
  - (A) such employee has at least 4 years and 6 months of service on such committees as of December 12, 1980; and
  - (B) such employee makes a deposit to the Fund in an amount equal to the amount which would be required under section 8334(c) of this title if such service were service as a Congressional employee.
- (2) Upon application to the Office of Personnel Management, any individual who was an employee on the date of enactment of this paragraph, and who has on such date or thereafter acquires 5 years or more of creditable civilian service under this section (exclusive of service for which credit is allowed under this subsection) shall be allowed credit (as service as a congressional employee) for service before December 31, 1990, while employed by the Democratic Senatorial Campaign Committee, the Republican Senatorial Campaign Committee, the Democratic National Congressional Committee, or the Republican National Congressional Committee, if
  - (A) such employee has at least 4 years and 6 months of service on such committees as of December 31, 1990; and
  - (B) such employee makes a deposit to the Fund in an amount equal to the amount which would be required under section 8334(c) if such service were service as a congressional employee.
- (3) The Office shall accept the certification of the President of the Senate (or his designee) or the Speaker of the House (or his designee), as the case may be, concerning the service of, and the amount of compensation received by, an employee with respect to which credit is to be sought under this subsection.
- (4) An individual receiving credit for service for any period under this subsection shall not be granted credit for such service under the provisions of the Social Security Act.
  - (n) Any employee who —
  - (1) served in a position in which the employee was excluded from coverage under this subchapter because the employee was covered under a retirement system established under section 10 of the Federal Reserve Act; and
  - (2) transferred without a break in service to a position to which the employee was appointed by the President, with the advice and consent of the Senate, and in which position the employee is subject to this subchapter,

shall be treated for all purposes of this subchapter as if any service that would have been creditable under the retirement system established under section 10 of the Federal Reserve Act was service performed while subject to this subchapter if any employee and employer deductions, contributions or rights with respect to the employee's service are transferred from such retirement system to the Fund.

- (o)(1) Notwithstanding any other provision of this subchapter, the service of an individual finally convicted of an offense described in paragraph (2) shall not be taken into account for purposes of this subchapter, except that this sentence applies only to service rendered as a Member (irrespective of when rendered). Any such individual (or other person determined under section 8342(c), if applicable) shall be entitled to be paid so much of such individual's lump-sum credit as is attributable to service to which the preceding sentence applies.
- (2)(A) An offense described in this paragraph is any offense described in subparagraph (B) for which the following apply:
  - (i) Every act or omission of the individual (referred to in paragraph (1)) that is needed to satisfy the elements of the offense occurs while the individual is a Member
  - (ii) Every act or omission of the individual that is needed to satisfy the elements of the offense directly relates to the performance of the individual's official duties as a Member.
    - (iii) The offense is committed after the date of enactment of this subsection.
- (B) An offense described in this subparagraph is only the following, and only to the extent that the offense is a felony:
  - (i) An offense under section 201 of title 18 (relating to bribery of public officials and witnesses).
  - (ii) An offense under section 219 of title 18 (relating to officers and employees acting as agents of foreign principals).
  - (iii) An offense under section 1343 of title 18 (relating to fraud by wire, radio, or television, including as part of a scheme to deprive citizens of honest services thereby).
  - (iv) An offense under section 104(a) of the Foreign Corrupt Practices Act of 1977 (relating to prohibited foreign trade practices by domestic concerns).
  - (v) An offense under section 1957 of title 18 (relating to engaging in monetary transactions in property derived from specified unlawful activity).
  - (vi) An offense under section 1512 of title 18 (relating to tampering with a witness, victim, or an informant).
  - (vii) An offense under chapter 96 of title 18 (relating to racketeer influenced and corrupt organizations).
  - (viii) An offense under section 371 of title 18 (relating to conspiracy to commit offense or to defraud United States), to the extent of any conspiracy to commit an act which constitutes
    - (I) an offense under clause (i), (ii), (iii), (iv), (v), (vi), or (vii); or
    - (II) an offense under section 207 of title 18 (relating to restrictions on former officers, employees, and elected officials of the executive and legislative branches).
  - (ix) Perjury committed under section 1621 of title 18 in falsely denying the commission of an act which constitutes
    - (I) an offense under clause (i), (ii), (iii), (iv), (v), (vi), or (vii); or

- (II) an offense under clause (viii), to the extent provided in such clause.
- (x) Subornation of perjury committed under section 1622 of title 18 in connection with the false denial or false testimony of another individual as specified in clause (ix).
- (3) An individual convicted of an offense described in paragraph (2) shall not, after the date of the final conviction, be eligible to participate in the retirement system under this subchapter or chapter 84 while serving as a Member.
- (4) The Office of Personnel Management shall prescribe any regulations necessary to carry out this subsection. Such regulations shall include
  - (A) provisions under which interest on any lump-sum payment under the second sentence of paragraph (1) shall be limited in a manner similar to that specified in the last sentence of section 8316(b); and
    - (B) provisions under which the Office may provide for —
    - (i) the payment, to the spouse or children of any individual referred to in the first sentence of paragraph (1), of any amounts which (but for this clause) would otherwise have been nonpayable by reason of such first sentence, subject to paragraph (5); and
    - (ii) an appropriate adjustment in the amount of any lump-sum payment under the second sentence of paragraph (1) to reflect the application of clause (i).
- (5) Regulations to carry out clause (i) of paragraph (4)(B) shall include provisions to ensure that the authority to make any payment to the spouse or children of an individual under such clause shall be available only to the extent that the application of such clause is considered necessary and appropriate taking into account the totality of the circumstances, including the financial needs of the spouse or children, whether the spouse or children participated in an offense described in paragraph (2) of which such individual was finally convicted, and what measures, if any, may be necessary to ensure that the convicted individual does not benefit from any such payment.
  - (6) For purposes of this subsection —
  - (A) the terms "finally convicted" and "final conviction" refer to a conviction (i) which has not been appealed and is no longer appealable because the time for taking an appeal has expired, or (ii) which has been appealed and the appeals process for which is completed;
  - (B) the term "Member" has the meaning given such term by section 2106, notwithstanding section 8331(2); and
    - (C) the term "child" has the meaning given such term by section 8341.

#### § 8333. Eligibility for annuity

- (a) An employee must complete at least 5 years of civilian service before he is eligible for an annuity under this subchapter.
- (b) An employee or Member must complete, within the last 2 years before any separation from service, except a separation because of death or disability, at least 1 year of creditable civilian service during which he is subject to this subchapter before he or his survivors are eligible for annuity under this subchapter based on the separation. If an employee or Member, except an employee or Member separated from the service because of death or disability, fails to meet the service requirement of the preceding sentence, the amounts deducted from his pay during

the service for which no eligibility for annuity is established based on the separation shall be returned to him on the separation. Failure to meet this service requirement does not deprive the individual or his survivors of annuity rights which attached on a previous separation.

(c) A Member or his survivor is eligible for an annuity under this subchapter only if the amounts named by section 8334 of this title have been deducted or deposited with respect to his last 5 years of civilian service, or, in the case of a survivor annuity under section 8341(d) or (e)(1) of this title, with respect to his total service.

#### § 8334. Deductions, contributions, and deposits

- (a)(1)(A) The employing agency shall deduct and withhold from the basic pay of an employee, Member, Congressional employee, law enforcement officer, firefighter, bankruptcy judge, judge of the United States Court of Appeals for the Armed Forces, United States magistrate,<sup>5</sup> Court of Federal Claims judge, member of the Capitol Police, member of the Supreme Court Police, nuclear materials courier, or customs and border protection officer, as the case may be, the percentage of basic pay applicable under subsection (c).
- (B)(i) Except as provided in clause (ii), an equal amount shall be contributed from the appropriation or fund used to pay the employee or, in the case of an elected official, from an appropriation or fund available for payment of other salaries of the same office or establishment. When an employee in the legislative branch is paid by the Chief Administrative Officer of the House of Representatives, the Chief Administrative Officer may pay from the applicable accounts of the House of Representatives the contribution that otherwise would be contributed from the appropriation or fund used to pay the employee.
- (ii) In the case of an employee of the United States Postal Service, no amount shall be contributed under this subparagraph.
- (2) The amounts so deducted and withheld, together with the amounts so contributed, shall be deposited in the Treasury of the United States to the credit of the Fund under such procedures as the Secretary of the Treasury may prescribe. Deposits made by an employee or Member also shall be credited to the Fund.
- (b) Each employee or Member is deemed to consent and agree to these deductions from basic pay. Notwithstanding any law or regulation affecting the pay of an employee or Member, payment less these deductions is a full and complete discharge and acquittance of all claims and demands for regular services during the period covered by the payment, except the right to the benefits to which the employee or Member is entitled under this subchapter.
- (c) Each employee or Member credited with civilian service after July 31, 1920, for which retirement deductions or deposits have not been made, may deposit with interest an amount equal to the following percentages of his basic pay received for that service:

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>5</sup>So in original. Probably should be "United States magistrate judge,". [Note from U.S. Code]

	Percentage of basic pay	Service period
Employee.	2½. 3½. 5 6 7 7.25. 74.	August 1, 1920, to June 30, 1926 July 1, 1926, to June 30, 1942 July 1, 1942, to June 30, 1948 July 1, 1948, to October 31, 1956 November 1, 1956, to December 31, 1969 January 1, 1970, to December 31, 1998 January 1, 2000, to December 31, 2000 After December 31, 2000
Member or employee for Congressional employee service.	2½. 3½. 5 6 7.5 7.5 7.9 7.5	August 1, 1920, to June 30, 1926 July 1, 1926, to June 30, 1942 July 1, 1942, to June 30, 1948 July 1, 1948, to October 31, 1956 November 1, 1956, to December 31, 1969 January 1, 1970, to December 31, 1998 January 1, 1999, to December 31, 1999 January 1, 2000, to December 31, 2000 After December 31, 2000
Member for Member service.	2½. 3½. 5 6 7½. 8 8.25. 8.4. 8.5.	August 1, 1920, to June 30, 1926 July 1, 1926, to June 30, 1942 July 1, 1942, to June 30, 1948 July 1, 1948, to October 31, 1956 November 1, 1956, to December 31, 1969 January 1, 1970, to December 31, 1998 January 1, 1999, to December 31, 1999 January 1, 2000, to December 31, 2000 January 1, 2001, to December 31, 2002 After December 31, 2002
Law enforcement officer for law enforcement service, member of the Supreme Court Police for Supreme Court Police service, and firefighter for firefighter service.	2½. 3½. 5. 6. 6½. 7. 7.5. 7.75 7.9	August 1, 1920, to June 30, 1926 July 1, 1926, to June 30, 1942 July 1, 1942, to June 30, 1948 July 1, 1948, to October 31, 1956 November 1, 1956, to December 31, 1969 January 1, 1970, to December 31, 1974 January 1, 1975, to December 31, 1998 January 1, 2000, to December 31, 1999 January 1, 2000, to December 31, 2000 After December 31, 2000
Bankruptcy judge.	2½. 3½. 5 6. 6½. 7 8. 8.25. 8.4.	August 1, 1920, to June 30, 1926 July 1, 1926, to June 30, 1942 July 1, 1942, to June 30, 1948 July 1, 1948, to October 31, 1956 November 1, 1956, to December 31, 1969 January 1, 1970, to December 31, 1983 January 1, 1984, to December 31, 1998 January 1, 1999, to December 31, 1999 January 1, 2000, to December 31, 2000 After December 31, 2000

Judges of the United States Court of Appeals for the Armed Forces for service as a judge of that court.	6	May 5, 1950, to October 31, 1956 November 1, 1956, to December 31, 1969. January 1, 1970, to (but not including) the date of enactment of the Department of Defense Authorization Act, 1984. The date of enactment of the Department of Defense Authorization Act, 1984, to December 31, 1998. January 1, 1999, to December 31, 1999 January 1, 2000, to December 31, 2000 After December 31, 2000
United States magistrate judge.	2½	August 1, 1920, to June 30, 1926 July 1, 1926, to June 30, 1942 July 1, 1942, to June 30, 1948 July 1, 1948, to October 31, 1956 November 1, 1956, to December 31, 1969 January 1, 1970, to September 30, 1987 October 1, 1987, to December 31, 1998 January 1, 1999, to December 31, 1999 January 1, 2000, to December 31, 2000 After December 31, 2000
Court of Federal Claims judge.	2½	August 1, 1920, to June 30, 1926 July 1, 1926, to June 30, 1942 July 1, 1942, to June 30, 1948 July 1, 1948, to October 31, 1956 November 1, 1956, to December 31, 1969 January 1, 1970, to September 30, 1988 October 1, 1988, to December 31, 1998 January 1, 1999, to December 31, 1999 January 1, 2000, to December 31, 2000 After December 31, 2000
Members of the Capitol Police.	2.5	August 1, 1920, to June 30, 1926 July 1, 1926, to June 30, 1942 July 1, 1942, to June 30, 1948 July 1, 1948, to October 31, 1956 November 1, 1956, to December 31, 1969 January 1, 1970, to December 31, 1998 January 1, 1999, to December 31, 1999 January 1, 2000, to December 31, 2000 After December 31, 2000
Nuclear materials courier.	7	October 1, 1977, to October 16, 1998 October 17, 1998, to December 31, 1998 January 1, 1999, to December 31, 1999 January 1, 2000, to December 31, 2000 After December 31, 2000
Customs and border protection officer.	7.5	After June 29, 2008

Notwithstanding the preceding provisions of this subsection and any provision of section 206(b)(3) of the Federal Employees' Retirement Contribution Temporary Adjustment Act of 1983, the percentage of basic pay required under this subsection in the case of an individual described in section 8402(b)(2) shall, with respect to any covered service (as defined by section 203(a)(3) of such Act) performed by such individual after December 31, 1983, and before January 1, 1987, be equal to 1.3 percent, and, with respect to any such service performed after December 31, 1986, be equal to the amount that would have been deducted from the employee's basic pay under subsection (k) of this section if the employee's pay had been subject to that subsection during such period.

- (d)(1) Each employee or Member who has received a refund of retirement deductions under this or any other retirement system established for employees of the Government covering service for which he may be allowed credit under this subchapter may deposit the amount received, with interest. Credit may not be allowed for the service covered by the refund until the deposit is made.
- (2)(A) This paragraph applies with respect to any employee or Member who
  - (i) separates before March 1, 1991, and receives (or elects, in accordance with applicable provisions of this subchapter, to receive) a refund (described in paragraph (1)) which relates to a period of service ending before March 1, 1991:
  - (ii) is entitled to an annuity under this subchapter (other than a disability annuity) which is based on service of such employee or Member, and which commences on or after December 2, 1990; and
  - (iii) does not make the deposit (described in paragraph (1)) required in order to receive credit for the period of service with respect to which the refund relates.
- (B) Notwithstanding the second sentence of paragraph (1), the annuity to which an employee or Member under this paragraph is entitled shall (subject to adjustment under section 8340) be equal to an amount which, when taken together with the unpaid amount referred to in subparagraph (A)(iii), would result in the present value of the total being actuarially equivalent to the present value of the annuity which would otherwise be provided the employee or Member under this subchapter, as computed under subsections (a)- (i) and (n) of section 8339 (treating, for purposes of so computing the annuity which would otherwise be provided under this subchapter, the deposit referred to in subparagraph (A)(iii) as if it had been timely made).
- (C) The Office of Personnel Management shall prescribe such regulations as may be necessary to carry out this paragraph.
- (e)(1) Interest under subsection (c), (d)(1), (j), (k), or (l) of this section is computed in accordance with paragraphs (2) and (3) of this subsection and regulations prescribed by the Office of Personnel Management.
- (2) Interest accrues annually on the outstanding portion of any amount that may be deposited under subsection (c), (d)(1), (j), (k), or (l) of this section, and is compounded annually, until the portion is deposited. Such interest is computed from the mid-point of each service period included in the computation, or from the date refund was paid. The deposit may be made in one or more installments. Interest may not be charged for a period of separation from the service which began before October 1, 1956.
- (3) The rate of interest is 4 percent a year through December 31, 1947, and 3 percent a year beginning January 1, 1948, through December 31, 1984. Thereafter, the rate of interest for any calendar year shall be equal to the overall average yield to the Fund during the preceding fiscal year from all obligations purchased by the Secretary of the Treasury during such fiscal year under section 8348(c), (d), and (e) of this title, as determined by the Secretary.
- (f) Under such regulations as the Office of Personnel Management may prescribe, amounts deducted under subsection (a) or (k) of this section and deposited under subsections (c) and (d)(1) of this section shall be entered on

individual retirement records.

- (g) Deposit may not be required for
  - (1) service before August 1, 1920;
- (2) military service, except to the extent provided under section 8332(c) or section 8334(j) of this title;
  - (3) service for the Panama Railroad Company before January 1, 1924;
- (4) service performed before October 29, 1983, <sup>6</sup> by natives of the Pribilof Islands in the taking and curing of fur seal skins and other activities in connection with the administration of the Pribilof Islands except where deductions, contributions, and deposits were made before October 29, 1983;
  - (5) days of unused sick leave credited under section 8339(m) of this title; or
  - (6) any period for which credit is allowed under section 8332(1) of this title.
- (h) For the purpose of survivor annuities, deposits authorized by subsections (c), (d)(1), (j), and (k) of this section may also be made by a survivor of an employee or Member.
- (i)(1) The Director of the Administrative Office of the United States Courts shall pay to the Fund the amount which an employee may deposit under subsection (c) of this section for service creditable under section 8332(b)(12) of this title if such creditable service immediately precedes service as an employee subject to this subchapter with a break in service of no more than ninety working days. The Director shall pay such amount from any appropriation available to him as a necessary expense of the appropriation concerned.
- (2) The amount the Director pays in accordance with paragraph (1) of this subsection shall be reduced by the amount of any refund to the employee under section 376 of title 28. Except to the extent of such reduction, the amount the Director pays to the Fund shall satisfy the deposit requirement of subsection (c) of this section.
- (3) Notwithstanding any other provision of law, the amount the Director pays under this subsection shall constitute an employer contribution to the Fund, excludable under section 402 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986 from the employee's gross income until such time as the contribution is distributed or made available to the employee, and shall not be subject to refund or to lump-sum payment to the employee.
- (4) Notwithstanding any other provision of law, a bankruptcy judge or magistrate judge who is covered by section 377 of title 28 or section 2(c) of the Retirement and Survivors' Annuities for Bankruptcy Judges and Magistrates Act of 1988 shall not be subject to deductions and contributions to the Fund, if the judge or magistrate judge notifies the Director of the Administrative Office of the United States Courts of an election of a retirement annuity under those provisions. Upon such an election, the judge or magistrate judge shall be entitled to a lump-sum credit under section 8342(a) of this title.
- (5) Notwithstanding any other provision of law, a judge who is covered by section 7296 of title 38 shall not be subject to deductions and contributions to the Fund, if the judge notifies the Director of the Office of Personnel Management of an election of a retirement annuity under that section. Upon such an election, the judge shall be entitled to a lump-sum credit under section 8342(a) of this title.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>6</sup>So in original. [Note from U.S. Code]

- (6) Notwithstanding any other provision of law, a judge of the United States Court of Federal Claims who is covered by section 178 of title 28 shall not be subject to deductions and contributions to the Fund if the judge notifies the Director of the Administrative Office of the United States Courts of an election of a retirement annuity under those provisions. Upon such an election, the judge shall be entitled to a lump-sum credit under section 8342(a) of this title.
- (j)(1)(A) Except as provided in subparagraph (B), and subject to paragraph (5), each employee or Member who has performed military service before the date of the separation on which the entitlement to any annuity under this subchapter is based may pay, in accordance with such regulations as the Office shall issue, to the agency by which the employee is employed, or, in the case of a Member or a Congressional employee, to the Secretary of the Senate or the Chief Administrative Officer of the House of Representatives, as appropriate, an amount equal to 7 percent of the amount of the basic pay paid under section 204 of title 37 to the employee or Member for each period of military service after December 1956. The amount of such payments shall be based on such evidence of basic pay for military service as the employee or Member may provide, or if the Office determines sufficient evidence has not been so provided to adequately determine basic pay for military service, such payment shall be based upon estimates of such basic pay provided to the Office under paragraph (4).
- (B) In any case where military service interrupts creditable civilian service under this subchapter and reemployment pursuant to chapter 43 of title 38 occurs on or after August 1, 1990, the deposit payable under this paragraph may not exceed the amount that would have been deducted and withheld under subsection (a)(1) from basic pay during civilian service if the employee had not performed the period of military service.
- (2) Any deposit made under paragraph (1) of this subsection more than two years after the later of
  - (A) October 1, 1983; or
  - (B) the date on which the employee or Member making the deposit first becomes an employee or Member following the period of military service for which such deposit is due,

shall include interest on such amount computed and compounded annually beginning on the date of the expiration of the two-year period. The interest rate that is applicable in computing interest in any year under this paragraph shall be equal to the interest rate that is applicable for such year under subsection (e) of this section.

- (3) Any payment received by an agency, the Secretary of the Senate, or the Chief Administrative Officer of the House of Representatives under this subsection shall be immediately remitted to the Office for deposit in the Treasury of the United States to the credit of the Fund.
- (4) The Secretary of Defense, the Secretary of Transportation, the Secretary of Commerce, or the Secretary of Health and Human Services, as appropriate, shall furnish such information to the Office as the Office may determine to be necessary for the administration of this subsection.
- (5) Effective with respect to any period of military service after December 31, 1998, the percentage of basic pay under section 204 of title 37 payable under

- paragraph (1) shall be equal to the same percentage as would be applicable under subsection (c) of this section for that same period for service as an employee, subject to paragraph (1)(B).
- (k)(1) Effective with respect to pay periods beginning after December 31, 1986, in administering this section in the case of an individual described in section 8402(b)(2) of this title
  - (A) the amount to be deducted and withheld by the employing agency shall be determined in accordance with paragraph (2) of this subsection instead of subsection (a)(1)(A); and
  - (B) the amount of the contribution under subparagraph (B) of subsection (a)(1) shall be the amount which would have been contributed under such subparagraph if this subsection had not been enacted.
- (2)(A) With respect to Federal wages of an employee or Member (or that portion thereof) not exceeding the contribution and benefit base during the calendar year involved, the appropriate amount to be deducted and withheld under this subsection is the amount by which
  - (i) the total deduction for those wages (or for that portion) exceeds;
  - (ii) the OASDI contribution with respect to those wages (or that portion).
- (B) With respect to any portion of Federal wages of an employee or Member which exceed the contribution and benefit base during the calendar year involved, the appropriate amount to be deducted and withheld under this subsection is an amount equal to the total deduction for that portion.
  - (C) For purposes of this paragraph —
  - (i) the term "Federal wages" means basic pay for service as an employee or Member, as the case may be;
  - (ii) the term "contribution and benefit base" means the contribution and benefit base in effect with respect to the period involved, as determined under section 230 of the Social Security Act;
  - (iii) the term "total deduction", as used with respect to any Federal wages (or portion thereof), means an amount equal to the amount of those wages (or of that portion), multiplied by the percentage which (but for this subsection) would apply under subsection (a)(1)(A) with respect to the individual involved; and
  - (iv) the term "OASDI contribution", with respect to any income, means the amount of tax which may be imposed under section 3101(a) of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986 with respect to such income (determined without regard to any income which is not a part of Federal wages).
- (3) The amount of a deposit under subsection (c) of this section for any service with respect to which paragraph (1) of this subsection applies shall be equal to an amount determined based on the preceding provisions of this subsection, and shall include interest.
  - (4) In administering paragraphs (1) through (3) —
  - (A) the term "an individual described in section 8402(b)(2) of this title" shall be considered to include any individual
    - (i) who is subject to this subchapter as a result of a provision of law described in section 8347(o), and
    - (ii) whose employment (as described in section 8347(o)) is also employment for purposes of title II of the Social Security Act and chapter 21

of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986; and

- (B) the term "Federal wages", as applied with respect to any individual to whom this subsection applies as a result of subparagraph (A), means basic pay for any employment referred to in subparagraph (A)(ii).
- (1)(1) Each employee or Member who has performed service as a volunteer or volunteer leader under part A of title VIII of the Economic Opportunity Act of 1964, as a full-time volunteer enrolled in a program of at least 1 year's duration under part A, B, or C of title I of the Domestic Volunteer Service Act of 1973, or as a volunteer or volunteer leader under the Peace Corps Act before the date of the separation on which the entitlement to any annuity under this subchapter is based may pay, in accordance with such regulations as the Office of Personnel Management shall issue, an amount equal to 7 percent of the readjustment allowance paid to the employee or Member under title VIII of the Economic Opportunity Act of 1964 or section 5(c) or 6(1) of the Peace Corps Act or the stipend paid to the employee or Member under part A, B,(!3) or C of title I of the Domestic Volunteer Service Act of 1973, for each period of service as such a volunteer or volunteer leader. This paragraph shall be subject to paragraph (4).
- (2) Any deposit made under paragraph (1) more than 2 years after the later of
  - (A) October 1, 1993; or
  - (B) the date on which the employee or Member making the deposit first becomes an employee or Member,

shall include interest on such amount computed and compounded annually beginning on the date of the expiration of the 2-year period. The interest rate that is applicable in computing interest in any year under this paragraph shall be equal to the interest rate that is applicable for such year under subsection (e).

- (3) The Director of the Peace Corps and the Chief Executive Officer of the Corporation for National and Community Service shall furnish such information to the Office of Personnel Management as the Office may determine to be necessary for the administration of this subsection.
- (4) Effective with respect to any period of service after December 31, 1998, the percentage of the readjustment allowance or stipend (as the case may be) payable under paragraph (1) shall be equal to the same percentage as would be applicable under subsection (c) of this section for the same period for service as an employee.
- (m) A Member who has served in a position in the executive branch for which the rate of basic pay was reduced for the duration of the service of the Member to remove the impediment to the appointment of the Member imposed by article I, section 6, clause 2 of the Constitution, or the survivor of such a Member, may deposit to the credit of the Fund an amount equal to the difference between the amount deducted from the basic pay of the Member during that period of service and the amount that would have been deducted if the rate of basic pay which would otherwise have been in effect during that period had been in effect, plus interest computed under subsection (e).
- (n) Notwithstanding subsection (c), no deposit may be made with respect to service credited under section 8332(b)(17).

\* \* \* \* \*

#### § 8339. Computation of annuity

- (a) Except as otherwise provided by this section, the annuity of an employee retiring under this subchapter is
  - (1) 1 1/2 percent of his average pay multiplied by so much of his total service as does not exceed 5 years; plus
  - (2) 1 3/4 percent of his average pay multiplied by so much of his total service as exceeds 5 years but does not exceed 10 years; plus
  - (3) 2 percent of his average pay multiplied by so much of his total service as exceeds 10 years.

However, when it results in a larger annuity, 1 percent of his average pay plus \$25 is substituted for the percentage specified by paragraph (1), (2), or (3) of this subsection, or any combination thereof.

- (b) The annuity of a Congressional employee, or former Congressional employee, retiring under this subchapter is computed under subsection (a) of this section, except, if he has had
  - (1) at least 5 years' service as a Congressional employee or Member or any combination thereof; and
  - (2) deductions withheld from his pay or has made deposit covering his last 5 years of civilian service;

his annuity is computed with respect to his service as a Congressional employee, his military service not exceeding 5 years, and any Member service, by multiplying 2 1/2 percent of his average pay by the years of that service.

- (c) The annuity of a Member, or former Member with title to Member annuity, retiring under this subchapter is computed under subsection (a) of this section, except, if he has had at least 5 years' service as a Member or Congressional employee or any combination thereof, his annuity is computed with respect to
  - (1) his service as a Member and so much of his military service as is creditable for the purpose of this paragraph; and
    - (2) his Congressional employee service;

by multiplying 2 1/2 percent of his average pay by the years of that service.

- (d)(1) The annuity of an employee retiring under section 8335(b) or 8336(c) of this title is
  - (A) 2 1/2 percent of his average pay multiplied by so much of his total service as does not exceed 20 years; plus
  - (B) 2 percent of his average pay multiplied by so much of his total service as exceeds 20 years.
- (2) The annuity of an employee retiring under this subchapter who was employed by the Panama Canal Company or Canal Zone Government on September 30, 1979, is computed with respect to the period of continuous Panama Canal service from that date, disregarding any break in service of not more than 3 days, by adding
  - (A) 2 1/2 percent of the employee's average pay multiplied by so much of that service as does not exceed 20 years; plus
    - (B) 2 percent of the employee's average pay multiplied by so much of that

service as exceeds 20 years.

- (3) The annuity of an employee retiring under this subchapter who is employed by the Panama Canal Commission at any time during the period beginning October 1, 1990, and ending December 31, 1999, is computed, with respect to any period of service with the Panama Canal Commission, by adding
  - (A) 2 1/2 percent of the employee's average pay multiplied by so much of that service as does not exceed 20 years; plus
  - (B) 2 percent of the employee's average pay multiplied by so much of that service as exceeds 20 years.
- (4)(A) In the case of an employee who has service as a law enforcement officer or firefighter to which paragraph (2) of this subsection applies, the annuity of that employee is increased by \$8 for each full month of that service which is performed in the Republic of Panama.
  - (B) In the case of an employee retiring under this subchapter who —
  - (i) was employed as a law enforcement officer or firefighter by the Panama Canal Company or Canal Zone Government at any time during the period beginning March 31, 1979, and ending September 30, 1979; and
  - (ii) does not meet the age and service requirements of section 8336(c) of this title:

the annuity of that employee is increased by \$12 for each full month of that service which occurred before October 1, 1979.

- (C) An annuity increase under this paragraph does not apply with respect to service performed after completion of 20 years of service (or any combination of service) as a law enforcement officer or firefighter.
  - (5) For the purpose of this subsection
    - (A) "Panama Canal service" means
      - (i) service as an employee of the Panama Canal Commission; or
    - (ii) service at a permanent duty station in the Canal Zone or Republic of Panama as an employee of an Executive agency conducting operations in the Canal Zone or Republic of Panama; and
    - (B) "Executive agency" includes the Smithsonian Institution.
- (6) The annuity of an employee retiring under section 8336(j) of this title is computed under subsection (a) of this section, except that with respect to service on or after December 21, 1972, the employee's annuity is
  - (A) 2 1/2 percent of the employee's average pay multiplied by so much of the employee's service on or after that date as does not exceed 20 years; plus
  - (B) 2 percent of the employee's average pay multiplied by so much of the employee's service on or after that date as exceeds 20 years.
- (7) The annuity of an employee who is a judge of the United States Court of Appeals for the Armed Forces, or a former judge of such court, retiring under this subchapter is computed under subsection (a) of this section, except, with respect to his service as a judge of such court, his service as a Member, his congressional employee service, and his military service (not exceeding 5 years) creditable under section 8332 of this title, his annuity is computed by multiplying 2 1/2 percent of his average pay by the years of that service.
  - (e) The annuity of an employee retiring under section 8336(e) of this title is

computed under subsection (a) of this section. That annuity may not be less than 50 percent of the average pay of the employee unless such employee has received, pursuant to section 8342 of this title, payment of the lump-sum credit attributable to deductions under section 8334(a) of this title during any period of employment as an air traffic controller and such employee has not deposited in the Fund the amount received, with interest, pursuant to section 8334(d)(1) of this title.

- (f) The annuity computed under subsections (a) through (e), (n), (q), (r), and (s) may not exceed 80 percent of
  - (1) the average pay of the employee; or
  - (2) the greatest of
    - (A) the final basic pay of the Member;
    - (B) the average pay of the Member; or
  - (C) the final basic pay of the appointive position of a former Member who elects to have his annuity computed or recomputed under section 8344(d)(1) of this title.
- (g) The annuity of an employee or Member retiring under section 8337 of this title is at least the smaller of
  - (1) 40 percent of his average pay; or
  - (2) the sum obtained under subsections (a) through (c), (n), (q), (r), or (s) after increasing his service of the type last performed by the period elapsing between the date of separation and the date he becomes 60 years of age.

However, if an employee or Member retiring under section 8337 of this title is receiving retired pay or retainer pay for military service (except that specified in section 8332(c)(1) or (2) of this title) or pension or compensation from the Department of Veterans Affairs in lieu of such retired or retainer pay, the annuity of that employee or Member shall be computed under subsection (a), (b), (c), (n), (q), (r), or (s), as appropriate, excluding credit for military service from that computation. If the amount of the annuity so computed, plus the retired or retainer pay which is received, or which would be received but for the pension or compensation from the Department of Veterans Affairs in lieu of such retired or retainer pay, is less than the smaller of the annuity otherwise payable under paragraph (1) or (2) of this subsection, an amount equal to the difference shall be added to the annuity payable under subsection (a), (b), (c), (n), (q), (r), or (s), as appropriate.

(h) The annuity computed under subsections (a), (b), (d)(5), and (f) of this section for an employee retiring under section 8336(d), (h), (j), or (o) of this title is reduced byemployee is under 55 years of age at the date of separation. The annuity computed under subsections (c) and (f) of this section for a Member retiring under the second or third sentence of section 8336(g) of this title or the third sentence of section 8338(b) of this title is reduced by 1/12 of 1 percent for each full month not in excess of 60 months, and 1/6 of 1 percent for each full month in excess of 60 months, the Member is under 60 years of age at the date of separation. The annuity computed under subsections (a), (d)(6), and (f) of this section for a judge of the United States Court of Appeals for the Armed Forces retiring under the second sentence of section 8336(k) of this title or the third sentence of section 8338(c) of this title is reduced by 1/12 of 1 percent for each

full month not in excess of 60 months, and 1/6 of 1 percent for each full month in excess of 60 months, the judge is under 60 years of age at the date of separation.

- (i) For the purposes of subsections (a)-(h), (n), (q), (r), or (s), the total service of any employee or Member shall not include any period of civilian service after July 31, 1920, for which retirement deductions or deposits have not been made under section 8334(a) of this title unless
  - (1) the employee or Member makes a deposit for such period as provided in section 8334(c) or (d)(1) of this title; or
  - (2) no deposit is required for such service, as provided under section 8334(g) of this title or under any statute.
- (j)(1) The annuity computed under subsections (a)-(i), (n), (q), (r), and (s) (or a portion of the annuity, if jointly designated for this purpose by the employee or Member and the spouse of the employee or Member under procedures prescribed by the Office of Personnel Management) for an employee or Member who is married at the time of retiring under this subchapter is reduced as provided in paragraph (4) of this subsection in order to provide a survivor annuity for the spouse under section 8341(b) of this title, unless the employee or Member and the spouse jointly waive the spouse's right to a survivor annuity in a written election filed with the Office at the time that the employee or Member retires. Each such election shall be made in accordance with such requirements as the Office shall, by regulation, prescribe, and shall be irrevocable. The Office shall provide, by regulation, that an employee or Member may waive the survivor annuity without the spouse's consent if the employee or Member establishes to the satisfaction of the Office
  - (A) that the spouse's whereabouts cannot be determined, or
  - (B) that, due to exceptional circumstances, requiring the employee or Member to seek the spouse's consent would otherwise be inappropriate.
- (2) If an employee or Member has a former spouse who is entitled to a survivor annuity as provided in section 8341(h) of this title, the annuity of the employee or Member computed under subsections (a)-(i), (n), (q), (r), and (s) (or any designated portion of the annuity, in the event that the former spouse is entitled to less than 55 percent of the employee or Member's annuity) is reduced as provided in paragraph (4) of this subsection.
- (3) An employee or Member who has a former spouse may elect, under procedures prescribed by the Office, to have the annuity computed under subsections (a)-(i), (n), (q), (r), and (s) or a portion thereof reduced as provided in paragraph (4) of this subsection in order to provide a survivor annuity for such former spouse under section 8341(h) of this title, unless all rights to survivor benefits for such former spouse under this subchapter based on marriage to such employee or Member were waived under paragraph (1) of this subsection. An election under this paragraph shall be made at the time of retirement or, if later, within 2 years after the date on which the marriage of the former spouse to the employee or Member is dissolved, subject to a deposit in the Fund by the retired employee or Member of an amount determined by the Office, as nearly as may be administratively feasible, to reflect the amount by which the annuity of such employee or Member would have been reduced if the election had been continuously in effect since the date the annuity commenced, plus interest. For the purposes of the preceding sentence, the annual rate of interest for each year during

which the annuity would have been reduced if the election had been in effect since the date the annuity commenced shall be 6 percent. The Office shall, by regulation, provide for payment of the deposit required under this paragraph by a reduction in the annuity of the employee or Member. The reduction shall, to the extent practicable, be designed so that the present value of the future reduction is actuarially equivalent to the deposit required under this paragraph, except that the total reductions in the annuity of an employee or Member to pay deposits required by the provisions of this paragraph, paragraph (5), or subsection (k)(2) shall not exceed 25 percent of the annuity computed under subsections (a) through (i), (n), (q), and (r), including adjustments under section 8340. The reduction, which shall be effective on the same date as the election under this paragraph, shall be permanent and unaffected by any future termination of the entitlement of the former spouse. Such reduction shall be independent of and in addition to the reduction required under the first sentence of this paragraph. An election under this paragraph —

- (A) shall not be effective to the extent that it
  - (i) conflicts with —
  - (I) any court order or decree referred to in subsection (h)(1) of section 8341 of this title, which was issued before the date of such election; or
  - (II) any agreement referred to in such subsection which was entered into before such date: or
- (ii) would cause the total of survivor annuities payable under subsections (b), (d), (f), and (h) of section 8341 of this title based on the service of the employee or Member to exceed 55 percent of the annuity to which the employee or Member is entitled under subsections (a)-(i), (n), (q), (r), and (s); and
- (B) shall not be effective, in the case of an employee or Member who is then married, unless it is made with the spouse's written consent.

The Office shall provide by regulation that subparagraph (B) of this paragraph may be waived for either of the reasons set forth in the last sentence of paragraph (1) of this subsection. In the case of a retired employee or Member whose annuity is being reduced in order to provide a survivor annuity for a former spouse, an election to provide or increase a survivor annuity for any other former spouse (and to continue an appropriate reduction) may be made within the same period that, and subject to the same conditions under which, an election could be made under paragraph (5)(B) of this subsection for a current spouse (subject to the provisions of this paragraph relating to consent of a current spouse, if the retired employee or Member is then married). The opportunity to make an election under the preceding sentence is in addition to any opportunity otherwise afforded under this paragraph.

- (4) In order to provide a survivor annuity or combination of survivor annuities under subsections (b), (d), (f), and (h) of section 8341 of this title, the annuity of an employee or Member (or any designated portion or portions thereof) is reduced by 2 1/2 percent of the first \$3,600 thereof plus 10 percent of so much thereof as exceeds \$3,600.
- (5)(A) Any reduction in an annuity for the purpose of providing a survivor annuity for the current spouse of a retired employee or Member shall be

terminated for each full month —

- (i) after the death of the spouse, or
- (ii) after the dissolution of the spouse's marriage to the employee or Member, except that an appropriate reduction shall be made thereafter if the spouse is entitled, as a former spouse, to a survivor annuity under section 8341(h) of this title.
- (B) Any reduction in an annuity for the purpose of providing a survivor annuity for a former spouse of a retired employee or Member shall be terminated for each full month after the former spouse remarries before reaching age 55 or dies. This reduction shall be replaced by an appropriate reduction or reductions under paragraph (4) of this subsection if the retired employee or Member has (i) another former spouse who is entitled to a survivor annuity under section 8341(h) of this title, (ii) a current spouse to whom the employee or Member was married at the time of retirement and with respect to whom a survivor annuity was not jointly waived under paragraph (1) of this subsection, or (iii) a current spouse whom the employee or Member married after retirement and with respect to whom an election has been made under subparagraph (C) of this paragraph or subsection (k)(2) of this section.
- (C)(i) Upon remarriage, a retired employee or Member who was married at the time of retirement (including an employee or Member whose annuity was not reduced to provide a survivor annuity for the employee or Member's spouse or former spouse as of the time of retirement) may irrevocably elect during such marriage, in a signed writing received by the Office within 2 years after such remarriage or, if later, within 2 years after the death or remarriage of any former spouse of such employee or Member who was entitled to a survivor annuity under section 8341(h) of this title (or of the last such surviving former spouse, if there was more than one), a reduction in the employee or Member's annuity under paragraph (4) of this subsection for the purpose of providing an annuity for such employee or Member's spouse in the event such spouse survives the employee or Member.
- (ii) Such election and reduction shall be effective the first day of the second month after the election is received by the Office, but not less than 9 months after the date of the remarriage, and the retired employee or Member shall deposit in the Fund an amount determined by the Office of Personnel Management, as nearly as may be administratively feasible, to reflect the amount by which the annuity of such retired employee or Member would have been reduced if the election had been in effect since the date of retirement or, if later, the date the previous reduction in such retired employee or Member's annuity was terminated under subparagraph (A) or (B) of this paragraph, plus interest. For the purposes of the preceding sentence, the annual rate of interest for each year during which an annuity would have been reduced if the election had been in effect on and after the applicable date referred to in such sentence shall be 6 percent.
- (iii) The Office shall, by regulation, provide for payment of the deposit required under clause (ii) by a reduction in the annuity of the employee or Member. The reduction shall, to the extent practicable, be designed so that the present value of the future reduction is actuarially equivalent to the deposit required under clause (ii), except that total reductions in the annuity of an employee or Member to pay deposits required by the provisions of this paragraph

- or paragraph (3) shall not exceed 25 percent of the annuity computed under subsections (a) through (i), (n), (q), and (r), including adjustments under section 8340. The reduction required by this clause, which shall be effective on the same date as the election under clause (i), shall be permanent and unaffected by any future termination of the marriage. Such reduction shall be independent of and in addition to the reduction required under clause (i).
- (iv) Notwithstanding any other provision of this subparagraph, an election under this subparagraph may not be made for the purpose of providing an annuity in the case of a spouse by remarriage if such spouse was married to the employee or Member at the time of such employee or Member's retirement, and all rights to survivor benefits for such spouse under this subchapter based on marriage to such employee or Member were then waived under paragraph (1) of this subsection or a similar prior provision of law.
- (v) An election to provide a survivor annuity to a person under this subparagraph
  - (I) shall prospectively void any election made by the employee or Member under subsection (k)(1) of this section with respect to such person; or
  - (II) shall, if an election was made by the employee or Member under such subsection (k)(1) with respect to a different person, prospectively void such election if appropriate written application is made by such employee or Member at the time of making the election under this subparagraph.
- (vi) The deposit provisions of clauses (ii) and (iii) of this subparagraph shall not apply if
  - (I) the employee or Member makes an election under this subparagraph after having made an election under subsection (k)(1) of this section; and
  - (II) the election under such subsection (k)(1) becomes void under clause (v) of this subparagraph.
- (k)(1) At the time of retiring under section 8336 or 8338 of this title, an employee or Member who is found to be in good health by the Office may elect a reduced annuity instead of an annuity computed under subsections (a)-(i), (n), (q), (r), and (s) and name in writing an individual having an insurable interest in the employee or Member to receive an annuity under section 8341(c) of this title after the death of the retired employee or Member. The annuity of the employee or Member making the election is reduced by 10 percent, and by 5 percent for each full 5 years the individual named is younger than the retiring employee or Member. However, the total reduction may not exceed 40 percent. An annuity which is reduced under this paragraph or any similar prior provision of law shall, effective the first day of the month following the death of the individual named under this paragraph, be recomputed and paid as if the annuity had not been so reduced. In the case of a married employee or Member, an election under this paragraph on behalf of the spouse may be made only if any right of such spouse to a survivor annuity based on the service of such employee or Member is waived in accordance with subsection (j)(1) of this section.
- (2)(A) An employee or Member, who is unmarried at the time of retiring under a provision of law which permits election of a reduced annuity with a survivor annuity payable to such employee or Member's spouse and who later marries, may irrevocably elect, in a signed writing received in the Office within 2 years after such employee or Member marries or, if later, within 2 years after the death

or remarriage of any former spouse of such employee or Member who was entitled to a survivor annuity under section 8341(h) of this title (or of the last such surviving former spouse, if there was more than one), a reduction in the retired employee or Member's current annuity as provided in subsection (j) of this section.

- (B)(i) The election and reduction shall take effect on the first day of the first month beginning after the expiration of the 9- month period beginning on the date of marriage. Any such election to provide a survivor annuity for a person
  - (I) shall prospectively void any election made by the employee or Member under paragraph (1) of this subsection with respect to such person; or
  - (II) shall, if an election was made by the employee or Member under such paragraph with respect to a different person, prospectively void such election if appropriate written application is made by such employee or Member at the time of making the election under this paragraph.
- (ii) The retired employee or Member shall deposit in the Fund an amount determined by the Office of Personnel Management, as nearly as may be administratively feasible, to reflect the amount by which the retired employee or Member's annuity would have been reduced under subsection (j)(4) of this section since the commencing date of the annuity, if the employee or Member had been married at the time of retirement and had elected to provide a survivor annuity at that time, plus interest. For the purposes of the preceding sentence, the annual rate of interest for each year during which the annuity would have been reduced if the election had been in effect since the date of the annuity commenced shall be 6 percent.
- (C) The Office shall, by regulation, provide for payment of the deposit required under subparagraph (B)(ii) by a reduction in the annuity of the employee or Member. The reduction shall, to the extent practicable, be designed so that the present value of the future reduction is actuarially equivalent to the deposit required under subparagraph (B)(ii), except that total reductions in the annuity of an employee or Member to pay deposits required by this subsection or subsection (j)(3) shall not exceed 25 percent of the annuity computed under subsections (a) through (i), (n), (q), and (r), including adjustments under section 8340. The reduction required by this subparagraph, which shall be effective on the same date as the election under subparagraph (A), shall be permanent and unaffected by any future termination of the marriage. Such reduction shall be independent of and in addition to the reduction required under subparagraph (A).
  - (D) Subparagraphs (B)(ii) and (C) of this paragraph shall not apply if —
  - (i) the employee or Member makes an election under this paragraph after having made an election under paragraph (1) of this subsection; and
  - (ii) the election under such paragraph (1) becomes void under subparagraph (B)(i) of this paragraph.
- (1) The annuity computed under subsections (a)-(k), (n), (q), (r), and (s) for an employee who is a citizen of the United States is increased by \$36 for each year of service in the employ of
  - (1) the Alaska Engineering Commission, or The Alaska Railroad, in Alaska between March 12, 1914, and July 1, 1923; or
  - (2) the Isthmian Canal Commission, or the Panama Railroad Company, on the Isthmus of Panama between May 4, 1904, and April 1, 1914.

- (m) In computing any annuity under subsections (a) through (e), (n), (q), (r), and (s), the total service of an employee who retires on an immediate annuity or dies leaving a survivor or survivors entitled to annuity includes, without regard to the limitations imposed by subsection (f) of this section, the days of unused sick leave to his credit under a formal leave system, except that these days will not be counted in determining average pay or annuity eligibility under this subchapter. For the purpose of this subsection, in the case of any such employee who is excepted from subchapter I of chapter 63 of this title under section 6301(2)(x)-(xiii) of this title, the days of unused sick leave to his credit include any unused sick leave standing to his credit when he was excepted from such subchapter.
- (n) The annuity of an employee who is a Court of Federal Claims judge, bankruptcy judge, or United States magistrate judge is computed, with respect to service as a Court of Federal Claims judge, as a commissioner of the Court of Claims, as a referee in bankruptcy, as a bankruptcy judge, as a United States magistrate judge, and as a United States commissioner, and with respect to the military service of any such individual (not exceeding 5 years) creditable under section 8332 of this title, by multiplying 2 1/2 percent of the individual's average pay by the years of that service.
  - (o)(1)(A) An employee or Member
    - (i) who, at the time of retirement, is married, and
  - (ii) who notifies the Office at such time (in accordance with subsection (j)) that a survivor annuity under section 8341(b) of this title is not desired,

may, during the 18-month period beginning on the date of the retirement of such employee or Member, elect to have a reduction under subsection (j) made in the annuity of the employee or Member (or in such portion thereof as the employee or Member may designate) in order to provide a survivor annuity for the spouse of such employee or Member.

- (B) An employee or Member
  - (i) who, at the time of retirement, is married, and
- (ii) who at such time designates (in accordance with subsection (j)) that a limited portion of the annuity of such employee or Member is to be used as the base for a survivor annuity under section 8341(b) of this title,

may, during the 18-month period beginning on the date of the retirement of such employee or Member, elect to have a greater portion of the annuity of such employee or Member so used.

- (2)(A) An election under subparagraph (A) or (B) of paragraph (1) of this subsection shall not be considered effective unless the amount specified in subparagraph (B) of this paragraph is deposited into the Fund before the expiration of the applicable 18-month period under paragraph (1).
- (B) The amount to be deposited with respect to an election under this subsection is an amount equal to the sum of
  - (i) the additional cost to the System which is associated with providing a survivor annuity under subsection (b)(2) of this section and results from such election taking into account (I) the difference (for the period between the date on which the annuity of the participant or former participant commences and the date of the election) between the amount paid to such participant or former participant under this subchapter and the amount which would have been paid

if such election had been made at the time the participant or former participant applied for the annuity, and (II) the costs associated with providing for the later election; and

- (ii) interest on the additional cost determined under clause (i) of this subparagraph computed using the interest rate specified or determined under section 8334(e) of this title for the calendar year in which the amount to be deposited is determined.
- (3) An election by an employee or Member under this subsection voids prospectively any election previously made in the case of such employee or Member under subsection (j).
- (4) An annuity which is reduced in connection with an election under this subsection shall be reduced by the same percentage reductions as were in effect at the time of the retirement of the employee or Member whose annuity is so reduced.
- (5) Rights and obligations resulting from the election of a reduced annuity under this subsection shall be the same as the rights and obligations which would have resulted had the employee or Member involved elected such annuity at the time of retiring.
- (6) The Office shall, on an annual basis, inform each employee or Member who is eligible to make an election under this subsection of the right to make such election and the procedures and deadlines applicable to such election.
- (p)(1) In computing an annuity under this subchapter for an employee whose service includes service that was performed on a part-time basis
  - (A) the average pay of the employee, to the extent that it includes pay for service performed in any position on a part-time basis, shall be determined by using the annual rate of basic pay that would be payable for full-time service in the position; and
  - (B) the benefit so computed shall then be multiplied by a fraction equal to the ratio which the employee's actual service, as determined by prorating an employee's total service to reflect the service that was performed on a part-time basis, bears to the total service that would be creditable for the employee if all of the service had been performed on a full-time basis.
- (2) For the purpose of this subsection, employment on a part-time basis shall not be considered to include employment on a temporary or intermittent basis.
  - (3) In the administration of paragraph (1) —
  - (A) subparagraph (A) of such paragraph shall apply with respect to service performed before, on, or after April 7, 1986; and
    - (B) subparagraph (B) of such paragraph —
    - (i) shall apply with respect to that portion of any annuity which is attributable to service performed on or after April 7, 1986; and
    - (ii) shall not apply with respect to that portion of any annuity which is attributable to service performed before April 7, 1986.
- (q) The annuity of a member of the Capitol Police, or former member of the Capitol Police, retiring under this subchapter is computed in accordance with subsection (b), except that, in the case of a member who retires under section 8335(c) or 8336(m), and who meets the requirements of subsection (b)(2), the annuity of such member is
  - (1) 2 1/2 percent of the member's average pay multiplied by so much of

such member's total service as does not exceed 20 years; plus

- (2) 2 percent of the member's average pay multiplied by so much of such member's total service as exceeds 20 years.
- (r) The annuity of a member of the Supreme Court Police, or former member of the Supreme Court Police, retiring under this subchapter is computed in accordance with subsection (d).
- (s) The annuity of a Member who has served in a position in the executive branch for which the rate of basic pay was reduced for the duration of the service of the Member in that position to remove the impediment to the appointment of the Member imposed by article I, section 6, clause 2 of the Constitution, shall, subject to a deposit in the Fund as provided under section 8334(m), be computed as though the rate of basic pay which would otherwise have been in effect during that period of service had been in effect.
- $(s)(1)^7$  For purposes of this subsection, the term "physicians comparability allowance" refers to an amount described in section 8331(3)(H).
- (2) Except as otherwise provided in this subsection, no part of a physicians comparability allowance shall be treated as basic pay for purposes of any computation under this section unless, before the date of the separation on which entitlement to annuity is based, the separating individual has completed at least 15 years of service as a Government physician (whether performed before, on, or after the date of the enactment of this subsection).
- (3) If the condition under paragraph (2) is met, then, any amounts received by the individual in the form of a physicians comparability allowance shall (for the purposes referred to in paragraph (2)) be treated as basic pay, but only to the extent that such amounts are attributable to service performed on or after the date of the enactment of this subsection, and only to the extent of the percentage allowable, which shall be determined as follows:

If the total amount of service performed, on or after the date of the enactment of this subsection, as a Government physician is:	Then, the percentage is
Less than 2 years	25
At least 4 but less than 6 years At least 6 but less than 8 years At least 8 years	

- (4) Notwithstanding any other provision of this subsection, 100 percent of all amounts received as a physicians comparability allowance shall, to the extent attributable to service performed on or after the date of the enactment of this subsection, be treated as basic pay (without regard to any of the preceding provisions of this subsection) for purposes of computing
  - (A) an annuity under subsection (g); and
  - (B) a survivor annuity under section 8341, if based on the service of an individual who dies before separating from service.
- (u)<sup>8</sup> The annuity of an employee retiring under this subchapter with service credited under section 8332(b)(17) shall be reduced by the amount necessary to ensure that the present value of the annuity payable to the employee is actuarially

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>7</sup>So in original. Two subsecs. (s) have been enacted. [Note from U.S. Code]

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>8</sup>So in original. No subsec. (t) has been enacted. [Note from U.S. Code]

equivalent to the present value of the annuity that would be payable to the employee under this subchapter if it were computed —

- (1) on the basis of service that does not include service credited under section 8332(b)(17); and
- (2) assuming the employee separated from service on the actual date of the separation of the employee.

The amount of the reduction shall be computed under regulations prescribed by the Office of Personnel Management for the administration of this subsection.

\* \* \* \* \*

#### § 8348. Civil Service Retirement and Disability Fund

- (a) There is a Civil Service Retirement and Disability Fund. The Fund
  - (1) is appropriated for the payment of —
  - (A) benefits as provided by this subchapter or by the provisions of chapter 84 of this title which relate to benefits payable out of the Fund; and
  - (B) administrative expenses incurred by the Office of Personnel Management in placing in effect each annuity adjustment granted under section 8340 or 8462 of this title, in administering survivor annuities and elections providing therefor under sections 8339 and 8341 of this title or subchapters II and IV of chapter 84 of this title, in administering alternative forms of annuities under sections 8343a and 8420a (and related provisions of law), in making an allotment or assignment made by an individual under section 8345(h) or 8465(b) of this title, and in withholding taxes pursuant to section 3405 of title 26 or section 8345(k) or 8469 of this title;
- (2) is made available, subject to such annual limitation as the Congress may prescribe, for any expenses incurred by the Office in connection with the administration of this chapter, chapter 84 of this title, and other retirement and annuity statutes; and
- (3) is made available, subject to such annual limitation as the Congress may prescribe, for any expenses incurred by the Merit Systems Protection Board in the administration of appeals authorized under sections 8347(d) and 8461(e) of this title.
- (b) The Secretary of the Treasury may accept and credit to the Fund money received in the form of a donation, gift, legacy, or bequest, or otherwise contributed for the benefit of civil-service employees generally.
- (c) The Secretary shall immediately invest in interest-bearing securities of the United States such currently available portions of the Fund as are not immediately required for payments from the Fund. The income derived from these investments constitutes a part of the Fund.
- (d) The purposes for which obligations of the United States may be issued under chapter 31 of title 31 are extended to authorize the issuance at par of public-debt obligations for purchase by the Fund. The obligations issued for purchase by the Fund shall have maturities fixed with due regard for the needs of the Fund and bear interest at a rate equal to the average market yield computed as of the end of the calendar month next preceding the date of the issue, borne by all marketable interest-bearing obligations of the United States then forming a part of

the public debt which are not due or callable until after the expiration of 4 years from the end of that calendar month. If the average market yield is not a multiple of 1/8 of 1 percent, the rate of interest on the obligations shall be the multiple of 1/8 of 1 percent nearest the average market yield.

- (e) The Secretary may purchase other interest-bearing obligations of the United States, or obligations guaranteed as to both principal and interest by the United States, on original issue or at the market price only if he determines that the purchases are in the public interest.
  - (f) Any statute which authorizes —
  - (1) new or liberalized benefits payable from the Fund, including annuity increases other than under section 8340 of this title;
  - (2) extension of the coverage of this subchapter to new groups of employees; or
- (3) increases in pay on which benefits are computed; is deemed to authorize appropriations to the Fund to finance the unfunded liability created by that statute, in 30 equal annual installments with interest computed at the rate used in the then most recent valuation of the Civil Service Retirement System and with the first payment thereof due as of the end of the fiscal year in which each new or liberalized benefit, extension of coverage, or
- (g) At the end of each fiscal year, the Office shall notify the Secretary of the Treasury of the amount equivalent to (1) interest on the unfunded liability computed for that year at the interest rate used in the then most recent valuation of the System, and (2) that portion of disbursement for annuities for that year which the Office estimates is attributable to credit allowed for military service, less an amount determined by the Office to be appropriate to reflect the value of the deposits made to the credit of the Fund under section 8334(j) of this title. Before closing the accounts for each fiscal year, the Secretary shall credit to the Fund, as a Government contribution, out of any money in the Treasury of the United States not otherwise appropriated, the following percentages of such amounts: 10 percent for 1971; 20 percent for 1972; 30 percent for 1973; 40 percent for 1974; 50 percent for 1975; 60 percent for 1976; 70 percent for 1977; 80 percent for 1978; 90 percent for 1979; and 100 percent for 1980 and for each fiscal year thereafter.
- (h)(1) In this subsection, the term "Postal surplus or supplemental liability" means the estimated difference, as determined by the Office, between
  - (A) the actuarial present value of all future benefits payable from the Fund under this subchapter to current or former employees of the United States Postal Service and attributable to civilian employment with the United States Postal Service; and
    - (B) the sum of —

increase in pay is effective.

- (i) the actuarial present value of deductions to be withheld from the future basic pay of employees of the United States Postal Service currently subject to this subchapter under section 8334;
- (ii) that portion of the Fund balance, as of the date the Postal surplus or supplemental liability is determined, attributable to payments to the Fund by the United States Postal Service and its employees, minus benefit payments

- attributable to civilian employment with the United States Postal Service, plus the earnings on such amounts while in the Fund; and
- (iii) any other appropriate amount, as determined by the Office in accordance with generally accepted actuarial practices and principles.
- (2)(A) Not later than June 15, 2007, the Office shall determine the Postal surplus or supplemental liability, as of September 30, 2006. If that result is a surplus, the amount of the surplus shall be transferred to the Postal Service Retiree Health Benefits Fund established under section 8909a by June 30, 2007.
- (B) The Office shall redetermine the Postal surplus or supplemental liability as of the close of the fiscal year, for each fiscal year beginning after September 30, 2007, through the fiscal year ending September 30, 2038. If the result is a surplus, that amount shall remain in the Fund until distribution is authorized under subparagraph (C). Beginning June 15, 2017, if the result is a supplemental liability, the Office shall establish an amortization schedule, including a series of annual installments commencing on September 30 of the subsequent fiscal year, which provides for the liquidation of such liability by September 30, 2043.
- (C) As of the close of the fiscal years ending September 30, 2015, 2025, 2035, and 2039, if the result is a surplus, that amount shall be transferred to the Postal Service Retiree Health Benefits Fund, and any prior amortization schedule for payments shall be terminated.
- (D) Amortization schedules established under this paragraph shall be set in accordance with generally accepted actuarial practices and principles, with interest computed at the rate used in the most recent valuation of the Civil Service Retirement System.
- (E) The United States Postal Service shall pay the amounts so determined to the Office, with payments due not later than the date scheduled by the Office.
- (3) Notwithstanding any other provision of law, in computing the amount of any payment under any other subsection of this section that is based upon the amount of the unfunded liability, such payment shall be computed disregarding that portion of the unfunded liability that the Office determines will be liquidated by payments under this subsection.
- (i)(1) Notwithstanding any other provision of law, the Panama Canal Commission shall be liable for that portion of any estimated increase in the unfunded liability of the fund which is attributable to any benefits payable from the Fund to or on behalf of employees and their survivors to the extent attributable to the amendments made by sections 1241 and 1242, and the provisions of sections 1231(b) and 1243(a)(1), of the Panama Canal Act of 1979, and the amendments made by section 3506 of the Panama Canal Commission Authorization Act for Fiscal Year 1991.
- (2) The estimated increase in the unfunded liability referred to in paragraph (1) of this subsection shall be determined by the Office of Personnel Management. The Panama Canal Commission shall pay to the Fund from funds available to it for that purpose the amount so determined in annual installments with interest computed at the rate used in the most recent valuation of the Civil Service Retirement System.
- (j)(1) Notwithstanding subsection (c) of this section, the Secretary of the Treasury may suspend additional investment of amounts in the Fund if such additional investment could not be made without causing the public debt of the

United States to exceed the public debt limit.

- (2) Any amounts in the Fund which, solely by reason of the public debt limit, are not invested shall be invested by the Secretary of the Treasury as soon as such investments can be made without exceeding the public debt limit.
- (3) Upon expiration of the debt issuance suspension period, the Secretary of the Treasury shall immediately issue to the Fund obligations under chapter 31 of title 31 that (notwithstanding subsection (d) of this section) bear such interest rates and maturity dates as are necessary to ensure that, after such obligations are issued, the holdings of the Fund will replicate to the maximum extent practicable the obligations that would then be held by the Fund if the suspension of investment under paragraph (1) of this subsection, and any redemption or disinvestment under subsection (k) of this section for the purpose described in such paragraph, during such period had not occurred.
- (4) On the first normal interest payment date after the expiration of any debt issuance suspension period, the Secretary of the Treasury shall pay to the Fund, from amounts in the general fund of the Treasury of the United States not otherwise appropriated, an amount determined by the Secretary to be equal to the excess of
  - (A) the net amount of interest that would have been earned by the Fund during such debt issuance suspension period if
    - (i) amounts in the Fund that were not invested during such debt issuance suspension period solely by reason of the public debt limit had been invested, and
    - (ii) redemptions and disinvestments with respect to the Fund which occurred during such debt issuance suspension period solely by reason of the public debt limit had not occurred, over
  - (B) the net amount of interest actually earned by the Fund during such debt issuance suspension period.
  - (5) For purposes of this subsection and subsections (k) and (l) of this section (A) the term "public debt limit" means the limitation imposed by section 3101(b) of title 31; and
  - (B) the term "debt issuance suspension period" means any period for which the Secretary of the Treasury determines for purposes of this subsection that the issuance of obligations of the United States may not be made without exceeding the public debt limit.
- (k)(1) Subject to paragraph (2) of this subsection, the Secretary of the Treasury may sell or redeem securities, obligations, or other invested assets of the Fund before maturity in order to prevent the public debt of the United States from exceeding the public debt limit.
- (2) The Secretary may sell or redeem securities, obligations, or other invested assets of the Fund under paragraph (1) of this subsection only during a debt issuance suspension period, and only to the extent necessary to obtain any amount of funds not exceeding the amount equal to the total amount of the payments authorized to be made from the Fund under the provisions of this subchapter or chapter 84 of this title or related provisions of law during such period. A sale or redemption may be made under this subsection even if, before the sale or redemption, there is a sufficient amount in the Fund to ensure that such payments are made in a timely manner.

- (1)(1) The Secretary of the Treasury shall report to Congress on the operation and status of the Fund during each debt issuance suspension period for which the Secretary is required to take action under paragraph (3) or (4) of subsection (j) of this section. The report shall be submitted as soon as possible after the expiration of such period, but not later than the date that is 30 days after the first normal interest payment date occurring after the expiration of such period.
- (2) Whenever the Secretary of the Treasury determines that, by reason of the public debt limit, the Secretary will be unable to fully comply with the requirements of subsection (c) of this section, the Secretary shall immediately notify Congress of the determination. The notification shall be made in writing.

#### **CHAPTER 89 — HEALTH INSURANCE**

\* \* \* \* \*

#### § 8909a. Postal Service Retiree Health Benefit9 Fund

- (a) There is in the Treasury of the United States a Postal Service Retiree Health Benefits Fund which is administered by the Office of Personnel Management.
- (b) The Fund is available without fiscal year limitation for payments required under section 8906(g)(2)(A).
- (c) The Secretary of the Treasury shall immediately invest, in interest-bearing securities of the United States such currently available portions of the Fund as are not immediately required for payments from the Fund. Such investments shall be made in the same manner as investments for the Civil Service Retirement and Disability Fund under section 8348.
- (d)(1) Not later than June 30, 2007, and by June 30 of each succeeding year, the Office shall compute the net present value of the future payments required under section 8906(g)(2)(A) and attributable to the service of Postal Service employees during the most recently ended fiscal year.
- (2)(A) Not later than June 30, 2007, the Office shall compute, and by June 30 of each succeeding year, the Office shall recompute the difference between
  - (i) the net present value of the excess of future payments required under section 8906(g)(2)(A) for current and future United States Postal Service annuitants as of the end of the fiscal year ending on September 30 of that year; and
  - (ii)(I) the value of the assets of the Postal Retiree Health Benefits Fund as of the end of the fiscal year ending on September 30 of that year; and
    - (II) the net present value computed under paragraph (1).
- (B) Not later than June 30, 2017, the Office shall compute, and by June 30 of each succeeding year shall recompute, a schedule including a series of annual installments which provide for the liquidation of any liability or surplus by September 30, 2056, or within 15 years, whichever is later, of the net present value determined under subparagraph (A), including interest at the rate used in

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>9</sup>So in original. Probably should be "Benefits". [Note from U.S. Code]

that computation.

- (3)(A) The United States Postal Service shall pay into such Fund
  - (i) \$5,400,000,000, not later than September 30, 2007;
  - (ii) \$5,600,000,000, not later than September 30, 2008;
  - (iii) \$1,400,000,000, not later than September 30, 2009;
  - (iv) \$5,500,000,000, not later than September 30, 2010;
  - (v) \$5,500,000,000, not later than September 30, 2011;
  - (vi) \$5,600,000,000, not later than September 30, 2012;
  - (vii) \$5,600,000,000, not later than September 30, 2013;
  - (viii) \$5,700,000,000, not later than September 30, 2014;
  - (ix) \$5,700,000,000, not later than September 30, 2015; and
  - (x) \$5,800,000,000, not later than September 30, 2016.
- (B) Not later than September 30, 2017, and by September 30 of each succeeding year, the United States Postal Service shall pay into such Fund the sum of
  - (i) the net present value computed under paragraph (1); and
  - (ii) any annual installment computed under paragraph (2)(B).
- (4) Computations under this subsection shall be made consistent with the assumptions and methodology used by the Office for financial reporting under subchapter II of chapter 35 of title 31.
- (5)(A)(i) Any computation or other determination of the Office under this subsection shall, upon request of the United States Postal Service, be subject to a review by the Postal Regulatory Commission under this paragraph.
- (ii) Upon receiving a request under clause (i), the Commission shall promptly procure the services of an actuary, who shall hold membership in the American Academy of Actuaries and shall be qualified in the evaluation of healthcare insurance obligations, to conduct a review in accordance with generally accepted actuarial practices and principles and to provide a report to the Commission containing the results of the review. The Commission, upon determining that the report satisfies the requirements of this subparagraph, shall approve the report, with any comments it may choose to make, and submit it with any such comments to the Postal Service, the Office of Personnel Management, and Congress.
- (B) Upon receiving the report under subparagraph (A), the Office of Personnel Management shall reconsider its determination or redetermination in light of such report, and shall make any appropriate adjustments. The Office shall submit a report containing the results of its reconsideration to the Commission, the Postal Service, and Congress.
- (6) After consultation with the United States Postal Service, the Office shall promulgate any regulations the Office determines necessary under this subsection.

# 4

## Inspector General Act (Title 5 App)

#### Introductory note

Since enactment of the Inspector General Act of 1978, Congress has appointed Inspectors General for most federal agencies to oversee their administration of the law.

In 1988, Congress appointed the Chief Postal Inspector of the Postal Service to serve as Inspector General as well. In 1996, Congress amended the Inspector General Act of 1978 to create a separate Inspector General for the Postal Service.

The Inspector General for the Postal Service has become a significant participant in the implementation and development of U.S. postal laws. The Inspector General is established as an independent agency within the Postal Service but acts under the general supervision of the Governors of the Postal Service. In addition to investigating waste and misconduct, the Inspector General reviews Postal Service programs and operations to evaluate their efficiency and cost-effectiveness and analyzes postal policy options for the future. In 2011, the Office of the Inspector General employs more than 1,100 auditors and investigators and has personnel stationed in more than 100 offices throughout the United States.

In 2006, the Postal Accountability and Enhancement Act amended the Inspector General Act of 1978 to add an Inspector General for the Postal Regulatory Commission.

The Inspector General Act of 1978, as amended, is included in the Appendix to Title 5, United States Code. Title 5 Appendix (2006 & Supp. IV 2010) presented below includes amendments through January 7, 2011, Pub. L. 111-383. Title 5 Appendix has *not* been enacted as positive law.

#### TITLE 5 — APPENDIX

#### **INSPECTOR GENERAL ACT OF 1978**

#### § 1. Short title

This Act be cited as the "Inspector General Act of 1978".

### § 2. Purpose and establishment of Offices of Inspector General; departments and agencies involved

In order to create independent and objective units —

- (1) to conduct and supervise audits and investigations relating to the programs and operations of the establishments listed in section 12(2);
- (2) to provide leadership and coordination and recommend policies for activities designed (A) to promote economy, efficiency, and effectiveness in the administration of, and (B) to prevent and detect fraud and abuse in, such programs and operations; and
- (3) to provide a means for keeping the head of the establishment and the Congress fully and currently informed about problems and deficiencies relating to the administration of such programs and operations and the necessity for and progress of corrective action;

#### there is established -

- (A) in each of such establishments an office of Inspector General, subject to subparagraph (B); and
  - (B) in the establishment of the Department of the Treasury
    - (i) an Office of Inspector General of the Department of the Treasury; and
    - (ii) an Office of Treasury Inspector General for Tax Administration.

# § 3. Appointment of Inspector General; supervision; removal; political activities; appointment of Assistant Inspector General for Auditing and Assistant Inspector General for Investigations

- (a) There shall be at the head of each Office an Inspector General who shall be appointed by the President, by and with the advice and consent of the Senate, without regard to political affiliation and solely on the basis of integrity and demonstrated ability in accounting, auditing, financial analysis, law, management analysis, public administration, or investigations. Each Inspector General shall report to and be under the general supervision of the head of the establishment involved or, to the extent such authority is delegated, the officer next in rank below such head, but shall not report to, or be subject to supervision by, any other officer of such establishment. Neither the head of the establishment nor the officer next in rank below such head shall prevent or prohibit the Inspector General from initiating, carrying out, or completing any audit or investigation, or from issuing any subpena during the course of any audit or investigation.
- (b) An Inspector General may be removed from office by the President. If an Inspector General is removed from office or is transferred to another position or location within an establishment, the President shall communicate in writing the

reasons for any such removal or transfer to both Houses of Congress, not later than 30 days before the removal or transfer. Nothing in this subsection shall prohibit a personnel action otherwise authorized by law, other than transfer or removal.

- (c) For the purposes of section 7324 of title 5, United States Code, no Inspector General shall be considered to be an employee who determines policies to be pursued by the United States in the nationwide administration of Federal laws.
- (d) Each Inspector General shall, in accordance with applicable laws and regulations governing the civil service
  - (1) appoint an Assistant Inspector General for Auditing who shall have the responsibility for supervising the performance of auditing activities relating to programs and operations of the establishment, and
  - (2) appoint an Assistant Inspector General for Investigations who shall have the responsibility for supervising the performance of investigative activities relating to such programs and operations.
- (e) The annual rate of basic pay for an Inspector General (as defined under section 12(3)) shall be the rate payable for level III of the Executive Schedule under section 5314 of title 5, United States Code, plus 3 percent.
- (f) An Inspector General (as defined under section 8G(a)(6) or 12(3)) may not receive any cash award or cash bonus, including any cash award under chapter 45 of title 5, United States Code.
- (g) Each Inspector General shall, in accordance with applicable laws and regulations governing the civil service, obtain legal advice from a counsel either reporting directly to the Inspector General or another Inspector General.

#### § 4. Duties and responsibilities; report of criminal violations to Attorney General

- (a) It shall be the duty and responsibility of each Inspector General, with respect to the establishment within which his Office is established
  - (1) to provide policy direction for and to conduct, supervise, and coordinate audits and investigations relating to the programs and operations of such establishment;
  - (2) to review existing and proposed legislation and regulations relating to programs and operations of such establishment and to make recommendations in the semiannual reports required by section 5(a) concerning the impact of such legislation or regulations on the economy and efficiency in the administration of programs and operations administered or financed by such establishment or the prevention and detection of fraud and abuse in such programs and operations;
  - (3) to recommend policies for, and to conduct, supervise, or coordinate other activities carried out or financed by such establishment for the purpose of promoting economy and efficiency in the administration of, or preventing and detecting fraud and abuse in, its programs and operations;
  - (4) to recommend policies for, and to conduct, supervise, or coordinate relationships between such establishment and other Federal agencies, State and local governmental agencies, and nongovernmental entities with respect to (A) all matters relating to the promotion of economy and efficiency in the

- administration of, or the prevention and detection of fraud and abuse in, programs and operations administered or financed by such establishment, or (B) the identification and prosecution of participants in such fraud or abuse; and
- (5) to keep the head of such establishment and the Congress fully and currently informed, by means of the reports required by section 5 and otherwise, concerning fraud and other serious problems, abuses, and deficiencies relating to the administration of programs and operations administered or financed by such establishment, to recommend corrective action concerning such problems, abuses, and deficiencies, and to report on the progress made in implementing such corrective action.
- (b)(1) In carrying out the responsibilities specified in subsection (a)(1), each Inspector General shall
  - (A) comply with standards established by the Comptroller General of the United States for audits of Federal establishments, organizations, programs, activities, and functions;
  - (B) establish guidelines for determining when it shall be appropriate to use non-Federal auditors; and
  - (C) take appropriate steps to assure that any work performed by non-Federal auditors complies with the standards established by the Comptroller General as described in paragraph (1).
- (2) For purposes of determining compliance with paragraph (1)(A) with respect to whether internal quality controls are in place and operating and whether established audit standards, policies, and procedures are being followed by Offices of Inspector General of establishments defined under section 12(2), Offices of Inspector General of designated Federal entities defined under section 8F(a)(2), and any audit office established within a Federal entity defined under section 8F(a)(1), reviews shall be performed exclusively by an audit entity in the Federal Government, including the Government Accountability Office or the Office of Inspector General of each establishment defined under section 12(2), or the Office of Inspector General of each designated Federal entity defined under section 8F(a)(2).
- (c) In carrying out the duties and responsibilities established under this Act, each Inspector General shall give particular regard to the activities of the Comptroller General of the United States with a view toward avoiding duplication and insuring effective coordination and cooperation.
- (d) In carrying out the duties and responsibilities established under this Act, each Inspector General shall report expeditiously to the Attorney General whenever the Inspector General has reasonable grounds to believe there has been a violation of Federal criminal law.

# § 5. Semiannual reports; transmittal to Congress; availability to public; immediate report on serious or flagrant problems; disclosure of information; definitions

(a) Each Inspector General shall, not later than April 30 and October 31 of each year, prepare semiannual reports summarizing the activities of the Office during the immediately preceding six-month periods ending March 31 and September 30. Such reports shall include, but need not be limited to —

- (1) a description of significant problems, abuses, and deficiencies relating to the administration of programs and operations of such establishment disclosed by such activities during the reporting period;
- (2) a description of the recommendations for corrective action made by the Office during the reporting period with respect to significant problems, abuses, or deficiencies identified pursuant to paragraph (1);
- (3) an identification of each significant recommendation described in previous semiannual reports on which corrective action has not been completed;
- (4) a summary of matters referred to prosecutive authorities and the prosecutions and convictions which have resulted;
- (5) a summary of each report made to the head of the establishment under section 6(b)(2) during the reporting period;
- (6) a listing, subdivided according to subject matter, of each audit report, inspection reports, and evaluation reports issued by the Office during the reporting period and for each report, where applicable, the total dollar value of questioned costs (including a separate category for the dollar value of unsupported costs) and the dollar value of recommendations that funds be put to better use:
  - (7) a summary of each particularly significant report;
- (8) statistical tables showing the total number of audit reports, inspection reports, and evaluation reports and the total dollar value of questioned costs (including a separate category for the dollar value of unsupported costs), for reports
  - (A) for which no management decision had been made by the commencement of the reporting period;
    - (B) which were issued during the reporting period;
  - (C) for which a management decision was made during the reporting period, including
    - (i) the dollar value of disallowed costs; and
    - (ii) the dollar value of costs not disallowed; and
  - (D) for which no management decision has been made by the end of the reporting period;
- (9) statistical tables showing the total number of audit reports, inspection reports, and evaluation reports and the dollar value of recommendations that funds be put to better use by management, for reports
  - (A) for which no management decision had been made by the commencement of the reporting period;
    - (B) which were issued during the reporting period;
  - (C) for which a management decision was made during the reporting period, including
    - (i) the dollar value of recommendations that were agreed to by management; and
    - (ii) the dollar value of recommendations that were not agreed to by management; and

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup>So in original. Probably should be singular. [Note from U.S. Code]

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>2</sup>So in original. Probably should be singular. [Note from U.S. Code]

- (D) for which no management decision has been made by the end of the reporting period;
- (10) a summary of each audit report, inspection reports,<sup>3</sup> and evaluation reports<sup>4</sup> issued before the commencement of the reporting period for which no management decision has been made by the end of the reporting period (including the date and title of each such report), an explanation of the reasons such management decision has not been made, and a statement concerning the desired timetable for achieving a management decision on each such report;
- (11) a description and explanation of the reasons for any significant revised management decision made during the reporting period;
- (12) information concerning any significant management decision with which the Inspector General is in disagreement;
- (13) the information described under section 05(b) of the Federal Financial Management Improvement Act of 1996;
- (14)(A) an appendix containing the results of any peer review conducted by another Office of Inspector General during the reporting period; or
- (B) if no peer review was conducted within that reporting period, a statement identifying the date of the last peer review conducted by another Office of Inspector General;
- (15) a list of any outstanding recommendations from any peer review conducted by another Office of Inspector General that have not been fully implemented, including a statement describing the status of the implementation and why implementation is not complete; and
- (16) a list of any peer reviews conducted by the Inspector General of another Office of the Inspector General during the reporting period, including a list of any outstanding recommendations made from any previous peer review (including any peer review conducted before the reporting period) that remain outstanding or have not been fully implemented.
- (b) Semiannual reports of each Inspector General shall be furnished to the head of the establishment involved not later than April 30 and October 31 of each year and shall be transmitted by such head to the appropriate committees or subcommittees of the Congress within thirty days after receipt of the report, together with a report by the head of the establishment containing
  - (1) any comments such head determines appropriate;
  - (2) statistical tables showing the total number of audit reports, inspection reports, and evaluation reports and the dollar value of disallowed costs, for reports
    - (A) for which final action had not been taken by the commencement of the reporting period;
    - (B) on which management decisions were made during the reporting period;
    - (C) for which final action was taken during the reporting period, including
      - (i) the dollar value of disallowed costs that were recovered by management through collection, offset, property in lieu of cash, or

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>3</sup>So in original. Probably should be singular. [Note from U.S. Code]

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>4</sup>So in original. Probably should be singular. [Note from U.S. Code]

otherwise: and

- (ii) the dollar value of disallowed costs that were written off by management; and
- (D) for which no final action has been taken by the end of the reporting period;
- (3) statistical tables showing the total number of audit reports, inspection reports, and evaluation reports and the dollar value of recommendations that funds be put to better use by management agreed to in a management decision, for reports
  - (A) for which final action had not been taken by the commencement of the reporting period;
  - (B) on which management decisions were made during the reporting period;
  - (C) for which final action was taken during the reporting period, including —
    - (i) the dollar value of recommendations that were actually completed;
    - (ii) the dollar value of recommendations that management has subsequently concluded should not or could not be implemented or completed; and
  - (D) for which no final action has been taken by the end of the reporting period; and
- (4) a statement with respect to audit reports on which management decisions have been made but final action has not been taken, other than audit reports on which a management decision was made within the preceding year, containing
  - (A) a list of such audit reports and the date each such report was issued;
  - (B) the dollar value of disallowed costs for each report;
  - (C) the dollar value of recommendations that funds be put to better use agreed to by management for each report; and
  - (D) an explanation of the reasons final action has not been taken with respect to each such audit report,
- except that such statement may exclude such audit reports that are under formal administrative or judicial appeal or upon which management of an establishment has agreed to pursue a legislative solution, but shall identify the number of reports in each category so excluded.
- (c) Within sixty days of the transmission of the semiannual reports of each Inspector General to the Congress, the head of each establishment shall make copies of such report available to the public upon request and at a reasonable cost. Within 60 days after the transmission of the semiannual reports of each establishment head to the Congress, the head of each establishment shall make copies of such report available to the public upon request and at a reasonable cost.
- (d) Each Inspector General shall report immediately to the head of the establishment involved whenever the Inspector General becomes aware of particularly serious or flagrant problems, abuses, or deficiencies relating to the administration of programs and operations of such establishment. The head of the establishment shall transmit any such report to the appropriate committees or

subcommittees of Congress within seven calendar days, together with a report by the head of the establishment containing any comments such head deems appropriate.

- (e)(1) Nothing in this section shall be construed to authorize the public disclosure of information which is
  - (A) specifically prohibited from disclosure by any other provision of law;
  - (B) specifically required by Executive order to be protected from disclosure in the interest of national defense or national security or in the conduct of foreign affairs; or
    - (C) a part of an ongoing criminal investigation.
- (2) Notwithstanding paragraph (1)(C), any report under this section may be disclosed to the public in a form which includes information with respect to a part of an ongoing criminal investigation if such information has been included in a public record.
- (3) Except to the extent and in the manner provided under section 6103(f) of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986 [26 U.S.C. 6103(f)], nothing in this section or in any other provision of this Act shall be construed to authorize or permit the withholding of information from the Congress, or from any committee or subcommittee thereof.
  - (f) As used in this section —
  - (1) the term "questioned cost" means a cost that is questioned by the Office because of  $\,$ 
    - (A) an alleged violation of a provision of a law, regulation, contract, grant, cooperative agreement, or other agreement or document governing the expenditure of funds;
    - (B) a finding that, at the time of the audit, such cost is not supported by adequate documentation; or
    - (C) a finding that the expenditure of funds for the intended purpose is unnecessary or unreasonable;
  - (2) the term "unsupported cost" means a cost that is questioned by the Office because the Office found that, at the time of the audit, such cost is not supported by adequate documentation;
  - (3) the term "disallowed cost" means a questioned cost that management, in a management decision, has sustained or agreed should not be charged to the Government;
  - (4) the term "recommendation that funds be put to better use" means a recommendation by the Office that funds could be used more efficiently if management of an establishment took actions to implement and complete the recommendation, including
    - (A) reductions in outlays;
    - (B) deobligation of funds from programs or operations;
    - (C) withdrawal of interest subsidy costs on loans or loan guarantees, insurance, or bonds;
    - (D) costs not incurred by implementing recommended improvements related to the operations of the establishment, a contractor or grantee;
    - (E) avoidance of unnecessary expenditures noted in preaward reviews of contract or grant agreements; or
      - (F) any other savings which are specifically identified;

- (5) the term "management decision" means the evaluation by the management of an establishment of the findings and recommendations included in an audit report and the issuance of a final decision by management concerning its response to such findings and recommendations, including actions concluded to be necessary; and
  - (6) the term "final action" means —
  - (A) the completion of all actions that the management of an establishment has concluded, in its management decision, are necessary with respect to the findings and recommendations included in an audit report; and
  - (B) in the event that the management of an establishment concludes no action is necessary, final action occurs when a management decision has been made.

## § 6. Authority of Inspector General; information and assistance from Federal agencies; unreasonable refusal; office space and equipment

- (a) In addition to the authority otherwise provided by this Act, each Inspector General, in carrying out the provisions of this Act, is authorized
  - (1) to have access to all records, reports, audits, reviews, documents, papers, recommendations, or other material available to the applicable establishment which relate to programs and operations with respect to which that Inspector General has responsibilities under this Act;
  - (2) to make such investigations and reports relating to the administration of the programs and operations of the applicable establishment as are, in the judgment of the Inspector General, necessary or desirable;
  - (3) to request such information or assistance as may be necessary for carrying out the duties and responsibilities provided by this Act from any Federal, State, or local governmental agency or unit thereof;
  - (4) to require by subpoena the production of all information, documents, reports, answers, records, accounts, papers, and other data in any medium (including electronically stored information, as well as any tangible thing) and documentary evidence necessary in the performance of the functions assigned by this Act, which subpoena, in the case of contumacy or refusal to obey, shall be enforceable by order of any appropriate United States district court: Provided, That procedures other than subpenas shall be used by the Inspector General to obtain documents and information from Federal agencies;
  - (5) to administer to or take from any person an oath, affirmation, or affidavit, whenever necessary in the performance of the functions assigned by this Act, which oath, affirmation, or affidavit when administered or taken by or before an employee of an Office of Inspector General designated by the Inspector General shall have the same force and effect as if administered or taken by or before an officer having a seal;
  - (6) to have direct and prompt access to the head of the establishment involved when necessary for any purpose pertaining to the performance of functions and responsibilities under this Act;
  - (7) to select, appoint, and employ such officers and employees as may be necessary for carrying out the functions, powers, and duties of the Office subject to the provisions of title 5, United States Code, governing appointments in the competitive service, and the provisions of chapter 51 and

- subchapter III of chapter 53 of such title relating to classification and General Schedule pay rates;
- (8) to obtain services as authorized by section 3109 of title 5, United States Code, at daily rates not to exceed the equivalent rate prescribed for grade GS-18 of the General Schedule by section 5332 of title 5, United States Code; and
- (9) to the extent and in such amounts as may be provided in advance by appropriations Acts, to enter into contracts and other arrangements for audits, studies, analyses, and other services with public agencies and with private persons, and to make such payments as may be necessary to carry out the provisions of this Act.
- (b)(1) Upon request of an Inspector General for information or assistance under subsection (a)(3), the head of any Federal agency involved shall, insofar as is practicable and not in contravention of any existing statutory restriction or regulation of the Federal agency from which the information is requested, furnish to such Inspector General, or to an authorized designee, such information or assistance.
- (2) Whenever information or assistance requested under subsection (a)(1) or (a)(3) is, in the judgment of an Inspector General, unreasonably refused or not provided, the Inspector General shall report the circumstances to the head of the establishment involved without delay.
- (c) Each head of an establishment shall provide the Office within such establishment with appropriate and adequate office space at central and field office locations of such establishment, together with such equipment, office supplies, and communications facilities and services as may be necessary for the operation of such offices, and shall provide necessary maintenance services for such offices and the equipment and facilities located therein.
- (d)(1)(A) For purposes of applying the provisions of law identified in subparagraph (B)
  - (i) each Office of Inspector General shall be considered to be a separate agency; and
  - (ii) the Inspector General who is the head of an office referred to in clause (i) shall, with respect to such office, have the functions, powers, and duties of an agency head or appointing authority under such provisions.
- (B) This paragraph applies with respect to the following provisions of title 5, United States Code:
  - (i) Subchapter II of chapter 35.
  - (ii) Sections 8335(b), 8336, 8344, 8414, 8468, and 8425(b).
  - (iii) All provisions relating to the Senior Executive Service (as determined by the Office of Personnel Management), subject to paragraph (2).
- (2) For purposes of applying section 4507(b) of title 5, United States Code, paragraph (1)(A)(ii) shall be applied by substituting "the Council of the Inspectors General on Integrity and Efficiency (established by section 11 of the Inspector General Act) shall" for "the Inspector General who is the head of an office referred to in clause (i) shall, with respect to such office,".
- (e)(1) In addition to the authority otherwise provided by this Act, each Inspector General, any Assistant Inspector General for Investigations under such an Inspector General, and any special agent supervised by such an Assistant

Inspector General may be authorized by the Attorney General to —

- (A) carry a firearm while engaged in official duties as authorized under this Act or other statute, or as expressly authorized by the Attorney General;
- (B) make an arrest without a warrant while engaged in official duties as authorized under this Act or other statute, or as expressly authorized by the Attorney General, for any offense against the United States committed in the presence of such Inspector General, Assistant Inspector General, or agent, or for any felony cognizable under the laws of the United States if such Inspector General, Assistant Inspector General, or agent has reasonable grounds to believe that the person to be arrested has committed or is committing such felony; and
- (C) seek and execute warrants for arrest, search of a premises, or seizure of evidence issued under the authority of the United States upon probable cause to believe that a violation has been committed.
- (2) The Attorney General may authorize exercise of the powers under this subsection only upon an initial determination that
  - (A) the affected Office of Inspector General is significantly hampered in the performance of responsibilities established by this Act as a result of the lack of such powers;
  - (B) available assistance from other law enforcement agencies is insufficient to meet the need for such powers; and
  - (C) adequate internal safeguards and management procedures exist to ensure proper exercise of such powers.
- (3) The Inspector General offices of the Department of Commerce, Department of Education, Department of Energy, Department of Health and Human Services, Department of Homeland Security, Department of Housing and Urban Development, Department of the Interior, Department of Justice, Department of Labor, Department of State, Department of Transportation, Department of the Treasury, Department of Veterans Affairs, Agency for International Development, Environmental Protection Agency, Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation, Federal Emergency Management Agency, General Services Administration, National Aeronautics and Space Administration, Nuclear Regulatory Commission, Office of Personnel Management, Railroad Retirement Board, Small Business Administration, Social Security Administration, and the Tennessee Valley Authority are exempt from the requirement of paragraph (2) of an initial determination of eligibility by the Attorney General.
- (4) The Attorney General shall promulgate, and revise as appropriate, guidelines which shall govern the exercise of the law enforcement powers established under paragraph (1).
- (5)(A) Powers authorized for an Office of Inspector General under paragraph (1) may be rescinded or suspended upon a determination by the Attorney General that any of the requirements under paragraph (2) is no longer satisfied or that the exercise of authorized powers by that Office of Inspector General has not complied with the guidelines promulgated by the Attorney General under paragraph (4).
- (B) Powers authorized to be exercised by any individual under paragraph (1) may be rescinded or suspended with respect to that individual upon a

determination by the Attorney General that such individual has not complied with guidelines promulgated by the Attorney General under paragraph (4).

- (6) A determination by the Attorney General under paragraph (2) or (5) shall not be reviewable in or by any court.
- (7) To ensure the proper exercise of the law enforcement powers authorized by this subsection, the Offices of Inspector General described under paragraph (3) shall, not later than 180 days after the date of enactment of this subsection, collectively enter into a memorandum of understanding to establish an external review process for ensuring that adequate internal safeguards and management procedures continue to exist within each Office and within any Office that later receives an authorization under paragraph (2). The review process shall be established in consultation with the Attorney General, who shall be provided with a copy of the memorandum of understanding that establishes the review process. Under the review process, the exercise of the law enforcement powers by each Office of Inspector General shall be reviewed periodically by another Office of Inspector General or by a committee of Inspectors General. The results of each review shall be communicated in writing to the applicable Inspector General and to the Attorney General.
- (8) No provision of this subsection shall limit the exercise of law enforcement powers established under any other statutory authority, including United States Marshals Service special deputation.
- (9) In this subsection, the term "Inspector General" means an Inspector General appointed under section 3 or an Inspector General appointed under section 8G.
- (f)(1) For each fiscal year, an Inspector General shall transmit a budget estimate and request to the head of the establishment or designated Federal entity to which the Inspector General reports. The budget request shall specify the aggregate amount of funds requested for such fiscal year for the operations of that Inspector General and shall specify the amount requested for all training needs, including a certification from the Inspector General that the amount requested satisfies all training requirements for the Inspector General's office for that fiscal year, and any resources necessary to support the Council of the Inspectors General on Integrity and Efficiency. Resources necessary to support the Council of the Inspectors General on Integrity and Efficiency shall be specifically identified and justified in the budget request.
- (2) In transmitting a proposed budget to the President for approval, the head of each establishment or designated Federal entity shall include
  - (A) an aggregate request for the Inspector General;
  - (B) amounts for Inspector General training;
  - (C) amounts for support of the Council of the Inspectors General on Integrity and Efficiency; and
  - (D) any comments of the affected Inspector General with respect to the proposal.
- (3) The President shall include in each budget of the United States Government submitted to Congress
  - (A) a separate statement of the budget estimate prepared in accordance with paragraph (1);
    - (B) the amount requested by the President for each Inspector General;

- (C) the amount requested by the President for training of Inspectors General:
- (D) the amount requested by the President for support for the Council of the Inspectors General on Integrity and Efficiency; and
- (E) any comments of the affected Inspector General with respect to the proposal if the Inspector General concludes that the budget submitted by the President would substantially inhibit the Inspector General from performing the duties of the office.

#### § 7. Complaints by employees; disclosure of identity; reprisals

- (a) The Inspector General may receive and investigate complaints or information from an employee of the establishment concerning the possible existence of an activity constituting a violation of law, rules, or regulations, or mismanagement, gross waste of funds, abuse of authority or a substantial and specific danger to the public health and safety.
- (b) The Inspector General shall not, after receipt of a complaint or information from an employee, disclose the identity of the employee without the consent of the employee, unless the Inspector General determines such disclosure is unavoidable during the course of the investigation.
- (c) Any employee who has authority to take, direct others to take, recommend, or approve any personnel action, shall not, with respect to such authority, take or threaten to take any action against any employee as a reprisal for making a complaint or disclosing information to an Inspector General, unless the complaint was made or the information disclosed with the knowledge that it was false or with willful disregard for its truth or falsity.

\* \* \* \* \*

#### § 8G. Requirements for Federal entities and designated Federal entities

- (a) Notwithstanding section 12 of this Act, as used in this section —
- (1) the term "Federal entity" means any Government corporation (within the meaning of section 103(1) of title 5, United States Code), any Government controlled corporation (within the meaning of section 103(2) of such title), or any other entity in the Executive branch of the Government, or any independent regulatory agency, but does not include
  - (A) an establishment (as defined under section 12(2) of this Act) or part of an establishment;
  - (B) a designated Federal entity (as defined under paragraph (2) of this subsection) or part of a designated Federal entity;
    - (C) the Executive Office of the President;
    - (D) the Central Intelligence Agency;
    - (E) the Government Accountability Office; or
  - (F) any entity in the judicial or legislative branches of the Government, including the Administrative Office of the United States Courts and the Architect of the Capitol and any activities under the direction of the Architect of the Capitol;
- (2) the term "designated Federal entity" means Amtrak, the Appalachian Regional Commission, the Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System

and the Bureau of Consumer Financial Protection, the Board for International Broadcasting, the Commodity Futures Trading Commission, the Consumer Product Safety Commission, the Corporation for Public Broadcasting, the Defense Intelligence Agency, the Denali Commission, the Equal Employment Opportunity Commission, the Farm Credit Administration, the Federal Communications Commission, the Federal Election Commission, the Election Assistance Commission, the Federal Housing Finance Board, the Federal Labor Relations Authority, the Federal Maritime Commission, the Federal Trade Commission, the Legal Services Corporation, the National Archives and Records Administration, the National Credit Union Administration, the National Endowment for the Arts, the National Endowment for the Humanities, the National Geospatial-Intelligence Agency, the National Labor Relations Board, the National Reconnaissance Office, the National Security Agency, the National Science Foundation, the Panama Canal Commission, the Peace Corps, the Pension Benefit Guaranty Corporation, the Securities and Exchange Commission, the Smithsonian Institution, the United States International Trade Commission, the Postal Regulatory Commission, and the United States Postal Service:

- (3) the term "head of the Federal entity" means any person or persons designated by statute as the head of a Federal entity, and if no such designation exists, the chief policymaking officer or board of a Federal entity as identified in the list published pursuant to subsection (h)(1) of this section;
- (4) the term "head of the designated Federal entity" means the board or commission of the designated Federal entity, or in the event the designated Federal entity does not have a board or commission, any person or persons designated by statute as the head of a designated Federal entity and if no such designation exists, the chief policymaking officer or board of a designated Federal entity as identified in the list published pursuant to subsection (h)(1) of this section, except that
  - (A) with respect to the National Science Foundation, such term means the National Science Board:
  - (B) with respect to the United States Postal Service, such term means the Governors (within the meaning of section 102(3) of title 39, United States Code):
  - (C) with respect to the Federal Labor Relations Authority, such term means the members of the Authority (described under section 7104 of title 5, United States Code);
  - (D) with respect to the National Archives and Records Administration, such term means the Archivist of the United States;
  - (E) with respect to the National Credit Union Administration, such term means the National Credit Union Administration Board (described under section 102 of the Federal Credit Union Act (12 U.S.C. 1752a);<sup>5</sup>
  - (F) with respect to the National Endowment of the Arts, such term means the National Council on the Arts;
    - (G) with respect to the National Endowment for the Humanities, such

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>5</sup>So in original. The semicolon probably should be preceded by another closing parenthesis. [Note from U.S. Code]

term means the National Council on the Humanities; and

- (H) with respect to the Peace Corps, such term means the Director of the Peace Corps;
- (5) the term "Office of Inspector General" means an Office of Inspector General of a designated Federal entity; and
- (6) the term "Inspector General" means an Inspector General of a designated Federal entity.
- (b) No later than 180 days after the date of the enactment of this section [Oct. 18, 1988], there shall be established and maintained in each designated Federal entity an Office of Inspector General. The head of the designated Federal entity shall transfer to such office the offices, units, or other components, and the functions, powers, or duties thereof, that such head determines are properly related to the functions of the Office of Inspector General and would, if so transferred, further the purposes of this section. There shall not be transferred to such office any program operating responsibilities.
- (c) Except as provided under subsection (f) of this section, the Inspector General shall be appointed by the head of the designated Federal entity in accordance with the applicable laws and regulations governing appointments within the designated Federal entity. Each Inspector General shall be appointed without regard to political affiliation and solely on the basis of integrity and demonstrated ability in accounting, auditing, financial analysis, law, management analysis, public administration, or investigations. For purposes of implementing this section, the Chairman of the Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System shall appoint the Inspector General of the Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System and the Bureau of Consumer Financial Protection. The Inspector General of the Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System and the Bureau of Consumer Financial Protection shall have all of the authorities and responsibilities provided by this Act with respect to the Bureau of Consumer Financial Protection, as if the Bureau were part of the Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System.
- (d)(1) Each Inspector General shall report to and be under the general supervision of the head of the designated Federal entity, but shall not report to, or be subject to supervision by, any other officer or employee of such designated Federal entity. Except as provided in paragraph (2), the head of the designated Federal entity shall not prevent or prohibit the Inspector General from initiating, carrying out, or completing any audit or investigation, or from issuing any subpena during the course of any audit or investigation.
- (2)(A) The Secretary of Defense, in consultation with the Director of National Intelligence, may prohibit the inspector general of an element of the intelligence community specified in subparagraph (D) from initiating, carrying out, or completing any audit or investigation if the Secretary determines that the prohibition is necessary to protect vital national security interests of the United States.
- (B) If the Secretary exercises the authority under subparagraph (A), the Secretary shall submit to the committees of Congress specified in subparagraph (E) an appropriately classified statement of the reasons for the exercise of such authority not later than 7 days after the exercise of such authority.
  - (C) At the same time the Secretary submits under subparagraph (B) a statement

on the exercise of the authority in subparagraph (A) to the committees of Congress specified in subparagraph (E), the Secretary shall notify the inspector general of such element of the submittal of such statement and, to the extent consistent with the protection of intelligence sources and methods, provide such inspector general with a copy of such statement. Such inspector general may submit to such committees of Congress any comments on a notice or statement received by the inspector general under this subparagraph that the inspector general considers appropriate.

- (D) The elements of the intelligence community specified in this subparagraph are as follows:
  - (i) The Defense Intelligence Agency.
  - (ii) The National Geospatial-Intelligence Agency.
  - (iii) The National Reconnaissance Office.
  - (iv) The National Security Agency.
  - (E) The committees of Congress specified in this subparagraph are —
  - (i) the Committee on Armed Services and the Select Committee on Intelligence of the Senate; and
  - (ii) the Committee on Armed Services and the Permanent Select Committee on Intelligence of the House of Representatives.
- (e)(1) In the case of a designated Federal entity for which a board or commission is the head of the designated Federal entity, a removal under this subsection may only be made upon the written concurrence of a 2/3 majority of the board or commission.
- (2) If an Inspector General is removed from office or is transferred to another position or location within a designated Federal entity, the head of the designated Federal entity shall communicate in writing the reasons for any such removal or transfer to both Houses of Congress, not later than 30 days before the removal or transfer. Nothing in this subsection shall prohibit a personnel action otherwise authorized by law, other than transfer or removal.
- (f)(1) For purposes of carrying out subsection (c) with respect to the United States Postal Service, the appointment provisions of section 202(e) of title 39, United States Code, shall be applied.
- (2) In carrying out the duties and responsibilities specified in this Act, the Inspector General of the United States Postal Service (hereinafter in this subsection referred to as the "Inspector General") shall have oversight responsibility for all activities of the Postal Inspection Service, including any internal investigation performed by the Postal Inspection Service. The Chief Postal Inspector shall promptly report the significant activities being carried out by the Postal Inspection Service to such Inspector General.
- (3)(A)(i) Notwithstanding subsection (d), the Inspector General shall be under the authority, direction, and control of the Governors with respect to audits or investigations, or the issuance of subpoenas, which require access to sensitive information concerning
  - (I) ongoing civil or criminal investigations or proceedings;
  - (II) undercover operations;
  - (III) the identity of confidential sources, including protected witnesses;
  - (IV) intelligence or counterintelligence matters; or
  - (V) other matters the disclosure of which would constitute a serious threat to

national security.

- (ii) With respect to the information described under clause (i), the Governors may prohibit the Inspector General from carrying out or completing any audit or investigation, or from issuing any subpoena, after such Inspector General has decided to initiate, carry out, or complete such audit or investigation or to issue such subpoena, if the Governors determine that such prohibition is necessary to prevent the disclosure of any information described under clause (i) or to prevent the significant impairment to the national interests of the United States.
- (iii) If the Governors exercise any power under clause (i) or (ii), the Governors shall notify the Inspector General in writing stating the reasons for such exercise. Within 30 days after receipt of any such notice, the Inspector General shall transmit a copy of such notice to the Committee on Governmental Affairs of the Senate and the Committee on Government Reform and Oversight of the House of Representatives, and to other appropriate committees or subcommittees of the Congress.
- (B) In carrying out the duties and responsibilities specified in this Act, the Inspector General
  - (i) may initiate, conduct and supervise such audits and investigations in the United States Postal Service as the Inspector General considers appropriate; and
  - (ii) shall give particular regard to the activities of the Postal Inspection Service with a view toward avoiding duplication and insuring effective coordination and cooperation.
- (C) Any report required to be transmitted by the Governors to the appropriate committees or subcommittees of the Congress under section 5(d) shall also be transmitted, within the seven-day period specified under such section, to the Committee on Governmental Affairs of the Senate and the Committee on Government Reform and Oversight of the House of Representatives.
- (4) Nothing in this Act shall restrict, eliminate, or otherwise adversely affect any of the rights, privileges, or benefits of either employees of the United States Postal Service, or labor organizations representing employees of the United States Postal Service, under chapter 12 of title 39, United States Code, the National Labor Relations Act, any handbook or manual affecting employee labor relations with the United States Postal Service, or any collective bargaining agreement.
- (5) As used in this subsection, the term "Governors" has the meaning given such term by section 102(3) of title 39, United States Code.
- (6) There are authorized to be appropriated, out of the Postal Service Fund, such sums as may be necessary for the Office of Inspector General of the United States Postal Service.
- (g)(1) Sections 4, 5, 6 (other than subsections (a)(7) and (a)(8) thereof), and 7 of this Act shall apply to each Inspector General and Office of Inspector General of a designated Federal entity and such sections shall be applied to each designated Federal entity and head of the designated Federal entity (as defined under subsection (a)) by substituting
  - (A) "designated Federal entity" for "establishment"; and
  - (B) "head of the designated Federal entity" for "head of the establishment".
- (2) In addition to the other authorities specified in this Act, an Inspector General is authorized to select, appoint, and employ such officers and employees

- as may be necessary for carrying out the functions, powers, and duties of the Office of Inspector General and to obtain the temporary or intermittent services of experts or consultants or an organization thereof, subject to the applicable laws and regulations that govern such selections, appointments, and employment, and the obtaining of such services, within the designated Federal entity.
- (3) Notwithstanding the last sentence of subsection (d) of this section, the provisions of subsection (a) of section 8C (other than the provisions of subparagraphs (A), (B), (C), and (E) of subsection (a)(1)) shall apply to the Inspector General of the Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System and the Bureau of Consumer Financial Protection and the Chairman of the Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System in the same manner as such provisions apply to the Inspector General of the Department of the Treasury and the Secretary of the Treasury, respectively.
  - (4) Each Inspector General shall —
  - (A) in accordance with applicable laws and regulations governing appointments within the designated Federal entity, appoint a Counsel to the Inspector General who shall report to the Inspector General;
  - (B) obtain the services of a counsel appointed by and directly reporting to another Inspector General on a reimbursable basis; or
  - (C) obtain the services of appropriate staff of the Council of the Inspectors General on Integrity and Efficiency on a reimbursable basis.
- (h)(1) No later than April 30, 1989, and annually thereafter, the Director of the Office of Management and Budget, after consultation with the Comptroller General of the United States, shall publish in the Federal Register a list of the Federal entities and designated Federal entities and if the designated Federal entity is not a board or commission, include the head of each such entity (as defined under subsection (a) of this section).
- (2) Beginning on October 31, 1989, and on October 31 of each succeeding calendar year, the head of each Federal entity (as defined under subsection (a) of this section) shall prepare and transmit to the Director of the Office of Management and Budget and to each House of the Congress a report which
  - (A) states whether there has been established in the Federal entity an office that meets the requirements of this section;
  - (B) specifies the actions taken by the Federal entity otherwise to ensure that audits are conducted of its programs and operations in accordance with the standards for audit of governmental organizations, programs, activities, and functions issued by the Comptroller General of the United States, and includes a list of each audit report completed by a Federal or non-Federal auditor during the reporting period and a summary of any particularly significant findings; and
  - (C) summarizes any matters relating to the personnel, programs, and operations of the Federal entity referred to prosecutive authorities, including a summary description of any preliminary investigation conducted by or at the request of the Federal entity concerning these matters, and the prosecutions and convictions which have resulted.

# 5

# Criminal Laws Relating to Postal Service (Title 18)

#### Introductory note

In the nineteenth century, the Nation's postal laws included many provisions which created penalties for interfering with operations of the Post Office Department or using the mails for criminal purposes. In 1909, the penal provisions were split from civil provisions when the first criminal code of the United States was enacted, now Title 18 of the United States Code. Title 18 still includes many statutes related to postal services.

This chapter reproduces in full chapter 83 of Title 18. Chapter 83 defines crimes for interfering with or obstructing the Postal Service. Within chapter 83, sections 1693 to 1699 create a *postal monopoly* by prohibiting anyone but the Postal Service from providing certain delivery services for letters (except as permitted by 39 U.S.C. § 601). Section 1725 creates a *mailbox monopoly* by prohibiting anyone other than the Postal Service from depositing mailable matter in a residential mailbox. Also reproduced below are section 3061, which sets out the investigative authority of postal inspectors, and three sections which define the criminal penalties prescribed in chapter 83.

Not included in this chapter are provisions of Title 18 which apply to the Postal Service but are less postal-specific, including, for example, provisions relating to murder of federal officers (§§ 1111-1114), bribery (§§ 111, 115, 201), fraud on the government (§§ 288, 371,440, 441), counterfeiting stamps (§§ 501-504), theft of government property (641-42,1361), and use of the mails to further illegal lotteries, frauds, transmission of obscene matter, or sexual exploitation of children (chapters 61, 63, 71, and 110, respectively).

Title 18 (2006 & Supp. III 2009) presented below includes amendments through February 1, 2010, Pub. L. 111-137, but does not include acts of the second session of the 111th Congress. Title 18 has been enacted as positive law.

# TITLE 18 — CRIMES AND CRIMINAL PROCEDURE

# PART I — CRIMES CHAPTER 83 — POSTAL SERVICE

Sec.	
1691.	Laws governing postal savings.
1692.	Foreign mail as United States mail.
1693.	Carriage of mail generally.
1694.	Carriage of matter out of mail over post routes.
1695.	Carriage of matter out of mail on vessels.
1696.	Private express for letters and packets.
1697.	Transportation of persons acting as private express.
1698.	Prompt delivery of mail from vessel.
1699.	Certification of delivery from vessel.
1700.	Desertion of mails.
1701.	Obstruction of mails generally.
1702.	Obstruction of correspondence.
1703.	Delay or destruction of mail or newspapers.
1704.	Keys or locks stolen or reproduced.
1705.	Destruction of letter boxes or mail.
1706.	Injury to mail bags.
1707.	Theft of property used by Postal Service.
1708.	Theft or receipt of stolen mail matter generally.
1709.	Theft of mail matter by officer or employee.
1710.	Theft of newspapers.
1711.	Misappropriation of postal funds.
1712.	Falsification of postal returns to increase compensation.
1713.	Issuance of money orders without payment.
[1714.	Repealed.]
1715.	Firearms as nonmailable; regulations.
1716.	Injurious articles as nonmailable.
1716A.	Nonmailable locksmithing devices and motor vehicle master keys.
	Nonmailable plants.
1716C.	Forged agricultural certifications.
	Nonmailable injurious animals, plant pests, plants, and illegally taken fish,
	wildlife, and plants.
1717.	Letters and writings as nonmailable.
[1718.	Repealed.]
1719.	Franking privilege.
1720.	Canceled stamps and envelopes.
1721.	Sale or pledge of stamps.
1722.	False evidence to secure second-class rate.
1723.	Avoidance of postage by using lower class matter.
1724.	Postage on mail delivered by foreign vessels.
1725.	Postage unpaid on deposited mail matter.
1726.	Postage collected unlawfully.
[1727.	Repealed.]

Weight of mail increased fraudulently. Post office conducted without authority.

1728. 1729.

- 1730. Uniforms of carriers.
- 1731. Vehicles falsely labeled as carriers.
- 1732. Approval of bond or sureties by postmaster.
- 1733. Mailing periodical publications without prepayment of postage.
- 1734. Editorials and other matter as "advertisements".
- 1735. Sexually oriented advertisements.
- 1736. Restrictive use of information.
- 1737. Manufacturer of sexually related mail matter.
- [1738. Repealed.]

#### § 1691. Laws governing postal savings

All the safeguards provided by law for the protection of public moneys, and all statutes relating to the embezzlement, conversion, improper handling, retention, use, or disposal of postal and money- order funds, false returns of postal and money-order business, forgery, counterfeiting, alteration, improper use or handling of postal and money-order blanks, forms, vouchers, accounts, and records, and the dies, plates, and engravings therefor, with the punishments provided for such offenses are extended and made applicable to postal savings depository business and funds and related matters.

#### § 1692. Foreign mail as United States mail

Every foreign mail, while being transported across the territory of the United States under authority of law, is mail of the United States, and any depredation thereon, or offense in respect thereto, shall be punishable as though it were United States mail.

#### § 1693. Carriage of mail generally

Whoever, being concerned in carrying the mail, collects, receives, or carries any letter or packet, contrary to law, shall be fined under this title or imprisoned not more than thirty days, or both.

#### § 1694. Carriage of matter out of mail over post routes

Whoever, having charge or control of any conveyance operating by land, air, or water, which regularly performs trips at stated periods on any post route, or from one place to another between which the mail is regularly carried, carries, otherwise than in the mail, any letters or packets, except such as relate to some part of the cargo of such conveyance, or to the current business of the carrier, or to some article carried at the same time by the same conveyance, shall, except as otherwise provided by law, be fined under this title.

#### § 1695. Carriage of matter out of mail on vessels

Whoever carries any letter or packet on board any vessel which carries the mail, otherwise than in such mail, shall, except as otherwise provided by law, be fined under this title or imprisoned not more than thirty days, or both.

#### § 1696. Private express for letters and packets

(a) Whoever establishes any private express for the conveyance of letters or packets, or in any manner causes or provides for the conveyance of the same by

regular trips or at stated periods over any post route which is or may be established by law, or from any city, town, or place to any other city, town, or place, between which the mail is regularly carried, shall be fined not more than \$500 or imprisoned not more than six months, or both.

This section shall not prohibit any person from receiving and delivering to the nearest post office, postal car, or other authorized depository for mail matter any mail matter properly stamped.

- (b) Whoever transmits by private express or other unlawful means, or delivers to any agent thereof, or deposits at any appointed place, for the purpose of being so transmitted any letter or packet, shall be fined under this title.
- (c) This chapter shall not prohibit the conveyance or transmission of letters or packets by private hands without compensation, or by special messenger employed for the particular occasion only. Whenever more than twenty-five such letters or packets are conveyed or transmitted by such special messenger, the requirements of section 601 of title 39, shall be observed as to each piece.

#### § 1697. Transportation of persons acting as private express

Whoever, having charge or control of any conveyance operating by land, air, or water, knowingly conveys or knowingly permits the conveyance of any person acting or employed as a private express for the conveyance of letters or packets, and actually in possession of the same for the purpose of conveying them contrary to law, shall be fined under this title.

#### § 1698. Prompt delivery of mail from vessel

Whoever, having charge or control of any vessel passing between ports or places in the United States, and arriving at any such port or place where there is a post office, fails to deliver to the postmaster or at the post office, within three hours after his arrival, if in the daytime, and if at night, within two hours after the next sunrise, all letters and packages brought by him or within his power or control and not relating to the cargo, addressed to or destined for such port or place, shall be fined under this title.

#### § 1699. Certification of delivery from vessel

No vessel arriving within a port or collection district of the United States shall be allowed to make entry or break bulk until all letters on board are delivered to the nearest post office, except where waybilled for discharge at other ports in the United States at which the vessel is scheduled to call and the Postal Service does not determine that unreasonable delay in the mails will occur, and the master or other person having charge or control thereof has signed and sworn to the following declaration before the collector or other proper customs officer:

I, A. B., master \_\_\_\_, of the \_\_\_\_, arriving from \_\_\_\_, and now lying in the port of \_\_\_\_, do solemnly swear (or affirm) that I have to the best of my knowledge and belief delivered to the post office at \_\_\_\_ every letter and every bag, packet, or parcel of letters on board the said vessel during her last voyage, or in my possession or under my power or control, except where waybilled for discharge at other ports in the United States at which the said vessel is scheduled to call and which the Postal Service has not determined will be unreasonably delayed by remaining on board the said vessel for delivery at such ports.

Whoever, being the master or other person having charge or control of such vessel, breaks bulk before he has arranged for such delivery or onward carriage, shall be fined under this title.

#### § 1700. Desertion of mails

Whoever, having taken charge of any mail, voluntarily quits or deserts the same before he has delivered it into the post office at the termination of the route, or to some known mail carrier, messenger, agent, or other employee in the Postal Service authorized to receive the same, shall be fined under this title or imprisoned not more than one year, or both.

#### § 1701. Obstruction of mails generally

Whoever knowingly and willfully obstructs or retards the passage of the mail, or any carrier or conveyance carrying the mail, shall be fined under this title or imprisoned not more than six months, or both.

#### § 1702. Obstruction of correspondence

Whoever takes any letter, postal card, or package out of any post office or any authorized depository for mail matter, or from any letter or mail carrier, or which has been in any post office or authorized depository, or in the custody of any letter or mail carrier, before it has been delivered to the person to whom it was directed, with design to obstruct the correspondence, or to pry into the business or secrets of another, or opens, secretes, embezzles, or destroys the same, shall be fined under this title or imprisoned not more than five years, or both.

#### § 1703. Delay or destruction of mail or newspapers

- (a) Whoever, being a Postal Service officer or employee, unlawfully secretes, destroys, detains, delays, or opens any letter, postal card, package, bag, or mail entrusted to him or which shall come into his possession, and which was intended to be conveyed by mail, or carried or delivered by any carrier or other employee of the Postal Service, or forwarded through or delivered from any post office or station thereof established by authority of the Postmaster General or the Postal Service, shall be fined under this title or imprisoned not more than five years, or both.
- (b) Whoever, being a Postal Service officer or employee, improperly detains, delays, or destroys any newspaper, or permits any other person to detain, delay, or destroy the same, or opens, or permits any other person to open, any mail or package of newspapers not directed to the office where he is employed; or

Whoever, without authority, opens, or destroys any mail or package of newspapers not directed to him, shall be fined under this title or imprisoned not more than one year, or both.

#### § 1704. Keys or locks stolen or reproduced

Whoever steals, purloins, embezzles, or obtains by false pretense any key suited to any lock adopted by the Post Office Department or the Postal Service and in use on any of the mails or bags thereof, or any key to any lock box, lock drawer, or other authorized receptacle for the deposit or delivery of mail matter;

or

Whoever knowingly and unlawfully makes, forges, or counterfeits any such key, or possesses any such mail lock or key with the intent unlawfully or improperly to use, sell, or otherwise dispose of the same, or to cause the same to be unlawfully or improperly used, sold, or otherwise disposed of; or

Whoever, being engaged as a contractor or otherwise in the manufacture of any such mail lock or key, delivers any finished or unfinished lock or the interior part thereof, or key, used or designed for use by the department, to any person not duly authorized under the hand of the Postmaster General and the seal of the Post Office Department or the Postal Service, to receive the same, unless the person receiving it is the contractor for furnishing the same or engaged in the manufacture thereof in the manner authorized by the contract, or the agent of such manufacturer —

Shall be fined under this title or imprisoned not more than ten years, or both.

#### § 1705. Destruction of letter boxes or mail

Whoever willfully or maliciously injures, tears down or destroys any letter box or other receptacle intended or used for the receipt or delivery of mail on any mail route, or breaks open the same or willfully or maliciously injures, defaces or destroys any mail deposited therein, shall be fined under this title or imprisoned not more than three years, or both.

#### § 1706. Injury to mail bags

Whoever tears, cuts, or otherwise injures any mail bag, pouch, or other thing used or designed for use in the conveyance of the mail, or draws or breaks any staple or loosens any part of any lock, chain, or strap attached thereto, with intent to rob or steal any such mail, or to render the same insecure, shall be fined under this title or imprisoned not more than three years, or both.

#### § 1707. Theft of property used by Postal Service

Whoever steals, purloins, or embezzles any property used by the Postal Service, or appropriates any such property to his own or any other than its proper use, or conveys away any such property to the hindrance or detriment of the public service, shall be fined under this title or imprisoned not more than three years, or both; but if the value of such property does not exceed \$1,000, he shall be fined under this title or imprisoned not more than one year, or both.

#### § 1708. Theft or receipt of stolen mail matter generally

Whoever steals, takes, or abstracts, or by fraud or deception obtains, or attempts so to obtain, from or out of any mail, post office, or station thereof, letter box, mail receptacle, or any mail route or other authorized depository for mail matter, or from a letter or mail carrier, any letter, postal card, package, bag, or mail, or abstracts or removes from any such letter, package, bag, or mail, any article or thing contained therein, or secretes, embezzles, or destroys any such letter, postal card, package, bag, or mail, or any article or thing contained therein; or

Whoever steals, takes, or abstracts, or by fraud or deception obtains any letter, postal card, package, bag, or mail, or any article or thing contained therein which

has been left for collection upon or adjacent to a collection box or other authorized depository of mail matter; or

Whoever buys, receives, or conceals, or unlawfully has in his possession, any letter, postal card, package, bag, or mail, or any article or thing contained therein, which has been so stolen, taken, embezzled, or abstracted, as herein described, knowing the same to have been stolen, taken, embezzled, or abstracted —

Shall be fined under this title or imprisoned not more than five years, or both.

#### § 1709. Theft of mail matter by officer or employee

Whoever, being a Postal Service officer or employee, embezzles any letter, postal card, package, bag, or mail, or any article or thing contained therein entrusted to him or which comes into his possession intended to be conveyed by mail, or carried or delivered by any carrier, messenger, agent, or other person employed in any department of the Postal Service, or forwarded through or delivered from any post office or station thereof established by authority of the Postmaster General or of the Postal Service; or steals, abstracts, or removes from any such letter, package, bag, or mail, any article or thing contained therein, shall be fined under this title or imprisoned not more than five years, or both.

#### § 1710. Theft of newspapers

Whoever, being a Postal Service officer or employee, takes or steals any newspaper or package of newspapers from any post office or from any person having custody thereof, shall be fined under this title or imprisoned not more than one year, or both.

#### § 1711. Misappropriation of postal funds

Whoever, being a Postal Service officer or employee, loans, uses, pledges, hypothecates, or converts to his own use, or deposits in any bank, or exchanges for other funds or property, except as authorized by law, any money or property coming into his hands or under his control in any manner, in the execution or under color of his office, employment, or service, whether or not the same shall be the money or property of the United States; or fails or refuses to remit to or deposit in the Treasury of the United States or in a designated depository, or to account for or turn over to the proper officer or agent, any such money or property, when required to do so by law or the regulations of the Postal Service, or upon demand or order of the Postal Service, either directly or through a duly authorized officer or agent, is guilty of embezzlement; and every such person, as well as every other person advising or knowingly participating therein, shall be fined under this title or in a sum equal to the amount or value of the money or property embezzled, whichever is greater, or imprisoned not more than ten years, or both; but if the amount or value thereof does not exceed \$1,000, he shall be fined under this title or imprisoned not more than one year, or both.

This section shall not prohibit any Postal Service officer or employee from depositing, under the direction of the Postal Service, in a national bank designated by the Secretary of the Treasury for that purpose, to his own credit as Postal Service officer or employee, any funds in his charge, nor prevent his negotiating drafts or other evidences of debt through such bank, or through United States disbursing officers, or otherwise, when instructed or required so to do by

the Postal Service, for the purpose of remitting surplus funds from one post office to another.

#### § 1712. Falsification of postal returns to increase compensation

Whoever, being a Postal Service officer or employee, makes a false return, statement, or account to any officer of the United States, or makes a false entry in any record, book, or account, required by law or the rules or regulations of the Postal Service to be kept in respect of the business or operations of any post office or other branch of the Postal Service, for the purpose of fraudulently increasing his compensation or the compensation of the postmaster or any employee in a post office; or

Whoever, being a Postal Service officer or employee in any post office or station thereof, for the purpose of increasing the emoluments or compensation of his office, induces, or attempts to induce, any person to deposit mail matter in, or forward in any manner for mailing at, the office where such officer or employee is employed, knowing such matter to be properly mailable at another post office — Shall be fined under this title or imprisoned not more than two years, or both.

#### § 1713. Issuance of money orders without payment

Whoever, being an officer or employee of the Postal Service, issues a money order without having previously received the money therefor, shall be fined under this title.

#### § 1714. Repealed.

#### § 1715. Firearms as nonmailable; regulations

Pistols, revolvers, and other firearms capable of being concealed on the person are nonmailable and shall not be deposited in or carried by the mails or delivered by any officer or employee of the Postal Service. Such articles may be conveyed in the mails, under such regulations as the Postal Service shall prescribe, for use in connection with their official duty, to officers of the Army, Navy, Air Force, Coast Guard, Marine Corps, or Organized Reserve Corps; to officers of the National Guard or Militia of a State, Territory, Commonwealth, Possession, or District; to officers of the United States or of a State, Territory, Commonwealth, Possession, or District whose official duty is to serve warrants of arrest or commitments; to employees of the Postal Service; to officers and employees of enforcement agencies of the United States; and to watchmen engaged in guarding the property of the United States, a State, Territory, Commonwealth, Possession, or District. Such articles also may be conveyed in the mails to manufacturers of firearms or bona fide dealers therein in customary trade shipments, including such articles for repairs or replacement of parts, from one to the other, under such regulations as the Postal Service shall prescribe.

Whoever knowingly deposits for mailing or delivery, or knowingly causes to be delivered by mail according to the direction thereon, or at any place to which it is directed to be delivered by the person to whom it is addressed, any pistol, revolver, or firearm declared nonmailable by this section, shall be fined under this title or imprisoned not more than two years, or both.

#### § 1716. Injurious articles as nonmailable

- (a) All kinds of poison, and all articles and compositions containing poison, and all poisonous animals, insects, reptiles, and all explosives, hazardous materials, inflammable materials, infernal machines, and mechanical, chemical, or other devices or compositions which may ignite or explode, and all disease germs or scabs, and all other natural or artificial articles, compositions, or material which may kill or injure another, or injure the mails or other property, whether or not sealed as first-class matter, are nonmailable matter and shall not be conveyed in the mails or delivered from any post office or station thereof, nor by any officer or employee of the Postal Service.
- (b) The Postal Service may permit the transmission in the mails, under such rules and regulations as it shall prescribe as to preparation and packing, of any such articles which are not outwardly or of their own force dangerous or injurious to life, health, or property.
- (c) The Postal Service is authorized and directed to permit the transmission in the mails, under regulations to be prescribed by it, of live scorpions which are to be used for purposes of medical research or for the manufacture of antivenom. Such regulations shall include such provisions with respect to the packaging of such live scorpions for transmission in the mails as the Postal Service deems necessary or desirable for the protection of Postal Service personnel and of the public generally and for ease of handling by such personnel and by any individual connected with such research or manufacture. Nothing contained in this paragraph shall be construed to authorize the transmission in the mails of live scorpions by means of aircraft engaged in the carriage of passengers for compensation or hire.
- (d) The transmission in the mails of poisonous drugs and medicines may be limited by the Postal Service to shipments of such articles from the manufacturer thereof or dealer therein to licensed physicians, surgeons, dentists, pharmacists, druggists, cosmetologists, barbers, and veterinarians under such rules and regulations as it shall prescribe.
- (e) The transmission in the mails of poisons for scientific use, and which are not outwardly dangerous or of their own force dangerous or injurious to life, health, or property, may be limited by the Postal Service to shipments of such articles between the manufacturers thereof, dealers therein, bona fide research or experimental scientific laboratories, and such other persons who are employees of the Federal, a State, or local government, whose official duties are comprised, in whole or in part, of the use of such poisons, and who are designated by the head of the agency in which they are employed to receive or send such articles, under such rules and regulations as the Postal Service shall prescribe.
- (f) All spirituous, vinous, malted, fermented, or other intoxicating liquors of any kind are nonmailable and shall not be deposited in or carried through the mails.
- (g) All knives having a blade which opens automatically (1) by hand pressure applied to a button or other device in the handle of the knife, or (2) by operation of inertia, gravity, or both, are nonmailable and shall not be deposited in or carried by the mails or delivered by any officer or employee of the Postal Service. Such knives may be conveyed in the mails, under such regulations as the Postal Service

shall prescribe —

- (1) to civilian or Armed Forces supply or procurement officers and employees of the Federal Government ordering, procuring, or purchasing such knives in connection with the activities of the Federal Government;
- (2) to supply or procurement officers of the National Guard, the Air National Guard, or militia of a State ordering, procuring, or purchasing such knives in connection with the activities of such organizations;
- (3) to supply or procurement officers or employees of any State, or any political subdivision of a State or Territory, ordering, procuring, or purchasing such knives in connection with the activities of such government; and
- (4) to manufacturers of such knives or bona fide dealers therein in connection with any shipment made pursuant to an order from any person designated in paragraphs (1), (2), and (3).

The Postal Service may require, as a condition of conveying any such knife in the mails, that any person proposing to mail such knife explain in writing to the satisfaction of the Postal Service that the mailing of such knife will not be in violation of this section.

- (h) Any advertising, promotional, or sales matter which solicits or induces the mailing of anything declared nonmailable by this section is likewise nonmailable unless such matter contains wrapping or packaging instructions which are in accord with regulations promulgated by the Postal Service.
- (i)(1) Any ballistic knife shall be subject to the same restrictions and penalties provided under subsection (g) for knives described in the first sentence of that subsection.
- (2) As used in this subsection, the term "ballistic knife" means a knife with a detachable blade that is propelled by a spring- operated mechanism.
- (j)(1) Whoever knowingly deposits for mailing or delivery, or knowingly causes to be delivered by mail, according to the direction thereon, or at any place at which it is directed to be delivered by the person to whom it is addressed, anything declared nonmailable by this section, unless in accordance with the rules and regulations authorized to be prescribed by the Postal Service, shall be fined under this title or imprisoned not more than one year, or both.
- (2) Whoever knowingly deposits for mailing or delivery, or knowingly causes to be delivered by mail, according to the direction thereon or at any place to which it is directed to be delivered by the person to whom it is addressed, anything declared nonmailable by this section, whether or not transmitted in accordance with the rules and regulations authorized to be prescribed by the Postal Service, with intent to kill or injure another, or injure the mails or other property, shall be fined under this title or imprisoned not more than twenty years, or both.
- (3) Whoever is convicted of any crime prohibited by this section, which has resulted in the death of any person, shall be subject also to the death penalty or to imprisonment for life.
- (k) For purposes of this section, the term "State" includes a State of the United States, the District of Columbia, and any commonwealth, territory, or possession of the United States.

#### § 1716A. Nonmailable locksmithing devices and motor vehicle master keys

- (a) Whoever knowingly deposits for mailing or delivery, or knowingly causes to be delivered by mail according to the direction thereon, or at any place to which it is directed to be delivered by the person to whom it is addressed, any matter declared to be nonmailable by section 3002 of title 39, shall be fined under this title or imprisoned not more than one year, or both.
- (b) Whoever knowingly deposits for mailing or delivery, causes to be delivered by mail, or causes to be delivered by any interstate mailing or delivery other than by the United States Postal Service, any matter declared to be nonmailable by section 3002a of title 39, shall be fined under this title, imprisoned not more than one year, or both.

#### § 1716B. Nonmailable plants

Whoever knowingly deposits for mailing or delivery, or knowingly causes to be delivered by mail, according to the direction thereon, or at any place at which it is directed to be delivered by the person to whom it is addressed, anything declared nonmailable by section 3014(b) of title 39, unless in accordance with the rules and regulations prescribed by the Postal Service under section 3014(c) of such title, shall be fined under this title, or imprisoned not more than one year, or both.

#### § 1716C. Forged agricultural certifications

Whoever forges or counterfeits any certification authorized under any rules or regulations prescribed under section 3014(c) of title 39 with intent to make it appear that such is a genuine certification, or makes or knowingly uses or sells, or possesses with intent to use or sell, any forged or counterfeited certification so authorized, or device for imprinting any such certification, shall be fined under this title, or imprisoned not more than one year, or both.

## § 1716D. Nonmailable injurious animals, plant pests, plants, and illegally taken fish, wildlife, and plants

A person who knowingly deposits for mailing or delivery, or knowingly causes to be delivered by mail, according to the direction thereon, or at any place at which it is directed to be delivered by the person to whom it is addressed, anything that section 3015 of title 39 declares to be nonmailable matter shall be fined under this title, imprisoned not more than 1 year, or both.

#### § 1717. Letters and writings as nonmailable

- (a) Every letter, writing, circular, postal card, picture, print, engraving, photograph, newspaper, pamphlet, book, or other publication, matter or thing, in violation of sections 499, 506, 793, 794, 915, 954, 956, 957, 960, 964, 1017, 1542, 1543, 1544 or 2388 of this title or which contains any matter advocating or urging treason, insurrection, or forcible resistance to any law of the United States is nonmailable and shall not be conveyed in the mails or delivered from any post office or by any letter carrier.
- (b) Whoever uses or attempts to use the mails or Postal Service for the transmission of any matter declared by this section to be nonmailable, shall be

fined under this title or imprisoned not more than ten years or both.

#### § 1718. Repealed.

#### § 1719. Franking privilege

Whoever makes use of any official envelope, label, or indorsement authorized by law, to avoid the payment of postage or registry fee on his private letter, packet, package, or other matter in the mail, shall be fined under this title.

#### § 1720. Canceled stamps and envelopes

Whoever uses or attempts to use in payment of postage, any canceled postage stamp, whether the same has been used or not, or removes, attempts to remove, or assists in removing, the canceling or defacing marks from any postage stamp, or the superscription from any stamped envelope, or postal card, that has once been used in payment of postage, with the intent to use the same for a like purpose, or to sell or offer to sell the same, or knowingly possesses any such postage stamp, stamped envelope, or postal card, with intent to use the same or knowingly sells or offers to sell any such postage stamp, stamped envelope, or postal card, or uses or attempts to use the same in payment of postage; or

Whoever unlawfully and willfully removes from any mail matter any stamp attached thereto in payment of postage; or

Whoever knowingly uses in payment of postage, any postage stamp, postal card, or stamped envelope, issued in pursuance of law, which has already been used for a like purpose —

Shall be fined under this title or imprisoned not more than one year, or both; but if he is a person employed in the Postal Service, he shall be fined under this title or imprisoned not more than three years, or both.

#### § 1721. Sale or pledge of stamps

Whoever, being a Postal Service officer or employee, knowingly and willfully: uses or disposes of postage stamps, stamped envelopes, or postal cards entrusted to his care or custody in the payment of debts, or in the purchase of merchandise or other salable articles, or pledges or hypothecates the same or sells or disposes of them except for cash; or sells or disposes of postage stamps or postal cards for any larger or less sum than the values indicated on their faces; or sells or disposes of stamped envelopes for a larger or less sum than is charged therefor by the Postal Service for like quantities; or sells or disposes of postage stamps, stamped envelopes, or postal cards at any point or place outside of the delivery of the office where such officer or employee is employed; or for the purpose of increasing the emoluments, or compensation of any such officer or employee, inflates or induces the inflation of the receipts of any post office or any station or branch thereof; or sells or disposes of postage stamps, stamped envelopes, or postal cards, otherwise than as provided by law or the regulations of the Postal Service; shall be fined under this title or imprisoned not more than one year, or both.

#### § 1722. False evidence to secure second-class rate

Whoever knowingly submits to the Postal Service or to any officer or employee of the Postal Service, any false evidence relative to any publication for the purpose of securing the admission thereof at the second-class rate, for transportation in the mails, shall be fined under this title.

#### § 1723. Avoidance of postage by using lower class matter

Matter of the second, third, or fourth class containing any writing or printing in addition to the original matter, other than as authorized by law, shall not be admitted to the mails, nor delivered, except upon payment of postage for matter of the first class, deducting therefrom any amount which may have been prepaid by stamps affixed, unless by direction of a duly authorized officer of the Postal Service such postage shall be remitted.

Whoever knowingly conceals or incloses any matter of a higher class in that of a lower class, and deposits the same for conveyance by mail, at a less rate than would be charged for such higher class matter, shall be fined under this title.

#### § 1724. Postage on mail delivered by foreign vessels

Except as otherwise provided by treaty or convention the Postal Service may require the transportation by any steamship of mail between the United States and any foreign port at the compensation fixed under authority of law. Upon refusal by the master or the commander of such steamship or vessel to accept the mail, when tendered by the Postal Service or its representative, the collector or other officer of the port empowered to grant clearance, on notice of the refusal aforesaid, shall withhold clearance, until the collector or other officer of the port is informed by the Postal Service or its representative that the master or commander of the steamship or vessel has accepted the mail or that conveyance by his steamship or vessel is no longer required by the Postal Service.

#### § 1725. Postage unpaid on deposited mail matter

Whoever knowingly and willfully deposits any mailable matter such as statements of accounts, circulars, sale bills, or other like matter, on which no postage has been paid, in any letter box established, approved, or accepted by the Postal Service for the receipt or delivery of mail matter on any mail route with intent to avoid payment of lawful postage thereon, shall for each such offense be fined under this title.

#### § 1726. Postage collected unlawfully

Whoever, being a postmaster or other person authorized to receive the postage of mail matter, fraudulently demands or receives any rate of postage or gratuity or reward other than is provided by law for the postage of such mail matter, shall be fined under this title or imprisoned not more than six months, or both.

#### § 1727. Repealed.

#### § 1728. Weight of mail increased fraudulently

Whoever places any matter in the mails during the regular weighing period, for the purpose of increasing the weight of the mail, with intent to cause an increase in the compensation of the railroad mail carrier over whose route such mail may pass, shall be fined under this title or imprisoned not more than five years, or both.

#### § 1729. Post office conducted without authority

Whoever, without authority from the Postal Service, sets up or professes to keep any office or place of business bearing the sign, name, or title of post office, shall be fined under this title.

#### § 1730. Uniforms of carriers

Whoever, not being connected with the letter-carrier branch of the Postal Service, wears the uniform or badge which may be prescribed by the Postal Service to be worn by letter carriers, shall be fined under this title or imprisoned not more than six months, or both.

The provisions of the preceding paragraph shall not apply to an actor or actress in a theatrical, television, or motion-picture production who wears the uniform or badge of the letter-carrier branch of the Postal Service while portraying a member of that service.

#### § 1731. Vehicles falsely labeled as carriers

It shall be unlawful to paint, print, or in any manner to place upon or attach to any steamboat or other vessel, or any car, stagecoach, vehicle, or other conveyance, not actually used in carrying the mail, the words "United States Mail", or any words, letters, or characters of like import; or to give notice, by publishing in any newspaper or otherwise, that any steamboat or other vessel, or any car, stagecoach, vehicle, or other conveyance, is used in carrying the mail, when the same is not actually so used.

Whoever violates, and every owner, receiver, lessee, or managing operator who suffers, or permits the violation of, any provision of this section, shall be fined under this title or imprisoned not more than six months, or both.

#### § 1732. Approval of bond or sureties by postmaster

Whoever, being a postmaster, affixes his signature to the approval of any bond of a bidder, or to the certificate of sufficiency of sureties in any contract, before the said bond or contract is signed by the bidder or contractor and his sureties, or knowingly, or without the exercise of due diligence, approves any bond of a bidder with insufficient sureties, or knowingly makes any false or fraudulent certificate, shall be fined under this title or imprisoned not more than one year, or both; and shall be dismissed from office and disqualified from holding the office of postmaster.

#### § 1733. Mailing periodical publications without prepayment of postage

Whoever, except as permitted by law, knowingly mails any periodical publication without the prepayment of postage, or, being an officer or employee of the Postal Service, knowingly permits any periodical publication to be mailed without prepayment of postage, shall be fined under this title, or imprisoned not more than one year, or both.

#### § 1734. Editorials and other matter as "advertisements"

Whoever, being an editor or publisher, prints in a publication entered as second class mail, editorial or other reading matter for which he has been paid or promised a valuable consideration, without plainly marking the same "advertisement" shall be fined under this title.

#### § 1735. Sexually oriented advertisements

- (a) Whoever —
- (1) willfully uses the mails for the mailing, carriage in the mails, or delivery of any sexually oriented advertisement in violation of section 3010 of title 39, or willfully violates any regulations of the Board of Governors issued under such section; or
- (2) sells, leases, rents, lends, exchanges, or licenses the use of, or, except for the purpose expressly authorized by section 3010 of title 39, uses a mailing list maintained by the Board of Governors under such section;

shall be fined under this title or imprisoned not more than five years, or both, for the first offense, and shall be fined under this title or imprisoned not more than ten years, or both, for any second or subsequent offense.

(b) For the purposes of this section, the term "sexually oriented advertisement" shall have the same meaning as given it in section 3010(d) of title 39.

#### § 1736. Restrictive use of information

- (a) No information or evidence obtained by reason of compliance by a natural person with any provision of section 3010 of title 39, or regulations issued thereunder, shall, except as provided in subsection (c) of this section, be used, directly or indirectly, as evidence against that person in a criminal proceeding.
- (b) The fact of the performance of any act by an individual in compliance with any provision of section 3010 of title 39, or regulations issued thereunder, shall not be deemed the admission of any fact, or otherwise be used, directly or indirectly, as evidence against that person in a criminal proceeding, except as provided in subsection (c) of this section.
- (c) Subsections (a) and (b) of this section shall not preclude the use of any such information or evidence in a prosecution or other action under any applicable provision of law with respect to the furnishing of false information.

#### § 1737. Manufacturer of sexually related mail matter

(a) Whoever shall print, reproduce, or manufacture any sexually related mail matter, intending or knowing that such matter will be deposited for mailing or delivery by mail in violation of section 3008 or 3010 of title 39, or in violation of any regulation of the Postal Service issued under such section, shall be fined under this title or imprisoned not more than five years, or both, for the first offense, and shall be fined under this title or imprisoned not more than ten years, or both, for any second or subsequent offense.

(b) As used in this section, the term "sexually related mail matter" means any matter which is within the scope of section 3008(a) or 3010(d) of title 39.

#### § 1738. Repealed.

## PART II — CRIMINAL PROCEDURE CHAPTER 203 — ARREST AND COMMITMENT

§ 3061. Investigative powers of Postal Service personnel

- (a) Subject to subsection (b) of this section, Postal Inspectors and other agents of the United States Postal Service designated by the Board of Governors to investigate criminal matters related to the Postal Service and the mails may
  - $(\bar{1})$  serve warrants and subpoenas issued under the authority of the  $\bar{\text{U}}$ nited States:
  - (2) make arrests without warrant for offenses against the United States committed in their presence;
  - (3) make arrests without warrant for felonies cognizable under the laws of the United States if they have reasonable grounds to believe that the person to be arrested has committed or is committing such a felony;
    - (4) carry firearms; and
    - (5) make seizures of property as provided by law.
- (b) The powers granted by subsection (a) of this section shall be exercised only
  - (1) in the enforcement of laws regarding property in the custody of the Postal Service, property of the Postal Service, the use of the mails, and other postal offenses; and
  - (2) to the extent authorized by the Attorney General pursuant to agreement between the Attorney General and the Postal Service, in the enforcement of other laws of the United States, if the Attorney General determines that violations of such laws have a detrimental effect upon the operations of the Postal Service.
- (c)(1) The Postal Service may employ police officers for duty in connection with the protection of property owned or occupied by the Postal Service or under the charge and control of the Postal Service, and persons on that property, including duty in areas outside the property to the extent necessary to protect the property and persons on the property.
  - (2) With respect to such property, such officers shall have the power to —
  - (A) enforce Federal laws and regulations for the protection of persons and property;
    - (B) carry firearms; and
    - (C) make arrests without a warrant for any offense against the Unites<sup>1</sup> States

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup>So in original. Probably should be "United". [Note from U.S. Code]

committed in the presence of the officer or for any felony cognizable under the laws of the United States if the officer has reasonable grounds to believe that the person to be arrested has committed or is committing a felony.

- (3) With respect to such property, such officers may have, to such extent as the Postal Service may by regulations prescribe, the power to
  - (A) serve warrants and subpoenas issued under the authority of the United States; and
  - (B) conduct investigations, on and off the property in question, of offenses that may have been committed against property owned or occupied by the Postal Service or persons on the property.
- (4)(A) As to such property, the Postmaster General may prescribe regulations necessary for the protection and administration of property owned or occupied by the Postal Service and persons on the property. The regulations may include reasonable penalties, within the limits prescribed in subparagraph (B), for violations of the regulations. The regulations shall be posted and remain posted in a conspicuous place on the property.
- (B) A person violating a regulation prescribed under this subsection shall be fined under this title, imprisoned for not more than 30 days, or both.

## CHAPTER 227 — SENTENCES SUBCHAPTER A — GENERAL PROVISIONS

§ 3559. Sentencing classification of offenses

- (a) Classification. An offense that is not specifically classified by a letter grade in the section defining it, is classified if the maximum term of imprisonment authorized is
  - (1) life imprisonment, or if the maximum penalty is death, as a Class A felony;
    - (2) twenty-five years or more, as a Class B felony;
    - (3) less than twenty-five years but ten or more years, as a Class C felony;
    - (4) less than ten years but five or more years, as a Class D felony;
    - (5) less than five years but more than one year, as a Class E felony;
    - (6) one year or less but more than six months, as a Class A misdemeanor;
    - (7) six months or less but more than thirty days, as a Class B misdemeanor;
    - (8) thirty days or less but more than five days, as a Class C misdemeanor; or
    - (9) five days or less, or if no imprisonment is authorized, as an infraction.
- (b) Effect of Classification. Except as provided in subsection (c), an offense classified under subsection (a) carries all the incidents assigned to the applicable letter designation, except that the maximum term of imprisonment is the term authorized by the law describing the offense.
  - (c) Imprisonment of Certain Violent Felons. —
  - (1) Mandatory life imprisonment. Notwithstanding any other provision of law, a person who is convicted in a court of the United States of a serious

violent felony shall be sentenced to life imprisonment if —

- (A) the person has been convicted (and those convictions have become final) on separate prior occasions in a court of the United States or of a State of
  - (i) 2 or more serious violent felonies; or
  - (ii) one or more serious violent felonies and one or more serious drug offenses; and
- (B) each serious violent felony or serious drug offense used as a basis for sentencing under this subsection, other than the first, was committed after the defendant's conviction of the preceding serious violent felony or serious drug offense.
- (2) Definitions. For purposes of this subsection —
- (A) the term "assault with intent to commit rape" means an offense that has as its elements engaging in physical contact with another person or using or brandishing a weapon against another person with intent to commit aggravated sexual abuse or sexual abuse (as described in sections 2241 and 2242);
- (B) the term "arson" means an offense that has as its elements maliciously damaging or destroying any building, inhabited structure, vehicle, vessel, or real property by means of fire or an explosive;
- (C) the term "extortion" means an offense that has as its elements the extraction of anything of value from another person by threatening or placing that person in fear of injury to any person or kidnapping of any person;
- (D) the term "firearms use" means an offense that has as its elements those described in section 924(c) or 929(a), if the firearm was brandished, discharged, or otherwise used as a weapon and the crime of violence or drug trafficking crime during and relation to which the firearm was used was subject to prosecution in a court of the United States or a court of a State, or both:
- (E) the term "kidnapping" means an offense that has as its elements the abduction, restraining, confining, or carrying away of another person by force or threat of force;
  - (F) the term "serious violent felony" means —
  - (i) a Federal or State offense, by whatever designation and wherever committed, consisting of murder (as described in section 1111); manslaughter other than involuntary manslaughter (as described in section 1112); assault with intent to commit murder (as described in section 113(a)); assault with intent to commit rape; aggravated sexual abuse and sexual abuse (as described in sections 2241 and 2242); abusive sexual contact (as described in sections 2244(a)(1) and (a)(2)); kidnapping; aircraft piracy (as described in section 46502 of Title 49); robbery (as described in section 2111, 2113, or 2118); carjacking (as described in section 92119); extortion; arson; firearms use; firearms possession (as described in section 924(c)); or attempt, conspiracy, or solicitation to commit any of the above offenses; and
  - (ii) any other offense punishable by a maximum term of imprisonment of 10 years or more that has as an element the use,

- attempted use, or threatened use of physical force against the person of another or that, by its nature, involves a substantial risk that physical force against the person of another may be used in the course of committing the offense:
- (G) the term "State" means a State of the United States, the District of Columbia, and a commonwealth, territory, or possession of the United States: and
  - (H) the term "serious drug offense" means —
  - (i) an offense that is punishable under section 401(b)(1)(A) or 408 of the Controlled Substances Act (21 U.S.C. 841(b)(1)(A), 848) or section 1010(b)(1)(A) of the Controlled Substances Import and Export Act (21 U.S.C. 960(b)(1)(A)); or
  - (ii) an offense under State law that, had the offense been prosecuted in a court of the United States, would have been punishable under section 401(b)(1)(A) or 408 of the Controlled Substances Act (21 U.S.C. 841(b)(1)(A), 848) or section 1010(b)(1)(A) of the Controlled Substances Import and Export Act (21 U.S.C. 960(b)(1)(A)).
- (3) Nonqualifying felonies. —
- (A) Robbery in certain cases. Robbery, an attempt, conspiracy, or solicitation to commit robbery; or an offense described in paragraph (2)(F)(ii) shall not serve as a basis for sentencing under this subsection if the defendant establishes by clear and convincing evidence that
  - (i) no firearm or other dangerous weapon was used in the offense and no threat of use of a firearm or other dangerous weapon was involved in the offense; and
  - (ii) the offense did not result in death or serious bodily injury (as defined in section 1365) to any person.
- (B) Arson in certain cases. Arson shall not serve as a basis for sentencing under this subsection if the defendant establishes by clear and convincing evidence that
  - (i) the offense posed no threat to human life; and
  - (ii) the defendant reasonably believed the offense posed no threat to human life.
- (4) Information filed by United States attorney. The provisions of section 411(a) of the Controlled Substances Act (21 U.S.C. 851(a)) shall apply to the imposition of sentence under this subsection.
- (5) Rule of construction. This subsection shall not be construed to preclude imposition of the death penalty.
- (6) Special provision for indian country. No person subject to the criminal jurisdiction of an Indian tribal government shall be subject to this subsection for any offense for which Federal jurisdiction is solely predicated on Indian country (as defined in section 1151) and which occurs within the boundaries of such Indian country unless the governing body of the tribe has elected that this subsection have effect over land and persons subject to the criminal jurisdiction of the tribe.
- (7) Resentencing upon overturning of prior conviction. If the conviction for a serious violent felony or serious drug offense that was a basis for sentencing under this subsection is found, pursuant to any appropriate State or

Federal procedure, to be unconstitutional or is vitiated on the explicit basis of innocence, or if the convicted person is pardoned on the explicit basis of innocence, the person serving a sentence imposed under this subsection shall be resentenced to any sentence that was available at the time of the original sentencing.

- (d) Death or Imprisonment for Crimes Against Children. —
- (1) In general. Subject to paragraph (2) and notwithstanding any other provision of law, a person who is convicted of a Federal offense that is a serious violent felony (as defined in subsection (c)) or a violation of section 2422, 2423, or 2251 shall, unless the sentence of death is imposed, be sentenced to imprisonment for life, if
  - (A) the victim of the offense has not attained the age of 14 years;
  - (B) the victim dies as a result of the offense; and
  - (C) the defendant, in the course of the offense, engages in conduct described in section 3591(a)(2).
- (2) Exception. With respect to a person convicted of a Federal offense described in paragraph (1), the court may impose any lesser sentence that is authorized by law to take into account any substantial assistance provided by the defendant in the investigation or prosecution of another person who has committed an offense, in accordance with the Federal Sentencing Guidelines and the policy statements of the Federal Sentencing Commission pursuant to section 994(p) of title 28, or for other good cause.
- (e) Mandatory Life Imprisonment for Repeated Sex Offenses Against Children.
  - (1) In general. A person who is convicted of a Federal sex offense in which a minor is the victim shall be sentenced to life imprisonment if the person has a prior sex conviction in which a minor was the victim, unless the sentence of death is imposed.
    - (2) Definitions. For the purposes of this subsection —
    - (A) the term "Federal sex offense" means an offense under section 1591 (relating to sex trafficking of children), 2241 (relating to aggravated sexual abuse), 2242 (relating to sexual abuse), 2244(a)(1) (relating to abusive sexual contact), 2245 (relating to sexual abuse resulting in death), 2251 (relating to sexual exploitation of children), 2251A (relating to selling or buying of children), 2422(b) (relating to coercion and enticement of a minor into prostitution), or 2423(a) (relating to transportation of minors);
    - (B) the term "State sex offense" means an offense under State law that is punishable by more than one year in prison and consists of conduct that would be a Federal sex offense if, to the extent or in the manner specified in the applicable provision of this title
      - (i) the offense involved interstate or foreign commerce, or the use of the mails; or
      - (ii) the conduct occurred in any commonwealth, territory, or possession of the United States, within the special maritime and territorial jurisdiction of the United States, in a Federal prison, on any land or building owned by, leased to, or otherwise used by or under the control of the Government of the United States, or in the Indian country (as defined in section 1151);

- (C) the term "prior sex conviction" means a conviction for which the sentence was imposed before the conduct occurred constituting the subsequent Federal sex offense, and which was for a Federal sex offense or a State sex offense;
- (D) the term "minor" means an individual who has not attained the age of 17 years; and
  - (E) the term "State" has the meaning given that term in subsection (c)(2).
- (3) Nonqualifying Felonies. An offense described in section 2422(b) or 2423(a) shall not serve as a basis for sentencing under this subsection if the defendant establishes by clear and convincing evidence that
  - (A) the sexual act or activity was consensual and not for the purpose of commercial or pecuniary gain;
  - (B) the sexual act or activity would not be punishable by more than one year in prison under the law of the State in which it occurred; or
    - (C) no sexual act or activity occurred.
- (f) Mandatory Minimum Terms of Imprisonment for Violent Crimes Against Children. A person who is convicted of a Federal offense that is a crime of violence against the person of an individual who has not attained the age of 18 years shall, unless a greater mandatory minimum sentence of imprisonment is otherwise provided by law and regardless of any maximum term of imprisonment otherwise provided for the offense
  - (1) if the crime of violence is murder, be imprisoned for life or for any term of years not less than 30, except that such person shall be punished by death or life imprisonment if the circumstances satisfy any of subparagraphs (A) through (D) of section 3591(a)(2) of this title;
  - (2) if the crime of violence is kidnapping (as defined in section 1201) or maiming (as defined in section 114), be imprisoned for life or any term of years not less than 25; and
  - (3) if the crime of violence results in serious bodily injury (as defined in section 1365), or if a dangerous weapon was used during and in relation to the crime of violence, be imprisoned for life or for any term of years not less than 10.
- (g)(1) If a defendant who is convicted of a felony offense (other than offense of which an element is the false registration of a domain name) knowingly falsely registered a domain name and knowingly used that domain name in the course of that offense, the maximum imprisonment otherwise provided by law for that offense shall be doubled or increased by 7 years, whichever is less.
  - (2) As used in this section —
  - (A) the term "falsely registers" means registers in a manner that prevents the effective identification of or contact with the person who registers; and
  - (B) the term "domain name" has the meaning given that term is<sup>2</sup> section 45 of the Act entitled "An Act to provide for the registration and protection of trademarks used in commerce, to carry out the provisions of certain international conventions, and for other purposes" approved July 5, 1946 (commonly referred to as the "Trademark Act of 1946") (15 U.S.C. 1127).

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>2</sup>So in original. Probably should be "in". [Note from U.S. Code]

#### SUBCHAPTER C — FINES

#### § 3571. Sentence of fine

- (a) In General. A defendant who has been found guilty of an offense may be sentenced to pay a fine.
- (b) Fines for Individuals. Except as provided in subsection (e) of this section, an individual who has been found guilty of an offense may be fined not more than the greatest of
  - (1) the amount specified in the law setting forth the offense;
  - (2) the applicable amount under subsection (d) of this section;
  - (3) for a felony, not more than \$250,000;
  - (4) for a misdemeanor resulting in death, not more than \$250,000;
  - (5) for a Class A misdemeanor that does not result in death, not more than \$100.000;
  - (6) for a Class B or C misdemeanor that does not result in death, not more than \$5,000; or
    - (7) for an infraction, not more than \$5,000.
- (c) Fines for Organizations. Except as provided in subsection (e) of this section, an organization that has been found guilty of an offense may be fined not more than the greatest of
  - (1) the amount specified in the law setting forth the offense;
  - (2) the applicable amount under subsection (d) of this section;
  - (3) for a felony, not more than \$500,000;
  - (4) for a misdemeanor resulting in death, not more than \$500,000;
  - (5) for a Class A misdemeanor that does not result in death, not more than \$200,000;
  - (6) for a Class B or C misdemeanor that does not result in death, not more than \$10,000; and
    - (7) for an infraction, not more than \$10,000.
- (d) Alternative Fine Based on Gain or Loss. If any person derives pecuniary gain from the offense, or if the offense results in pecuniary loss to a person other than the defendant, the defendant may be fined not more than the greater of twice the gross gain or twice the gross loss, unless imposition of a fine under this subsection would unduly complicate or prolong the sentencing process.
- (e) Special Rule for Lower Fine Specified in Substantive Provision. If a law setting forth an offense specifies no fine or a fine that is lower than the fine otherwise applicable under this section and such law, by specific reference, exempts the offense from the applicability of the fine otherwise applicable under this section, the defendant may not be fined more than the amount specified in the law setting forth the offense.

\* \* \* \* \*

#### SUBCHAPTER D—IMPRISONMENT

#### § 3581. Sentence of imprisonment

- (a) In General. A defendant who has been found guilty of an offense may be sentenced to a term of imprisonment.
  - (b) Authorized Terms. The authorized terms of imprisonment are —
  - (1) for a Class A felony, the duration of the defendant's life or any period of time;
    - (2) for a Class B felony, not more than twenty-five years;
    - (3) for a Class C felony, not more than twelve years;
    - (4) for a Class D felony, not more than six years;
    - (5) for a Class E felony, not more than three years;
    - (6) for a Class A misdemeanor, not more than one year;
    - (7) for a Class B misdemeanor, not more than six months;
    - (8) for a Class C misdemeanor, not more than thirty days; and
    - (9) for an infraction, not more than five days.

## 6

# Customs and Trade Laws (Title 19)

#### Introductory note

Laws that govern international trade in services have become increasingly important with globalization of all types of services including postal and delivery services.

The Tariff Act of 1930, as amended, prescribes procedures for collection of customs duties. For international postal and delivery services the key provision is section 498 (codified as 19 U.S.C. § 1498), which authorizes the Secretary of the Treasury (now, Secretary of Homeland Security) to adopt regulations for customs clearance of shipments valued not more than \$2500. These regulations are set out in Parts 128 (express consignments) and 145 (mail importations) of Title 19 of the Code of Federal Regulations. In addition, section 583 (19 U.S.C. § 1583) provides for examination of outbound mail. (These provisions should be read in light of the related requirements of 39 U.S.C. § 407(e)).

The International Trade and Investment Act of 1984 (19 U.S.C. §§ 2114a to 2114c), as amended, amended the Trade Act of 1974. It set goals and procedures for negotiation of U.S. international agreements relating to trade in services, including "postal and delivery services." Accordingly, the U.S. has entered into the General Agreement on Trade in Services (1994) and bilateral "free trade agreements" affecting postal and delivery services.

The Trade Act of 2002 addressed use of imports by terrorists. Section 343, as amended, requires carriers to electronically submit data pertaining to cargo to be brought into or sent from the U.S. prior to arrival or departure of the cargo. The act requires the Secretary to consider application of "the same or similar requirements on shipments by the United States Postal Service."

Title 19 (2006 & Supp. III 2009) presented below includes amendments through February 1, 2010, Pub. L. 111-137, but does not include acts of the second session of the 111th Congress. Title 19 has *not* been enacted as positive law.

#### TITLE 19 — CUSTOMS DUTIES

#### CHAPTER 4 — TARIFF ACT OF 1930

## SUBTITLE III — ADMINISTRATIVE PROVISIONS PART III — ASCERTAINMENT, COLLECTION, AND RECOVERY OF DUTIES

\* \* \* \* \*

#### § 1498. Entry under regulations

#### (a) Authorized for certain merchandise

The Secretary of the Treasury is authorized to prescribe rules and regulations for the declaration and entry of —

- (1) Merchandise, when —
- (A) the aggregate value of the shipment does not exceed an amount specified by the Secretary by regulation, but not more than \$2,500; or
- (B) different commercial facilitation and risk considerations that may vary for different classes or kinds of merchandise or different classes of transactions may dictate;
- (2) Products of the United States, when the aggregate value of the shipment does not exceed such amounts as the Secretary may prescribe and the products are imported.
  - (A) for the purposes of repair or alteration prior to reexportation, or
  - (B) after having been either rejected or returned by the foreign purchaser to the United States for credit;
- (3) Merchandise damaged on the voyage of importation, by fire or through marine casualty or any other cause, without fault on the part of the shipper;
  - (4) Merchandise recovered from a wrecked or stranded vessel;
- (5) Household effects used abroad and personal effects, not imported in pursuance of a purchase or agreement for purchase and not intended for sale;
- (6) Articles sent by persons in foreign countries as gifts to persons in the United States;
- (7) Articles carried on the person or contained in the baggage of a person arriving in the United States;
  - (8) Tools of trade of a person arriving in the United States;
- (9) Personal effects of citizens of the United States who have died in a foreign country;
- (10) Merchandise within the provisions of sections 1465 and 1466 of this title (relating to supplies, repairs, and equipment on vessels and railway cars) at the first port of arrival;
- (11) Merchandise when in the opinion of the Secretary of the Treasury the value thereof cannot be declared; and
- (12) Merchandise within the provisions of paragraph 1631 of section 1201 of this title.

#### (b) Application of general provisions

The Secretary of the Treasury is authorized to include in such rules and regulations any of the provisions of section 1484 or 1485 of this title (relating, respectively, to entry and to declaration of merchandise generally).

#### PART V — ENFORCEMENT PROVISIONS

\* \* \* \* \*

#### § 1583. Examination of outbound mail

#### (a) Examination

#### (1) In general

For purposes of ensuring compliance with the Customs laws of the United States and other laws enforced by the Customs Service, including the provisions of law described in paragraph (2), a Customs officer may, subject to the provisions of this section, stop and search at the border, without a search warrant, mail of domestic origin transmitted for export by the United States Postal Service and foreign mail transiting the United States that is being imported or exported by the United States Postal Service.

#### (2) Provisions of law described

The provisions of law described in this paragraph are the following:

- (A) Section 5316 of title 31 (relating to reports on exporting and importing monetary instruments).
- (B) Sections 1461, 1463, 1465, and 1466, and chapter 110 of title 18 (relating to obscenity and child pornography).
- (C) Section 953 of title 21 (relating to exportation of controlled substances).
- (D) The Export Administration Act of 1979 (50 U.S.C. App. 2401 et seq.).
  - (E) Section 2778 of title 22.
- (F) The International Emergency Economic Powers Act (50 U.S.C. 1701 et seq.).

#### (b) Search of mail not sealed against inspection and other mail

Mail not sealed against inspection under the postal laws and regulations of the United States, mail which bears a Customs declaration, and mail with respect to which the sender or addressee has consented in writing to search, may be searched by a Customs officer.

## (c) Search of mail sealed against inspection weighing in excess of 16 ounces (1) In general

Mail weighing in excess of 16 ounces sealed against inspection under the postal laws and regulations of the United States may be searched by a Customs officer, subject to paragraph (2), if there is reasonable cause to suspect that such mail contains one or more of the following:

- (A) Monetary instruments, as defined in section 1956 of title 18.
- (B) A weapon of mass destruction, as defined in section 2332a(b) of title 18.

- (C) A drug or other substance listed in schedule I, II, III, or IV in section 812 of title 21.
- (D) National defense and related information transmitted in violation of any of sections 793 through 798 of title 18.
  - (E) Merchandise mailed in violation of section 1715 or 1716 of title 18.
- (F) Merchandise mailed in violation of any provision of chapter 71 (relating to obscenity) or chapter 110 (relating to sexual exploitation and other abuse of children) of title 18.
- (G) Merchandise mailed in violation of the Export Administration Act of 1979 (50 U.S.C. App. 2401 et seq.).
  - (H) Merchandise mailed in violation of section 2778 of title 22.
- (I) Merchandise mailed in violation of the International Emergency Economic Powers Act (50 U.S.C. 1701 et seq.).
- (J) Merchandise mailed in violation of the Trading with the Enemy Act (50 U.S.C. App. 1 et seq.).
- (K) Merchandise subject to any other law enforced by the Customs Service.

#### (2) Limitation

No person acting under the authority of paragraph (1) shall read, or authorize any other person to read, any correspondence contained in mail sealed against inspection unless prior to so reading —

- (A) a search warrant has been issued pursuant to rule 41 of the Federal Rules of Criminal Procedure; or
- (B) the sender or addressee has given written authorization for such reading.

#### (d) Search of mail sealed against inspection weighing 16 ounces or less

Notwithstanding any other provision of this section, subsection (a)(1) of this section shall not apply to mail weighing 16 ounces or less sealed against inspection under the postal laws and regulations of the United States.

\* \* \* \* \*

#### CHAPTER 12 — TRADE ACT OF 1974

#### SUBCHAPTER I — NEGOTIATING AND OTHER AUTHORITY

Part 1 — Rates of Duty and Other Trade Barriers

\*

#### § 2114a. Negotiating objectives with respect to trade in services, foreign direct investment, and high technology products

#### (a) Trade in services

#### (1) In general

Principal United States negotiating objectives under section 2112 of this title shall be -

- (A) to reduce or to eliminate barriers to, or other distortions of, international trade in services (particularly United States service sector trade in foreign markets), including barriers that deny national treatment and restrictions on the establishment and operation in such markets; and
- (B) to develop internationally agreed rules, including dispute settlement procedures, which -
  - (i) are consistent with the commercial policies of the United States, and
  - (ii) will reduce or eliminate such barriers or distortions and help ensure open international trade in services.

#### (2) Domestic objectives

In pursuing the objectives described in paragraph (1), United States negotiators shall take into account legitimate United States domestic objectives including, but not limited to, the protection of legitimate health or safety, essential security, environmental, consumer or employment opportunity interests and the laws and regulations related thereto.

#### (b) Foreign direct investment

#### (1) In general

Principal United States negotiating objectives under section 2112 of this title

- (A) to reduce or to eliminate artificial or trade-distorting barriers to foreign direct investment, to expand the principle of national treatment, and to reduce unreasonable barriers to establishment; and
- (B) to develop internationally agreed rules, including dispute settlement procedures, which -
  - (i) will help ensure a free flow of foreign direct investment, and
  - (ii) will reduce or eliminate the trade distortive effects of certain investment related measures.

#### (2) Domestic objectives

In pursuing the objectives described in paragraph (1), United States negotiators shall take into account legitimate United States domestic objectives including, but not limited to, the protection of legitimate health or safety, essential security, environmental, consumer or employment opportunity interests and the laws and regulations related thereto.

#### (c) High technology products

Principal United States negotiating objectives shall be —

- (1) to obtain and preserve the maximum openness with respect to international trade and investment in high technology products and related services:
- (2) to obtain the elimination or reduction of, or compensation for, the significantly distorting effects of foreign government acts, policies, or practices identified in section 2241 of this title, with particular consideration given to the nature and extent of foreign government intervention affecting United States exports of high technology products or investments in high technology industries, including
  - (A) foreign industrial policies which distort international trade or investment;
  - (B) measures which deny national treatment or otherwise discriminate in favor of domestic high technology industries;
  - (C) measures which fail to provide adequate and effective means for foreign nationals to secure, exercise, and enforce exclusive rights in intellectual property (including trademarks, patents, and copyrights);
  - (D) measures which impair access to domestic markets for key commodity products; and
  - (E) measures which facilitate or encourage anticompetitive market practices or structures;
- (3) to obtain commitments that official policy of foreign countries or instrumentalities will not discourage government or private procurement of foreign high technology products and related services;
- (4) to obtain the reduction or elimination of all tariffs on, and other barriers to, United States exports of high technology products and related services;
  - (5) to obtain commitments to foster national treatment;
  - (6) to obtain commitments to —
  - (A) foster the pursuit of joint scientific cooperation between companies, institutions or governmental entities of the United States and those of the trading partners of the United States in areas of mutual interest through such measures as financial participation and technical and personnel exchanges, and
  - (B) ensure that access by all participants to the results of any such cooperative efforts should not be impaired; and (7) to provide effective minimum safeguards for the acquisition and enforcement of intellectual property rights and the property value of proprietary data.

#### (d) Definition of barriers and other distortions

For purposes of subsection (a) of this section, the term "barriers to, or other distortions of, international trade in

services" includes, but is not limited to —

- (1) barriers to establishment in foreign markets, and
- (2) restrictions on the operation of enterprises in foreign markets, including
  - (A) direct or indirect restrictions on the transfer of information into, or out of, the country or instrumentality concerned, and

(B) restrictions on the use of data processing facilities within or outside of such country or instrumentality.

#### § 2114b. Provisions relating to international trade in services

- (1) The Secretary of Commerce shall establish a service industries development program designed to
  - (A) develop, in consultation with other Federal agencies as appropriate, policies regarding services that are designed to increase the competitiveness of United States service industries in foreign commerce;
  - (B) develop a data base for assessing the adequacy of Government policies and actions pertaining to services, including, but not limited to, data on trade, both aggregate and pertaining to individual service industries;
  - (C) collect and analyze, in consultation with appropriate agencies, information pertaining to the international operations and competitiveness of United States service industries, including information with respect to
    - (i) policies of foreign governments toward foreign and United States service industries;
    - (ii) Federal, State, and local regulation of both foreign and United States suppliers of services, and the effect of such regulation on trade;
    - (iii) the adequacy of current United States policies to strengthen the competitiveness of United States service industries in foreign commerce, including export promotion activities in the service sector;
    - (iv) tax treatment of services, with particular emphasis on the effect of United States taxation on the international competitiveness of United States firms and exports;
    - (v) treatment of services under international agreements of the United States;
    - (vi) antitrust policies as such policies affect the competitiveness of United States firms; and
    - (vii) treatment of services in international agreements of the United States:
  - (D) conduct a program of research and analysis of service- related issues and problems, including forecasts and industrial strategies; and
    - (E) conduct sectoral studies of domestic service industries.
- (2) For purposes of the collection and analysis required by paragraph (1), and for the purpose of any reporting the Department of Commerce makes under paragraph (3), such collection and reporting shall distinguish between income from investment and income from noninvestment services.
- (3) On not less than a biennial basis beginning in 1986, the Secretary shall prepare a report which analyzes the information collected under paragraph (1). Such report shall be submitted to the Congress and to the President by not later than the date that is 120 days after the close of the period covered by the report.
- (4) The Secretary of Commerce shall carry out the provisions of this subsection from funds otherwise made available to him which may be used for such purposes.
- (5) For purposes of this section, the term "services" means economic activities whose outputs are other than tangible goods. Such term includes, but is not limited to, banking, insurance, transportation, postal and delivery services,

communications and data processing, retail and wholesale trade, advertising, accounting, construction, design and engineering, management consulting, real estate, professional services, entertainment, education, health care, and tourism.

## § 2114c. Trade in services: development, coordination, and implementation of Federal policies; staff support and other assistance; specific service sector authorities unaffected; executive functions

- (1)(A) The United States Trade Representative, through the interagency trade organization established pursuant to section 1872(a) of this title or any subcommittee thereof, shall, in conformance with this Act and other provisions of law, develop (and coordinate the implementation of) United States policies concerning trade in services.
- (B) In order to encourage effective development, coordination, and implementation of United States policies on trade in services
  - (i) each department or agency of the United States responsible for the regulation of any service sector industry shall, as appropriate, advise and work with the United States Trade Representative concerning matters that have come to the department's or agency's attention with respect to
    - (I) the treatment afforded United States service sector interest in foreign markets; or
    - (II) allegations of unfair practices by foreign governments or companies in a service sector; and
  - (ii) the Department of Commerce, together with other appropriate agencies as requested by the United States Trade Representative, shall provide staff support and other assistance for negotiations on service-related issues by the United States Trade Representatives<sup>1</sup> and the domestic implementation of service-related agreements.
- (C) Nothing in this paragraph shall be construed to alter any existing authority or responsibility with respect to any specific service sector.
  - (2)(A) (!2) The President shall, as he deems appropriate —
  - (i) consult with State governments on issues of trade policy, including negotiating objectives and implementation of trade agreements, affecting the regulatory authority of non-Federal governments, or their procurement of goods and services;
  - (ii) establish one or more intergovernmental policy advisory committees on trade which shall serve as a principal forum in which State and local governments may consult with the Federal Government with respect to the matters described in clause (i); and
  - (iii) provide to State and local governments and to United States service industries, upon their request, advice, assistance, and (except as may be otherwise prohibited by law) data, analyses, and information concerning United States policies on international trade in services.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup>So in original. Probably should be "Representative". [Note from U.S. Code]

#### TRADE ACT OF 2002<sup>2</sup>

## § 343. Mandatory advanced electronic information for cargo and other improved customs reporting procedures

- (a) Cargo Information. —
- (1) In general. (A) Subject to paragraphs (2) and (3), the Secretary is authorized to promulgate regulations providing for the transmission to the Customs Service, through an electronic data interchange system, of information pertaining to cargo to be brought into the United States or to be sent from the United States, prior to the arrival or departure of the cargo.
  - (B) The Secretary shall endeavor to promulgate an initial set of regulations under subparagraph (A) not later than October 1, 2003.
- (2) Information required. The cargo information required by the regulations promulgated pursuant to paragraph (1) under the parameters set forth in paragraph (3) shall be such information on cargo as the Secretary determines to be reasonably necessary to ensure cargo safety and security pursuant to those laws enforced and administered by the Customs Service. The Secretary shall provide to appropriate Federal departments and agencies cargo information obtained pursuant to paragraph (1).
- (3) Parameters. In developing regulations pursuant to paragraph (1), the Secretary shall adhere to the following parameters:
  - (A) The Secretary shall solicit comments from and consult with a broad range of parties likely to be affected by the regulations, including importers, exporters, carriers, customs brokers, and freight forwarders, among other interested parties.
  - (B) In general, the requirement to provide particular information shall be imposed on the party most likely to have direct knowledge of that information. Where requiring information from the party with direct knowledge of that information is not practicable, the regulations shall take into account how, under ordinary commercial practices, information is acquired by the party on which the requirement is imposed, and whether and how such party is able to verify the information. Where information is not reasonably verifiable by the party on which a requirement is imposed, the regulations shall permit that party to transmit information on the basis of what it reasonably believes to be true.
  - (C) The Secretary shall take into account the existence of competitive relationships among the parties on which requirements to provide particular information are imposed.
  - (D) Where the regulations impose requirements on carriers of cargo, they shall take into account differences among different modes of transportation, including differences in commercial practices, operational characteristics,

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>2</sup>Section 343, as amended, is set out as a note to 19 USC 2071. Section 343 was enacted by Pub. L. 107-210, div. A, title III, Sec. 343(a), (c), Aug. 6, 2002, 116 Stat. 981, 985, and amended by Pub. L. 107-295, title I, Sec. 108(b), Nov. 25, 2002, 116 Stat. 2089 and by Pub. L. 109-59, title XI, Sec. 11165(a), Aug. 10, 2005, 119 Stat. 1976. [Compiler's note]

and technological capacity to collect and transmit information electronically.

- (E) The regulations shall take into account the extent to which the technology necessary for parties to transmit and the Customs Service to receive and analyze data in a timely fashion is available. To the extent that the Secretary determines that the necessary technology will not be widely available to particular modes of transportation or other affected parties until after promulgation of the regulations, the regulations shall provide interim requirements appropriate for the technology that is available at the time of promulgation.
- (F) The information collected pursuant to the regulations shall be used exclusively for ensuring cargo safety and security and preventing smuggling, and shall not be used for determining merchandise entry or for any other commercial enforcement purposes. Notwithstanding the preceding sentence, nothing in this section [enacting section 1431a of this title and this note] shall be treated as amending, repealing, or otherwise modifying title IV of the Tariff Act of 1930 [19 U.S.C. 1401 et seq.] or regulations promulgated thereunder.
- (G) The regulations shall protect the privacy of business proprietary and any other confidential cargo information provided to the Customs Service pursuant to such regulations, except for the manifest information collected pursuant to section 431 of the Tariff Act of 1930 [19 U.S.C. 1431] and required to be available for public disclosure pursuant to section 431(c) of such Act. [sic]
- (H) In determining the timing for transmittal of any information, the Secretary shall balance likely impact on flow of commerce with impact on cargo safety and security. With respect to requirements that may be imposed on carriers of cargo, the timing for transmittal of information shall take into account differences among different modes of transportation, as described in subparagraph (D).
- (I) Where practicable, the regulations shall avoid imposing requirements that are redundant with one another or that are redundant with requirements in other provisions of law.
- (J) The Secretary shall determine whether it is appropriate to provide transition periods between promulgation of the regulations and the effective date of the regulations and shall prescribe such transition periods in the regulations, as appropriate. The Secretary may determine that different transition periods are appropriate for different classes of affected parties.
- (K) With respect to requirements imposed on carriers, the Secretary, in consultation with the Postmaster General, shall determine whether it is appropriate to impose the same or similar requirements on shipments by the United States Postal Service. If the Secretary determines that such requirements are appropriate, then they shall be set forth in the regulations.
- (L) Not later than 15 days prior to publication of a final rule pursuant to this section, the Secretary shall transmit to the Committees on Finance and Commerce, Science, and Transportation of the Senate and the Committees on Ways and Means and Transportation and Infrastructure of the House of Representatives a report setting forth
  - (i) the proposed regulations;

- (ii) an explanation of how particular requirements in the proposed regulations meet the needs of cargo safety and security;
- (iii) an explanation of how the Secretary expects the proposed regulations to affect the commercial practices of affected parties;
- (iv) an explanation of how the proposed regulations address particular comments received from interested parties; and
- (v) if the Secretary determines to amend the proposed regulations after they have been transmitted to the Committees pursuant to this subparagraph, the Secretary shall transmit the amended regulations to such Committees no later than 5 days prior to the publication of the final rule.
- (4) Transmission of data. Pursuant to paragraph (2), not later than 1 year after the date of enactment of this paragraph [Aug. 10, 2005], the Secretary of Homeland Security, after consultation with the Secretary of the Treasury, shall establish an electronic data interchange system through which the United States Customs and Border Protection shall transmit to the Internal Revenue Service information pertaining to cargoes of any taxable fuel (as defined in section 4083 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986 [26 U.S.C. 4083]) that the United States Customs and Border Protection has obtained electronically under its regulations adopted in accordance with paragraph (1). For this purpose, not later than 1 year after the date of enactment of this paragraph, all filers of required cargo information for such taxable fuels (as so defined) must provide such information to the United States Customs and Border Protection through such electronic data interchange system.
- [(b) Omitted. Amended another section of the Tariff Act of 1930.]
- (c) Secretary. For purposes of this section [enacting section 1431a of this title and this note], the term 'Secretary' means the Secretary of the Treasury. If, at the time the regulations required by subsection (a)(1) are promulgated, the Customs Service is no longer located in the Department of the Treasury, then the Secretary of the Treasury shall exercise the authority under subsection (a) jointly with the Secretary of the Department in which the Customs Service is located.

## 7

# Aviation Laws (Title 49)

#### Introductory note

In the 1920s and 1930s, the aviation industry was financially dependent upon and largely controlled by the Post Office Department. Early aviation laws included special treatment for the carriage of mail. Although most of these provisions have been eliminated with deregulation of air transportation since the 1970s, the aviation law still devotes several provisions to the transportation of mail by air carriers, especially in international commerce.

Title 49 (2006 & Supp. III 2009) presented below includes amendments through February 1, 2010, Pub. L. 111-137, but does not include acts of the second session of the 111th Congress. Title 49 has been enacted as positive law.

#### TITLE 49 — TRANSPORTATION

# SUBTITLE VII — AVIATION PROGRAMS PART A — AIR COMMERCE AND SAFETY SUBPART II — ECONOMIC REGULATION CHAPTER 419 — TRANSPORTATION OF MAIL

Sec.	
41901.	General authority.
41902.	Schedules for certain transportation of mail.
41903.	Duty to provide certain transportation of mail.
41904.	Noncitizens transporting mail to or in foreign countries. <sup>1</sup>
41905.	Regulating air carrier transportation of foreign mail. <sup>2</sup>
41905.	Emergency mail transportation.
	Prices for foreign transportation of mail. <sup>2</sup>
41908.	Prices for transporting mail of foreign countries. <sup>2</sup>
41906.	Duty to oppose unreasonable prices under the Universal Postal Union
	Convention.
41907.	Weighing mail.
41911.	Evidence of providing mail service. <sup>2</sup>
41908.	Effect on foreign postal arrangements.

#### § 41901. General authority

- (a) Title 39. The United States Postal Service may provide for the transportation of mail by aircraft in interstate air transportation under section 5402(e) and (f) of title 39, and in foreign air transportation under section 5402(b) and (c) of title 39.
- (b) Authority To Prescribe Prices. Except as provided in section 5402 of title 39, on the initiative of the Secretary of Transportation or on petition by the Postal Service or an air carrier, the Secretary shall prescribe and publish
  - (1) after notice and an opportunity for a hearing on the record, reasonable prices to be paid by the Postal Service for the transportation of mail by aircraft between places in Alaska, the facilities used in and useful for the transportation of mail, and the services related to the transportation of mail for each carrier holding a certificate that authorizes that transportation;
  - (2) the methods used, whether by aircraft-mile, pound-mile, weight, space, or a combination of those or other methods, to determine the prices for each air carrier or class of air carriers; and
    - (3) the effective date of the prices.
- (c) Other Transportation. In prescribing prices under subsection (b) of this section, the Secretary may include transportation other than by aircraft that is incidental to transportation of mail by aircraft or necessary because of emergency conditions related to aircraft operations.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup>Section catchline amended by Pub. L. 110-405 without corresponding amendment of chapter analysis. [Note from U.S. Code]

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>2</sup>Section repealed by Pub. L. 110-405 without corresponding amendment of chapter analysis. [Note from U.S. Code].

- (d) Authority To Prescribe Different Prices. Considering conditions peculiar to transportation by aircraft and to particular air carriers or classes of air carriers, the Secretary may prescribe different prices under this section for different air carriers or classes of air carriers and for different classes of service. In prescribing a price for a carrier under this section, the Secretary shall consider, among other factors, the following:
  - (1) the condition that the carrier may hold and operate under a certificate authorizing the transportation of mail only by providing necessary and adequate facilities and service for the transportation of mail.
  - (2) standards related to the character and quality of service to be provided that are prescribed by or under law.
- (e) Statements on Prices. A petition for prescribing a reasonable price under this section must include a statement of the price the petitioner believes is reasonable.
- (f) Statements on Required Services. The Postal Service shall introduce as part of the record in every proceeding under this section a comprehensive statement of the services to be required of the air carrier and other information the Postal Service has that the Secretary considers material to the proceeding.

#### § 41902. Schedules for certain transportation of mail

- (a) Requirement. Except as provided in section 41906 of this title and section 5402 of title 39, an air carrier may transport mail by aircraft between places in Alaska only under a schedule designated or required to be established under subsection (c) of this section for the transportation of mail.
- (b) Statements on Places and Schedules. Every air carrier shall file with the United States Postal Service a statement showing
  - (1) the places between which the carrier is authorized to transport mail in Alaska:
  - (2) every schedule of aircraft regularly operated by the carrier between places described in paragraph (1) and every change in each schedule; and
  - (3) for each schedule, the places served by the carrier and the time of arrival at, and departure from, each such place.
  - (c) Designating and Additional Schedules. The Postal Service may —
  - (1) designate any schedule of an air carrier filed under subsection (b)(2) of this section for the transportation of mail between the places between which the carrier is authorized by its certificate to transport mail; and
  - (2) require the carrier to establish additional schedules for the transportation of mail between those places.
- (d) Changing Schedules. A schedule designated or required to be established for the transportation of mail under subsection (c) of this section may be changed only after 10 days' notice of the change is filed as provided in subsection (b)(2) of this section. The Postal Service may disapprove a proposed change in a schedule or amend or modify the schedule or proposed change.

#### § 41903. Duty to provide certain transportation of mail

(a) Air Carriers. — Subject to subsection (b) of this section, an air carrier authorized by its certificate to transport mail by aircraft between places in Alaska shall —

- (1) provide facilities and services necessary and adequate to provide that transportation; and
- (2) transport mail between the places authorized in the certificate for transportation of mail when required, and under regulations prescribed, by the United States Postal Service.
- (b) Maximum Mail Load. The Secretary of Transportation may prescribe the maximum mail load for a schedule or for an aircraft or type of aircraft for the transportation of mail by aircraft between places in Alaska. If the Postal Service tenders to an air carrier mail exceeding the maximum load for transportation by the carrier under a schedule designated or required to be established for the transportation of mail under section 41902(c) of this title, the carrier, as nearly in accordance with the schedule as the Secretary decides is possible, shall
  - (1) provide facilities sufficient to transport the mail to the extent the Secretary decides the carrier reasonably is able to do so; and
    - (2) transport that mail.

#### § 41904. Noncitizens transporting mail

When the United States Postal Service decides that it may be necessary to have a person not a citizen of the United States transport mail by aircraft between two points outside the United States, the Postal Service may make an arrangement with the person, without advertising, to provide the transportation. Nothing in this section shall affect the authority of the Postal Service to make arrangements with noncitizens for the carriage of mail in foreign air transportation under subsections 5402(b) and (c) of title 39.

#### § 41905. Emergency mail transportation

- (a) Contract Authority. In an emergency caused by a flood, fire, or other disaster, the United States Postal Service may make a contract without advertising to transport mail by aircraft to or from a locality affected by the emergency when the available facilities of persons authorized to transport mail to or from the locality are inadequate to meet the requirements of the Postal Service during the emergency. The contract may be only for periods necessary to maintain mail service because of the inadequacy of the facilities. Payment for transportation provided under the contract shall be made at prices provided in the contract.
- (b) Transportation Not Air Transportation. Transportation provided under a contract made under subsection (a) of this section is not air transportation within the meaning of this part.

### § 41906. Duty to oppose unreasonable prices under the Universal Postal Union Convention

The Secretary of State and the United States Postal Service shall —

- (1) take appropriate action to ensure that the prices paid for transporting mail under the Universal Postal Union Convention are not higher than reasonable prices for transporting mail; and
- (2) oppose any existing or proposed Universal Postal Union price that is higher than a reasonable price for transporting mail.

#### § 41907. Weighing mail

The United States Postal Service may weigh mail transported by aircraft between places in Alaska and make statistical and - administrative<sup>3</sup> computations necessary in the interest of mail service. When the Secretary of Transportation decides that additional or more frequent weighings of mail are advisable or necessary to carry out this part, the Postal Service shall provide the weighings, but it is not required to provide them for continuous periods of more than 30 days.

#### § 41908. Effect on foreign postal arrangements

This part does not —

- (1) affect an arrangement made by the United States Government with the postal administration of a foreign country related to the transportation of mail by aircraft; or
- (2) impair the authority of the United States Postal Service to make such an arrangement.

[Sec. 41909. Renumbered Sec. 41906]

[Sec. 41910. Renumbered Sec. 41907]

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>3</sup>So in original. [Note from U.S. Code]

## 8

### Universal Postal Convention (2008)

#### Introductory note

The Universal Postal Union (UPU) is an intergovernmental organization founded in 1874, the second oldest such institution. The UPU arranges for the exchange of documents and parcels among national post offices through the conclusion of international agreements.

The primary international agreement is the Universal Postal Convention. Broadly speaking, the Convention embodies governmental policies agreed by UPU member countries. A new Convention is adopted every four years at a general Congress attended by representatives of all UPU member countries. The next Congress will be held in Doha in October 2012. The current Universal Postal Convention, effective from the start of 2010 to the end of 2013, was negotiated in 2008. Two additional, much longer and more detailed agreements, the Letter Post Regulations and the Parcel Post Regulations, set out operational and other provisions. The Regulations are adopted by the Postal Operations Council, a committee of postal officials elected by the UPU Congress.

Both the Convention and the Regulations are legally binding on the United States and thus, indirectly, on U.S. citizens. Section 407 of Title 39 authorizes the Department of State to represent the U.S. at the UPU. This authority must be exercised in a manner consistent with provisions designed to ensure fair competition in services open to competition and close coordination with other U.S. postal and international trade policies.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup>UPU Constitution (2008), Article 22. In contrast to normal U.S. administrative practice, the Regulations are not explicitly authorized by the Convention. Another UPU agreement, the General Regulations, grants the Postal Operations Council open-ended authority to adopt the Regulations. The Regulations are thus not limited to the scope of provisions set out in the Convention.

#### **UNIVERSAL POSTAL CONVENTION (2008)**

The undersigned, plenipotentiaries of the governments of the member countries of the Union, having regard to article 22.3 of the Constitution of the Universal Postal Union concluded at Vienna on 10 July 1964, have by common consent and subject to article 25.4 of the Constitution drawn up in this Convention the rules applicable throughout the international postal service.

#### PART I — RULES APPLICABLE IN COMMON THROUGHOUT THE INTERNATIONAL POSTAL SERVICE

#### SOLE CHAPTER — GENERAL PROVISIONS

#### **Article 1. Definitions**

- 1 For the purposes of the Universal Postal Convention, the following terms shall have the meanings defined below:
- 1.1 parcel: item conveyed under the conditions of the Convention and the Parcel Post Regulations;
- 1.2 closed mail: labelled bag or set of bags or other receptacles sealed with or without lead, containing postal items;
- 1.3 misrouted mails: receptacles received at an office of exchange other than the one mentioned on the (bag) label;
- 1.4 missent items: items received at an office of exchange meant for an office of exchange in another member country;
- 1.5 postal item: generic term referring to anything dispatched by the Post's services (letter post, parcel post, money orders, etc.);
- 1.6 transit charges: remuneration for services rendered by a carrier in the country crossed (designated operator, other service or combination of the two) in respect of the land, sea and/or air transit of mails;
- 1.7 terminal dues: remuneration owed to the designated operator of the country of destination by the designated operator of the dispatching country in compensation for the costs incurred in the country of destination for letter-post items received;
- 1.8 designated operator: any governmental or non-governmental entity officially designated by the member country to operate postal services and to fulfil the related obligations arising out of the Acts of the Union on its territory;
- 1.9 small packet: item conveyed under the conditions of the Convention and the Letter Post Regulations;
- 1.10 inward land rate: remuneration owed to the designated operator of the

- country of destination by the designated operator of the dispatching country in compensation for the costs incurred in the country of destination for parcels received;
- 1.11 transit land rate: remuneration owed for services rendered by a carrier in the country crossed (designated operator, other service or combination of the two) in respect of the land and/or air transit of parcels through its territory;
- 1.12 sea rate: remuneration owed for services rendered by a carrier (designated operator, other service or a combination of the two) participating in the sea conveyance of parcels;
- 1.13 universal postal service: the permanent provision of quality basic postal services at all points in a member country's territory, for all customers, at affordable prices;
- 1.14 transit à découvert: open transit through an intermediate country, of items whose number or weight does not justify the make-up of closed mails for the destination country.

### Article 2. Designation of the entity or entities responsible for fulfilling the obligations arising from adherence to the Convention

Member countries shall notify the International Bureau, within six months of the end of Congress, of the name and address of the governmental body responsible for overseeing postal affairs. Within six months of the end of Congress, member countries shall also provide the International Bureau with the name and address of the operator or operators officially designated to operate postal services and to fulfil the obligations arising from the Acts of the Union on their territory. Between Congresses, changes in the governmental bodies and the officially designated operators shall be notified to the International Bureau as soon as possible.

#### Article 3. Universal postal service

- In order to support the concept of the single postal territory of the Union, member countries shall ensure that all users/customers enjoy the right to a universal postal service involving the permanent provision of quality basic postal services at all points in their territory, at affordable prices.
- With this aim in view, member countries shall set forth, within the framework of their national postal legislation or by other customary means, the scope of the postal services offered and the requirement for quality and affordable prices, taking into account both the needs of the population and their national conditions.
- Member countries shall ensure that the offers of postal services and quality standards will be achieved by the operators responsible for providing the universal postal service.

4 Member countries shall ensure that the universal postal service is provided on a viable basis, thus guaranteeing its sustainability.

#### Article 4. Freedom of transit

- The principle of the freedom of transit is set forth in article 1 of the Constitution. It shall carry with it the obligation for each member country to ensure that its designated operators forward, always by the quickest routes and the most secure means which they use for their own items, closed mails and à découvert letter-post items which are passed to them by another designated operator. This principle shall also apply to missent items and misrouted mails.
- Member countries which do not participate in the exchange of letters containing infectious substances or radioactive substances shall have the option of not admitting these items in transit à découvert through their territory. The same shall apply to letter-post items other than letters, postcards and literature for the blind. It shall also apply to printed papers, periodicals, magazines, small packets and M bags the content of which does not satisfy the legal requirements governing the conditions of their publication or circulation in the country crossed.
- 3 Freedom of transit for postal parcels to be forwarded by land and sea routes shall be limited to the territory of the countries taking part in this service.
- Freedom of transit for air parcels shall be guaranteed throughout the territory of the Union. However, member countries which do not operate the postal parcels service shall not be required to forward air parcels by surface.
- If a member country fails to observe the provisions regarding freedom of transit, other member countries may discontinue their postal service with that member country.

## Article 5. Ownership of postal items. Withdrawal from the post. Alteration or correction of address. Redirection. Return to sender of undeliverable items

- A postal item shall remain the property of the sender until it is delivered to the rightful owner, except when the item has been seized in pursuance of the legislation of the country of origin or destination and, in case of application of article 15.2.1.1 or 15.3, in accordance with the legislation of the country of transit.
- The sender of a postal item may have it withdrawn from the post or have its address altered or corrected. The charges and other conditions are laid down in the Regulations.
- Member countries shall ensure that their designated operators redirect postal items if an addressee has changed his address, and return undeliverable items to the sender. The charges and other conditions are

laid down in the Regulations.

#### Article 6. Charges

- The charges for the various international postal and special services shall be set by the member countries or their designated operators, depending on national legislation, in accordance with the principles set out in the Convention and its Regulations. They shall in principle be related to the costs of providing these services.
- The member country of origin or its designated operator, depending on national legislation, shall fix the postage charges for the conveyance of letter- and parcel-post items. The postage charges shall cover delivery of the items to the place of address provided that this delivery service is operated in the country of destination for the items in question.
- The charges collected, including those laid down for guideline purposes in the Acts, shall be at least equal to those collected on internal service items presenting the same characteristics (category, quantity, handling time, etc.).
- 4 Member countries or their designated operators, depending on national legislation, shall be authorized to exceed any guideline charges appearing in the Acts.
- Above the minimum level of charges laid down in 3, member countries or their designated operators may allow reduced charges based on their national legislation for letter-post items and parcels posted in the territory of the member country. They may, for instance, give preferential rates to major users of the Post.
- No postal charge of any kind may be collected from customers other than those provided for in the Acts.
- 7 Except where otherwise provided in the Acts, each designated operator shall retain the charges which it has collected.

#### Article 7. Exemption from postal charges

- 1 Principle
- 1.1 Cases of exemption from postal charges, as meaning exemption from postal prepayment, shall be expressly laid down by the Convention. Nonetheless, the Regulations may provide for both exemption from postal prepayment and exemption from payment of transit charges, terminal dues and inward rates for letter-post items and postal parcels relating to the postal service sent by member countries, designated operators and Restricted Unions. Furthermore, letter-post items and postal parcels sent by the UPU International Bureau to Restricted Unions, member countries and designated operators shall be considered to be items relating to the postal service and shall be exempted from all postal charges. However, the member country of origin or its designated

operator shall have the option of collecting air surcharges on the latter items.

- 2 Prisoners of war and civilian internees
- 2.1 Letter-post items, postal parcels and postal financial services items addressed to or sent by prisoners of war, either direct or through the offices mentioned in the Regulations of the Convention and of the Postal Payment Services Agreement, shall be exempt from all postal charges, with the exception of air surcharges. Belligerents apprehended and interned in a neutral country shall be classed with prisoners of war proper so far as the application of the foregoing provisions is concerned.
- 2.2 The provisions set out under 2.1 shall also apply to letter-post items, postal parcels and postal financial services items originating in other countries and addressed to or sent by civilian internees as defined by the Geneva Convention of 12 August 1949 relative to the protection of civilian persons in time of war, either direct or through the offices mentioned in the Regulations of the Convention and of the Postal Payment Services Agreement.
- 2.3 The offices mentioned in the Regulations of the Convention and of the Postal Payment Services Agreement shall also enjoy exemption from postal charges in respect of letter-post items, postal parcels and postal financial services items which concern the persons referred to under 2.1 and 2.2, which they send or receive, either direct or as intermediaries.
- 2.4 Parcels shall be admitted free of postage up to a weight of 5 kilogrammes. The weight limit shall be increased to 10 kilogrammes in the case of parcels the contents of which cannot be split up and of parcels addressed to a camp or the prisoners' representatives there ("hommes de confiance") for distribution to the prisoners.
- 2.5 In the accounting between designated operators, rates shall not be allocated for service parcels and for prisoner-of-war and civilian internee parcels, apart from the air conveyance dues applicable to air parcels.
- 3 Literature for the blind
- 3.1 Literature for the blind shall be exempt from all postal charges, with the exception of air surcharges.

#### Article 8. Postage stamps

- The term "postage stamp" shall be protected under the present Convention and shall be reserved exclusively for stamps which comply with the conditions of this article and of the Regulations.
- 2 Postage stamps:
- 2.1 shall be issued and put into circulation solely under the authority of the

- member country or territory, in conformity with the Acts of the Union;
- are a manifestation of sovereignty and constitute proof of prepayment of the postage corresponding to their intrinsic value when affixed to postal items, in conformity with the Acts of the Union;
- 2.3 must be in circulation, for postal prepayment or for philatelic purposes, in the member country or territory of issue, according to its national legislation;
- 2.4 must be accessible to all citizens within the member country or territory of issue.
- 3 Postage stamps comprise:
- 3.1 the name of the member country or territory of issue, in roman letters;<sup>2</sup>
- 3.2 the face value, expressed:
- 3.2.1 in principle, in the official currency of the country or territory of issue, or as a letter or symbol;
- 3.2.2 through other identifying characteristics.
- 4 Emblems of state, official control marks and logos of intergovernmental organizations featuring on postage stamps shall be protected within the meaning of the Paris Convention for the Protection of Industrial Property.
- 5 The subjects and designs of postage stamps shall:
- 5.1 be in keeping with the spirit of the Preamble to the UPU Constitution and with decisions taken by the Union's bodies;
- 5.2 be closely linked to the cultural identity of the member country or territory, or contribute to the dissemination of culture or to maintaining peace;
- 5.3 have, when commemorating leading figures or events not native to the member country or territory, a close bearing on the country or territory in question;
- 5.4 be devoid of political character or of any topic of an offensive nature in respect of a person or a country;
- 5.5 be of major significance to the member country or territory.
- Postal prepayment impressions, franking machine impressions and impressions made by a printing press or another printing or stamping process in accordance with the UPU Acts may be used only with the authorization of the member country or territory.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>2</sup>An exception shall be granted to Great Britain, the country which invented the postage stamp. [Note by Universal Postal Union]

#### Article 9. Postal security

Member countries and their designated operators shall adopt and implement a proactive security strategy at all levels of postal operations to maintain and enhance the confidence of the general public in the postal services, in the interests of all officials involved. This strategy shall include the exchange of information on maintaining the safe and secure transport and transit of mails between member countries and their designated operators.

#### Article 10. Sustainable development

Member countries and/or their designated operators shall adopt and implement a proactive sustainable development strategy focusing on environmental, social and economic action at all levels of postal operations and promote sustainable development awareness in the postal services.

#### Article 11. Violations

- Postal items
- 1.1 Member countries shall undertake to adopt the necessary measures to prevent, prosecute and punish any person found guilty of the following:
- 1.1.1 the insertion in postal items of narcotics and psychotropic substances, as well as explosive, flammable or other dangerous substances, where their insertion has not been expressly authorized by the Convention;
- 1.1.2 the insertion in postal items of objects of a paedophilic nature or of a pornographic nature using children.
- 2 Means of postal prepayment and postal payment itself
- 2.1 Member countries shall undertake to adopt the necessary measures to prevent, prosecute and punish any violations concerning the means of postal prepayment set out in this Convention, such as:
- 2.1.1 postage stamps, in circulation or withdrawn from circulation;
- 2.1.2 prepayment impressions;
- 2.1.3 impressions of franking machines or printing presses;
- 2.1.4 international reply coupons.
- 2.2 In this Convention, violations concerning means of postal prepayment refer to any of the acts outlined below committed with the intention of obtaining illegitimate gain for oneself or for a third party. The following acts shall be punished:
- 2.2.1 any act of falsifying, imitating or counterfeiting any means of postal prepayment, or any illegal or unlawful act linked to the unauthorized manufacturing of such items;
- 2.2.2 any act of using, circulating, marketing, distributing, disseminating,

- transporting, exhibiting, showing, or publicizing any means of postal prepayment which has been falsified, imitated or counterfeited;
- 2.2.3 any act of using or circulating, for postal purposes, any means of postal prepayment which has already been used;
- 2.2.4 any attempt to commit any of these violations.
- 3 Reciprocity
- 3.1 As regards sanctions, no distinction shall be made between the acts outlined in 2, irrespective of whether national or foreign means of postal prepayment are involved; this provision shall not be subject to any legal or conventional condition of reciprocity.

# PART II — RULES APPLICABLE TO LETTER POST AND POSTAL PARCELS

#### CHAPTER 1 — PROVISION OF SERVICES

#### Article 12. Basic services

- 1 Member countries shall ensure that their designated operators accept, handle, convey and deliver letter-post items.
- 2 Letter-post items are:
- 2.1 priority items and non-priority items, up to 2 kilogrammes;
- 2.2 letters, postcards, printed papers and small packets, up to 2 kilogrammes;
- 2.3 literature for the blind, up to 7 kilogrammes;
- 2.4 special bags containing newspapers, periodicals, books and similar printed documentation for the same addresse at the same address called "M bags", up to 30 kilogrammes.
- 3 Letter-post items shall be classified on the basis either of the speed of treatment of the items or of the contents of the items in accordance with the Letter Post Regulations.
- 4 Higher weight limits than those indicated in paragraph 2 apply optionally for certain letter-post item categories under the conditions specified in the Letter Post Regulations.
- 5 Subject to paragraph 8, member countries shall also ensure that their designated operators accept, handle, convey and deliver postal parcels up to 20 kilogrammes, either as laid down in the Convention, or, in the case of outward parcels and after bilateral agreement, by any other means which is more advantageous to their customers.
- 6 Weight limits higher than 20 kilogrammes apply optionally for certain parcel-post categories under the conditions specified in the Parcel Post

Regulations.

- Any member country whose designated operator does not undertake the conveyance of parcels may arrange for the provisions of the Convention to be implemented by transport companies. It may, at the same time, limit this service to parcels originating in or addressed to places served by these companies.
- Notwithstanding paragraph 5, member countries which, prior to 1 January 2001 were not parties to the Postal Parcels Agreement shall not be obliged to provide the postal parcels service.

#### Art1icle 13. Supplementary services

- 1 Member countries shall ensure the provision of the following mandatory supplementary services:
- 1.1 registration service for outbound priority and airmail letter-post items;
- registration service for outbound non-priority and surface letter-post items to destinations for which there is no priority or airmail service;
- 1.3 registration service for all inbound letter-post items.
- The provision of a registration service for outbound non-priority and surface letter-post items to destinations for which there is a priority or airmail service shall be optional.
- Member countries or their designated operators may provide the following optional supplementary services in relations between those designated operators which agreed to provide the service:
- 3.1 insurance for letter-post items and parcels;
- 3.2 recorded delivery for letter-post items;
- 3.3 cash-on-delivery service for letter-post items and parcels;
- 3.4 express delivery service for letter-post items and parcels;
- delivery to the addressee in person of registered, recorded delivery or insured letter-post items;
- 3.6 free of charges and fees service for letter-post items and parcels;
- 3.7 fragile and cumbersome parcels services;
- 3.8 consignment service for collective items from one consignor sent abroad.
- The following three supplementary services have both mandatory and optional parts:
- 4.1 international business reply service (IBRS), which is basically optional. All member countries or their designated operators shall, however, be obliged to operate the IBRS "return" service;

- 4.2 international reply coupons, which shall be exchangeable in any member country. The sale of international reply coupons is, however, optional;
- 4.3 advice of delivery for registered and recorded delivery letter-post items, parcels and insured items. All member countries or their designated operators shall admit incoming advices of delivery. The provision of an outward advice of delivery service is, however, optional.
- 5 The description of these services and their charges are set out in the Regulations.
- Where the service features below are subject to special charges in the domestic service, designated operators shall be authorized to collect the same charges for international items, under the conditions described in the Regulations:
- 6.1 delivery for small packets weighing over 500 grammes;
- 6.2 letter-post items posted after the latest time of posting;
- 6.3 items posted outside normal counter opening hours;
- 6.4 collection at sender's address:
- 6.5 withdrawal of a letter-post item outside normal counter opening hours;
- 6.6 poste restante;
- 6.7 storage for letter-post items weighing over 500 grammes, and for parcels;
- delivery of parcels, in response to the advice of arrival;
- 6.9 cover against risks of force majeure.

#### Article 14. Electronic mail, EMS, integrated logistics and new services

- Member countries or designated operators may agree with each other to participate in the following services, which are described in the Regulations:
- 1.1 electronic mail, which is a postal service involving the electronic transmission of messages; designated operators may enhance electronic mail by offering registered electronic mail, which supplements electronic mail by providing proof of sending, proof of delivery and a secure communication channel between authenticated users;
- 1.2 EMS, which is a postal express service for documents and merchandise, and shall whenever possible be the quickest postal service by physical means. This service may be provided on the basis of the EMS Standard Multilateral Agreement or by bilateral agreement;
- integrated logistics, which is a service that responds fully to customers' logistical requirements and includes the phases before and

- after the physical transmission of goods and documents;
- 1.4 the electronic postal certification mark, which provides evidentiary proof of an electronic event, in a given form, at a given time, and involving one or more parties.
- Member countries or designated operators may by mutual consent create a new service not expressly provided for in the Acts of the Union. Charges for a new service shall be laid down by each designated operator concerned, having regard to the expenses of operating the service.

#### Article 15. Items not admitted. Prohibitions

- 1 General
- 1.1 Items not fulfilling the conditions laid down in the Convention and the Regulations shall not be admitted. Items sent in furtherance of a fraudulent act or with the intention of avoiding full payment of the appropriate charges shall not be admitted.
- 1.2 Exceptions to the prohibitions contained in this article are set out in the Regulations.
- 1.3 All member countries or their designated operators shall have the option of extending the prohibitions contained in this article, which may be applied immediately upon their inclusion in the relevant compendium.
- 2 Prohibitions in all categories of items
- 2.1 The insertion of the articles referred to below shall be prohibited in all categories of items:
- 2.1.1 narcotics and psychotropic substances, as defined by the International Narcotics Control Board, or other illicit drugs which are prohibited in the country of destination;
- 2.1.2 obscene or immoral articles;
- 2.1.3 counterfeit and pirated articles;
- 2.1.4 other articles the importation or circulation of which is prohibited in the country of destination;
- 2.1.5 articles which, by their nature or their packing, may expose officials or the general public to danger, or soil or damage other items, postal equipment or third-party property;
- 2.1.6 documents having the character of current and personal correspondence exchanged between persons other than the sender and the addressee or persons living with them;
- 3 Explosive, flammable or radioactive materials and dangerous goods
- 3.1 The insertion of explosive, flammable or other dangerous goods as well

- as radioactive materials shall be prohibited in all categories of items.
- 3.2 The insertion of replica and inert explosive devices and military ordnance, including replica and inert grenades, inert shells and the like, shall be prohibited in all categories of items.
- 3.3 Exceptionally, the following dangerous goods shall be admitted:
- 3.3.1 the radioactive materials sent in letter-post items and postal parcels mentioned in article 16.1;
- 3.3.2 the infectious substances sent in letter-post items and postal parcels mentioned in article 16.2.
- 4 Live animals
- 4.1 Live animals shall be prohibited in all categories of items.
- 4.2 Exceptionally, the following shall be admitted in letter-post items other than insured items:
- 4.2.1 bees, leeches and silk-worms;
- 4.2.2 parasites and destroyers of noxious insects intended for the control of those insects and exchanged between officially recognized institutions;
- 4.2.3 flies of the family Drosophilidae for biomedical research exchanged between officially recognized institutions.
- 4.3 Exceptionally, the following shall be admitted in parcels:
- 4.3.1 live animals whose conveyance by post is authorized by the postal regulations of the countries concerned.
- 5 Insertion of correspondence in parcels
- 5.1 The insertion of the articles mentioned below shall be prohibited in postal parcels:
- 5.1.1 correspondence, with the exception of archived materials, exchanged between persons other than the sender and the addressee or persons living with them.
- 6 Coins, bank notes and other valuable articles
- 6.1 It shall be prohibited to insert coins, bank notes, currency notes or securities of any kind payable to bearer, travellers' cheques, platinum, gold or silver, whether manufactured or not, precious stones, jewels or other valuable articles:
- 6.1.1 in uninsured letter-post items;
- 6.1.1.1 however, if the national legislation of the countries of origin and destination permits this, such articles may be sent in a closed envelope as registered items;
- 6.1.2 in uninsured parcels; except where permitted by the national legislation of the countries of origin and destination;

- 6.1.3 in uninsured parcels exchanged between two countries which admit insured parcels;
- 6.1.3.1 in addition, any member country or designated operator may prohibit the enclosure of gold bullion in insured or uninsured parcels originating from or addressed to its territory or sent in transit à découvert across its territory; it may limit the actual value of these items.
- 7 Printed papers and literature for the blind
- 7.1 Printed papers and literature for the blind:
- 7.1.1 shall nor bear any inscription or contain any item of correspondence;
- 7.1.2 shall not contain any postage stamp or form of prepayment, whether cancelled or not, or any paper representing a monetary value, except in cases where the item contains as an enclosure a card, envelope or wrapper bearing the printed address of the sender of the item or his agent in the country of posting or destination of the original item, which is prepaid for return.
- 8 Treatment of items wrongly admitted
- 8.1 The treatment of items wrongly admitted is set out in the Regulations. However, items containing articles mentioned in 2.1.1, 2.1.2, 3.1 and 3.2 shall in no circumstances be forwarded to their destination, delivered to the addressees or returned to origin. In the case of articles mentioned in 2.1.1, 3.1 and 3.2 discovered while in transit, such items shall be handled in accordance with the national legislation of the country of transit.

#### Article 16. Admissible radioactive materials and infectious substances

- Radioactive materials shall be admitted in letter-post items and parcels in relations between member countries which have declared their willingness to admit them either reciprocally or in one direction only under the following conditions:
- 1.1 radioactive materials shall be made up and packed in accordance with the respective provisions of the Regulations;
- 1.2 when they are sent in letter-post items, they shall be subject to the tariff for priority items or the tariff for letters and registration;
- 1.3 radioactive materials contained in letter-post items or postal parcels shall be forwarded by the quickest route, normally by air, subject to payment of the corresponding surcharges;
- 1.4 radioactive materials may be posted only by duly authorized senders.
- Infectious substances, with the exception of category A infectious substances affecting humans (UN 2814) and affecting animals (UN 2900) shall be admitted in letter-post items and postal parcels, under the following conditions:
- 2.1 Category B infectious substances (UN 3373) may be exchanged by

mail only between officially recognized senders, as determined by their competent authority. These dangerous goods may be acceptable in mail, subject to the national and international legislation in force and the current edition of the United Nations Recommendations on the Transport of Dangerous Goods, as promulgated by the International Civil Aviation Organization (ICAO).

- 2.2 Category B infectious substances (UN 3373) must be handled, packed and labelled in accordance with the provisions listed in the Letter Post Regulations and Parcel Post Regulations. These items shall be subject to the tariff for priority items or the tariff for registered letters. An additional charge for the handling of these items shall be allowed.
- 2.3 Exempt patient specimens (human or animal) may be exchanged by mail only between officially recognized senders determined by their competent authority. These materials may be acceptable in mail, subject to the national and international legislation in force and the current edition of the United Nations Recommendations on the Transport of Dangerous Goods, as promulgated by the ICAO.
- 2.4 Exempt patient specimens (human or animal) must be handled, packed and labelled in accordance with the provisions listed in the Letter Post Regulations. These items shall be subject to the tariff for priority items or to the tariff for registered letters. An additional charge for the handling of these items is allowed.
- 2.5 Admission of infectious substances and exempt patient specimens (human or animal) shall be restricted to member countries that have declared their willingness to admit such items, whether reciprocally or in one direction only.
- 2.6 Permissible infectious substances and exempt patient specimens (human or animal) shall be forwarded by the quickest route, normally by air, subject to the payment of the corresponding air surcharges, and shall be given priority in delivery.

#### **Article 17. Inquiries**

- Each designated operator shall be bound to accept inquiries relating to parcels or registered, insured or recorded delivery items posted in its own service or that of any other designated operator, provided that the inquiries are presented within a period of six months from the day after that on which the item was posted. The transmission of inquiries shall be made by priority mail, by EMS or by electronic means. The period of six months shall concern relations between claimants and designated operators and shall not include the transmission of inquiries between designated operators.
- 2 Inquiries shall be entertained under the conditions laid down in the Regulations.
- 3 Inquiries shall be free of charge. However, additional costs caused by a

request for transmission by EMS shall, in principle, be borne by the person making the request.

#### Article 18. Customs control. Customs duty and other fees

- The designated operators of the countries of origin and destination shall be authorized to submit items to customs control, according to the legislation of those countries.
- 2 Items submitted to customs control may be subjected to a presentation-to-Customs charge, the guideline amount of which is set in the Regulations. This charge shall only be collected for the submission to Customs and customs clearance of items which have attracted customs charges or any other similar charge.
- Designated operators which are authorized to clear items through the Customs on behalf of customers may charge customers a customs clearance fee based on the actual costs. This fee may be charged for all items declared at Customs according to national legislation, including those exempt from customs duty. Customers shall be clearly informed in advance about the required fee.
- Designated operators shall be authorized to collect from the senders or addressees of items, as the case may be, the customs duty and all other fees which may be due.

#### Article 19. Exchange of closed mails with military units

- 1 Closed letter-post mails may be exchanged through the intermediary of the land, sea or air services of other countries:
- 1.1 between the post offices of any member country and the commanding officers of military units placed at the disposal of the United Nations;
- 1.2 between the commanding officers of such military units;
- 1.3 between the post offices of any member country and the commanding officers of naval, air or army units, warships or military aircraft of the same country stationed abroad;
- 1.4 between the commanding officers of naval, air or army units, warships or military aircraft of the same country.
- 2 Letter-post items enclosed in the mails referred to under 1 shall be confined to items addressed to or sent by members of military units or the officers and crews of the ships or aircraft to or from which the mails are forwarded. The rates and conditions of dispatch applicable to them shall be fixed, according to its regulations, by the designated operator of the member country which has made the military unit available or to which the ships or aircraft belong.
- In the absence of special agreement, the designated operator of the member country which has made the military unit available or to

which the warships or military aircraft belong shall be liable to the designated operators concerned for the transit charges for the mails, the terminal dues and the air conveyance dues.

#### Article 20. Quality of service standards and targets

- 1 Member countries or their designated operators shall establish and publish delivery standards and targets for their inward letter-post items and parcels.
- These standards and targets, increased by the time normally required for customs clearance, shall be no less favourable than those applied to comparable items in their domestic service.
- Member countries or their designated operators of origin shall also establish and publish end-to-end standards for priority and airmail letter-post items as well as for parcels and economy/surface parcels.
- 4 Member countries or their designated operators shall measure the application of quality of service standards.

#### CHAPTER 2 — LIABILITY

#### Article 21. Liability of designated operators. Indemnities

- 1 General
- 1.1 Except for the cases provided for in article 22, designated operators shall be liable for:
- 1.1.1 the loss of, theft from or damage to registered items, ordinary parcels and insured items;
- 1.1.2 the loss of recorded delivery items;
- 1.1.3 the return of registered items, insured items and ordinary parcels on which the reason for non-delivery is not given.
- 1.2 Designated operators shall not be liable for items other than those mentioned in 1.1.1 and 1.1.2.
- 1.3 In any other case not provided for in this Convention, designated operators shall not be liable.
- 1.4 When the loss of or total damage to registered items, ordinary parcels and insured items is due to a case of force majeure for which indemnity is not payable, the sender shall be entitled to repayment of the charges paid for posting the item, with the exception of the insurance charge.
- 1.5 The amounts of indemnity to be paid shall not exceed the amounts mentioned in the Letter Post Regulations and the Parcel Post Regulations.
- 1.6 In cases of liability, consequential losses or loss of profits shall not be

- taken into account in the indemnity to be paid.
- 1.7 All provisions regarding liability of designated operators shall be strict, binding and complete. Designated operators shall in no case, even in case of severe fault, be liable above the limits provided for in the Convention and the Regulations.
- 2 Registered items
- 2.1 If a registered item is lost, totally rifled or totally damaged, the sender shall be entitled to an indemnity set in the Letter Post Regulations. If the sender has claimed an amount less than the amount set in the Letter Post Regulations, designated operators may pay that lower amount and shall receive reimbursement on this basis from any other designated operators involved.
- 2.2 If a registered item is partially rifled or partially damaged, the sender is entitled to an indemnity corresponding, in principle, to the actual value of the theft or damage.
- 3 Recorded delivery items
- 3.1 If a recorded delivery item is lost, totally rifled or totally damaged, the sender shall be entitled to refund of the charges paid for posting the item only.
- 4 Ordinary parcels
- 4.1 If a parcel is lost, totally rifled or totally damaged, the sender shall be entitled to an indemnity of an amount set in the Parcel Post Regulations. If the sender has claimed an amount less than the amount set in the Parcel Post Regulations, designated operators may pay that lower amount and shall receive reimbursement on this basis from any other designated operators involved.
- 4.2 If a parcel is partially rifled or partially damaged, the sender shall be entitled to an indemnity corresponding, in principle, to the actual value of the theft or damage.
- 4.3 Designated operators may agree to apply, in their reciprocal relations, the amount per parcel set in the Parcel Post Regulations, regardless of the weight.
- 5 Insured items
- 5.1 If an insured item is lost, totally rifled or totally damaged, the sender shall be entitled to an indemnity corresponding, in principle, to the insured value in SDRs.
- 5.2 If an insured item is partially rifled or partially damaged, the sender shall be entitled to an indemnity corresponding, in principle, to the actual value of the theft or damage. It may, however, in no case exceed the amount of the insured value in SDRs.
- 6 If a registered or insured letter-post item is returned and the reason for

- non-delivery is not given, the sender shall be entitled to a refund of the charges paid for posting the item only.
- If a parcel is returned and the reason for non-delivery is not given, the sender shall be entitled to a refund of the charges paid by the sender for posting the parcel in the country of origin and the expenses occasioned by the return of the parcel from the country of destination.
- In the cases mentioned in 2, 4 and 5, the indemnity shall be calculated according to the current price, converted into SDRs, of articles or goods of the same kind at the place and time at which the item was accepted for conveyance. Failing a current price, the indemnity shall be calculated according to the ordinary value of articles or goods whose value is assessed on the same basis.
- When an indemnity is due for the loss of, total theft from or total damage to a registered item, ordinary parcel or insured item, the sender, or the addressee, as the case may be, shall also be entitled to repayment of the charges and fees paid for posting the item with the exception of the registration or insurance charge. The same shall apply to registered items, ordinary parcels or insured items refused by the addressee because of their bad condition if that is attributable to the postal service and involves its liability.
- Notwithstanding the provisions set out under 2, 4 and 5, the addressee shall be entitled to the indemnity after delivery of a rifled or damaged registered item, ordinary parcel or insured item.
- The designated operator of origin shall have the option of paying senders in its country the indemnities prescribed by its national legislation for registered items and uninsured parcels, provided that they are not lower than those laid down in 2.1 and 4.1. The same shall apply to the designated operator of destination when the indemnity is paid to the addressee. However, the amounts laid down in 2.1 and 4.1 shall remain applicable.
- in the event of recourse against the designated operator liable; or
- if the sender waives his rights in favour of the addressee or vice versa.
- Reservations concerning the exceeding of deadlines for inquiries and payment of indemnity to designated operators, including the periods and conditions fixed in the Regulations, shall not be made, except in the event of bilateral agreement.

#### Article 22. Non-liability of member countries and designated operators

- Designated operators shall cease to be liable for registered items, recorded delivery items, parcels and insured items which they have delivered according to the conditions laid down in their regulations for items of the same kind. Liability shall, however, be maintained:
- 1.1 when theft or damage is discovered either prior to or at the time of

delivery of the item;

- 1.2 when, internal regulations permitting, the addressee, or the sender if it is returned to origin, makes reservations on taking delivery of a rifled or damaged item;
- 1.3 when, internal regulations permitting, the registered item was delivered to a private mail-box and the addressee declares that he did not receive the item:
- 1.4 when the addressee or, in the case of return to origin, the sender of a parcel or of an insured item, although having given a proper discharge, notifies the designated operator that delivered the item without delay that he has found theft or damage. He shall furnish proof that such theft or damage did not occur after delivery. The term "without delay" shall be interpreted according to national law.
- 2 Member countries and designated operators shall not be liable:
- 2.1 in cases of force majeure, subject to article 13.6.9;
- 2.2 when they cannot account for items owing to the destruction of official records by force majeure, provided that proof of their liability has not been otherwise produced;
- when such loss, theft or damage has been caused by the fault or negligence of the sender or arises from the nature of the contents;
- in the case of items that fall within the prohibitions specified in article 15;
- 2.5 when the items have been seized under the legislation of the country of destination, as notified by the member country or designated operator of that country;
- 2.6 in the case of insured items which have been fraudulently insured for a sum greater than the actual value of the contents;
- when the sender has made no inquiry within six months from the day after that on which the item was posted;
- 2.8 in the case of prisoner-of-war or civilian internee parcels;
- 2.9 when the sender's actions may be suspected of fraudulent intent, aimed at receiving compensation.
- Member countries and designated operators shall accept no liability for customs declarations in whatever form these are made or for decisions taken by the Customs on examination of items submitted to customs control.

#### Article 23. Sender's liability

The sender of an item shall be liable for injuries caused to postal officials and for any damage caused to other postal items and postal

- equipment, as a result of the dispatch of articles not acceptable for conveyance or the non-observance of the conditions of acceptance.
- In the case of damage to other postal items, the sender shall be liable for each item damaged within the same limits as designated operators.
- The sender shall remain liable even if the office of posting accepts such an item.
- 4 However, where the conditions of acceptance have been observed by the sender, the sender shall not be liable, in so far as there has been fault or negligence in handling the item on the part of designated operators or carriers, after acceptance.

#### Article 24. Payment of indemnity

- Subject to the right of recourse against the designated operator which is liable, the obligation to pay the indemnity and to refund the charges and fees shall rest either with the designated operator of origin or with the designated operator of destination.
- The sender may waive his rights to the indemnity in favour of the addressee. Conversely, the addressee may waive his rights in favour of the sender. The sender or the addressee may authorize a third party to receive the indemnity if internal legislation allows this.

### Article 25. Possible recovery of the indemnity from the sender or the addressee

- If, after payment of the indemnity, a registered item, a parcel or an insured item or part of the contents previously considered as lost is found, the sender or the addressee, as the case may be, shall be advised that the item is being held at his disposal for a period of three months on repayment of the amount of the indemnity paid. At the same time he shall be asked to whom the item is to be delivered. In the event of refusal or failure to reply within the prescribed period, the same approach shall be made to the addressee or the sender as the case may be, granting that person the same period to reply.
- If the sender and the addressee refuse to take delivery of the item or do not reply within the period provided for in paragraph 1, it shall become the property of the designated operator or, where appropriate, designated operators which bore the loss.
- In the case of subsequent discovery of an insured item the contents of which are found to be of less value than the amount of the indemnity paid, the sender or the addressee, as the case may be, shall repay the amount of this indemnity against return of the item, without prejudice to the consequences of fraudulent insurance.

#### CHAPTER 3 — PROVISIONS SPECIFIC TO LETTER POST

#### Article 26. Posting abroad of letter-post items

- A designated operator shall not be bound to forward or deliver to the addressee letter-post items which senders residing in the territory of its member country post or cause to be posted in a foreign country with the object of profiting by the more favourable rate conditions there.
- The provisions set out under 1 shall be applied without distinction both to letter-post items made up in the sender's country of residence and then carried across the frontier and to letter-post items made up in a foreign country.
- The designated operator of destination may claim from the sender and, failing this, from the designated operator of posting, payment of the internal rates. If neither the sender nor the designated operator of posting agrees to pay these rates within a time limit set by the designated operator of destination, the latter may either return the items to the designated operator of posting and shall be entitled to claim reimbursement of the redirection costs, or handle them in accordance with its national legislation.
- 4 A designated operator shall not be bound to forward or deliver to the addressees letter-post items which senders post or cause to be posted in large quantities in a country other than the country where they reside if the amount of terminal dues to be received is lower than the sum that would have been received if the mail had been posted in the country where the senders reside. The designated operator of destination may claim from the designated operator of posting payment commensurate with the costs incurred and which may not exceed the higher of the following two amounts: either 80% of the domestic tariff for equivalent items, or the rates applicable pursuant to articles 28.3 to 28.7 or 29.7, as appropriate. If the designated operator of posting does not agree to pay the amount claimed within a time limit set by the designated operator of destination, the designated operator of destination may either return the items to the designated operator of posting and shall be entitled to claim reimbursement of the redirection costs, or handle them in accordance with its national legislation.

#### PART III — REMUNERATION

#### CHAPTER 1 — PROVISIONS SPECIFIC TO LETTER POST

#### Article 27. Terminal dues. General provisions

- Subject to exemptions provided in the Regulations, each designated operator which receives letter-post items from another designated operator shall have the right to collect from the dispatching designated operator a payment for the costs incurred for the international mail received.
- 2 For the application of the provisions concerning the payment of terminal dues by their designated operators, countries and territories shall be classified in accordance with the lists drawn up for this purpose by Congress in its resolution C 18/2008, as follows:
- 2.1 countries and territories in the target system prior to 2010;
- 2.2 countries and territories in the target system as of 2010 and 2012 (new target system countries);
- 2.3 countries and territories in the transitional system.
- The provisions of the present Convention concerning the payment of terminal dues are transitional arrangements, moving towards a country-specific payment system at the end of the transition period.
- 4 Access to domestic services. Direct access
- 4.1 In principle, each designated operator shall make available to the other designated operators all the rates, terms and conditions offered in its domestic service on conditions identical to those proposed to its national customers. It shall be up to the designated operator of destination to decide whether the terms and conditions of direct access have been met by the designated operator of origin.
- 4.2 Designated operators of countries in the target system shall make available to other designated operators the rates, terms and conditions offered in their domestic service, on conditions identical to those proposed to their national customers.
- 4.3 Designated operators of new target system countries may opt not to make available to other designated operators the rates, terms and conditions offered in their domestic service on conditions identical to those proposed to their national customers. Those designated operators may, however, opt to make available to a limited number of designated operators the application of domestic conditions, on a reciprocal basis, for a trial period of two years. After that period, they must choose either to cease making available the application of domestic conditions or to continue to make their own domestic conditions available to all designated operators. However, if designated operators of new target system countries ask designated operators of target system countries for the application of

- domestic conditions, they must make available to all designated operators the rates, terms and conditions offered in their domestic service on conditions identical to those proposed to their national customers.
- 4.4 Designated operators of countries in the transitional system may opt not to make available to other designated operators the application of domestic conditions. They may, however, opt to make available to a limited number of designated operators the application of domestic conditions, on a reciprocal basis, for a trial period of two years. After that period, they must choose either to cease making available the application of domestic conditions or to continue to make their own domestic conditions available to all designated operators.
- Terminal dues remuneration shall be based on quality of service performance in the country of destination. The Postal Operations Council shall therefore be authorized to supplement the remuneration in articles 28 and 29 to encourage participation in monitoring systems and to reward designated operators for reaching their quality targets. The Postal Operations Council may also fix penalties in case of insufficient quality, but the remuneration shall not be less than the minimum remuneration according to articles 28 and 29.
- 6 Any designated operator may waive wholly or in part the payment provided for under 1.
- For M bags, the terminal dues rate to be applied shall be 0.793 SDR per kilogramme. M bags weighing less than 5 kilogrammes shall be considered as weighing 5 kilogrammes for terminal dues payment purposes.
- For registered items there shall be an additional payment of 0.55 SDR per item for 2010 and 2011 and 0.6 SDR for 2012 and 2013. For insured items, there shall be an additional payment of 1.1 SDR per item for 2010 and 2011 and 1.2 SDR for 2012 and 2013. The Postal Operations Council shall be authorized to supplement remuneration for these and other supplementary services where the services provided contain additional features to be specified in the Letter Post Regulations.
- Any designated operator may, by bilateral or multilateral agreement, apply other payment systems for the settlement of terminal dues accounts.
- Designated operators may exchange non-priority mail on an optional basis by applying a 10% discount to the priority terminal dues rate.
- Designated operators may exchange format-separated mail on an optional basis at a discounted terminal dues rate.
- The provisions applicable between designated operators of countries in the target system shall apply to any designated operator of a country in the transitional system which declares that it wishes to join the target system. The Postal Operations Council may set transitional measures in the Letter Post Regulations. The full provisions of the target system may apply to

any new target designated operator that declares that it wishes to apply such full provisions without transitional measures.

### Article 28. Terminal dues. Provisions applicable to mail flows between designated operators of countries in the target system

- Payment for letter-post items, including bulk mail but excluding M bags and IBRS items, shall be established on the basis of the application of the rates per item and per kilogramme reflecting the handling costs in the country of destination; these costs must be related to the domestic tariffs. The rates shall be calculated in accordance with the conditions specified in the Letter Post Regulations.
- 2 Payment for IBRS items shall be as described in the Letter Post Regulations.
- The rates per item and per kilogramme shall be calculated on the basis of a percentage of the charge for a 20-gramme priority letter in the domestic service, which shall be 70% for countries in the target system prior to 2010 and 100% for countries entering the target system from 2010 or 2012 (new target system countries).
- The Postal Operations Council will conduct a study of the cost of handling inbound mail during 2009 and 2010. If this study reveals a percentage different from the 70% set out under paragraph 3, the POC shall consider whether to change the percentage of the charge for a 20-gramme priority letter for the years 2012 and 2013.
- From the charge used for the calculation in paragraph 3 above, 50% of the VAT or other taxes shall be excluded for the years 2010 and 2011, and 100% for the years 2012 and 2013.
- The rates applied for flows between countries in the target system prior to 2010 may not be higher than:
- for the year 2010, 0.253 SDR per item and 1.980 SDR per kilogramme;
- 6.2 for the year 2011, 0.263 SDR per item and 2.059 SDR per kilogramme;
- 6.3 for the year 2012, 0.274 SDR per item and 2.141 SDR per kilogramme;
- for the year 2013, 0.285 SDR per item and 2.227 SDR per kilogramme.
- The rates applied for flows between countries in the target system prior to 2010 may not be lower than the rates in 2009, prior to application of the quality of service link. The rates may also not be lower than:
- 7.1 for the year 2010, 0.165 SDR per item and 1.669 SDR per kilogramme;
- 7.2 for the year 2011, 0.169 SDR per item and 1.709 SDR per

kilogramme;

- 7.3 for the year 2012, 0.173 SDR per item and 1.750 SDR per kilogramme;
- 7.4 for the year 2013, 0.177 SDR per item and 1.792 SDR per kilogramme.
- 8 The rates applied for flows to, from or between new target system countries, other than for bulk mail, shall be:
- 8.1 for the year 2010: 0.155 SDR per item and 1.562 SDR per kilogramme;
- 8.2 for the year 2011: 0.159 SDR per item and 1.610 SDR per kilogramme;
- 8.3 for the year 2012: 0.164 SDR per item and 1.648 SDR per kilogramme;
- 8.4 for the year 2013: 0.168 SDR per item and 1.702 SDR per kilogramme.
- 9 The payment for bulk mail shall be established by applying the rates per item and per kilogramme provided for in article 28, paragraphs 3 to 7.
- For registered or insured items not carrying a barcoded identifier or carrying a barcoded identifier that is not compliant with UPU Technical Standard S10, there shall be a further additional payment of 0.5 SDR per item unless otherwise bilaterally agreed.
- No reservations may be made to this article, except within the framework of a bilateral agreement.

# Article 29. Terminal dues. Provisions applicable to mail flows to, from and between designated operators of countries in the transitional system

- In preparation for the entry into the target system of the designated operators of countries in the terminal dues transitional system, payment for letter-post items, including bulk mail but excluding M bags and IBRS items, shall be established on the basis of yearly increases of 2.8% on the adjusted 2009 rates, using the worldwide average of 14.64 items per kilogramme.
- Payment for IBRS items shall be as described in the Letter Post Regulations.
- The rates applied for flows to, from and between countries in the transitional system shall be:
- 3.1 for the year 2010: 0.155 SDR per item and 1.562 SDR per kilogramme;
- for the year 2011: 0.159 SDR per item and 1.610 SDR per kilogramme;
- 3.3 for the year 2012: 0.164 SDR per item and 1.648 SDR per

#### kilogramme;

- 3.4 for the year 2013: 0.168 SDR per item and 1.702 SDR per kilogramme.
- For flows below 100 tonnes a year, the per kilogramme and per item components shall be converted into a total rate per kilogramme on the basis of a worldwide average of 14.64 items per kilogramme. The following rates shall apply:
- 4.1 for the year 2010: 3.831 SDR per kilogramme;
- 4.2 for the year 2011: 3.938 SDR per kilogramme;
- 4.3 for the year 2012: 4.049 SDR per kilogramme;
- 4.4 for the year 2013: 4.162 SDR per kilogramme.
- For mail flows over 100 tonnes per year, the flat rate per kilogramme listed above shall be applied if neither the origin designated operator nor the destination designated operator requests the revision mechanism in order to revise the rate on the basis of the actual number of items per kilogramme, rather than the worldwide average. The sampling for the revision mechanism shall be applied in accordance with the conditions specified in the Letter Post Regulations.
- The downward revision of the total rate in paragraph 4 may not be invoked by a country in the target system against a country in the transitional system unless the latter asks for a revision in the opposite direction.
- The payment for bulk mail to designated operators of countries in the target system shall be established by applying the rates per item and per kilogramme provided for in article 28. For bulk mail received, designated operators in the transitional system may request payment according to paragraph 3.
- 8 No reservations may be made to this article, except within the framework of a bilateral agreement.

#### Article 30. Quality of Service Fund

- Terminal dues payable by all countries and territories to the countries classified by Congress as group 5 countries for terminal dues and the Quality of Service Fund (QSF), except for M bags, IBRS items and bulk mail items, shall be increased by 20% of the rates given in article 29 for payment into the Quality of Service Fund (QSF) for improving the quality of service in group 5 countries. There shall be no such payment from one group 5 country to another group 5 country.
- Terminal dues, except for M bags, IBRS items and bulk mail items, payable by countries and territories classified by Congress as group 1 countries to the countries classified by Congress as group 4 countries shall be increased by 10% of the rates given in article 29, for payment into the

QSF for improving the quality of service in group 4 countries.

- As of 1 January 2012, terminal dues, except in respect of M bags, IBRS items and bulk mail items, payable by countries and territories classified by Congress as group 2 countries to the countries classified by Congress as group 4 countries shall be increased by 10% of the rates given in article 29, for payment into the QSF for improving the quality of service in group 4 countries.
- Terminal dues, except in respect of M bags, IBRS items and bulk mail items, payable by countries and territories classified by Congress as group 1 countries which were in the target system prior to 2010 to the countries classified by Congress as group 3 countries shall be increased by 8% of the rates given in article 29, for payment into the QSF for improving the quality of service in group 3 countries.
- Terminal dues, except in respect of M bags, IBRS items and bulk mail items, payable by countries and territories classified by Congress as group 1 countries which will join the target system in 2010 to the countries classified by Congress as group 3 countries shall be increased by 4% of the rates given in article 29, for payment into the QSF for improving the quality of service in group 3 countries.
- As of 1 January 2012, terminal dues, except in respect of M bags, IBRS items and bulk mail items, payable by countries and territories classified by Congress as group 2 countries to the countries classified by Congress as group 3 countries shall be increased by 4% of the rates given in article 29, for payment into the QSF for improving the quality of service in group 3 countries.
- Terminal dues, except in respect of M bags, IBRS items and bulk mail items, payable by countries and territories classified by Congress as group 1 countries to the countries classified by Congress as group 2 countries which benefited from an 8% increase prior to 2010, shall be increased in 2010 and 2011 by 4% of the rates given in article 29, and in 2012 and 2013 by 2% of the rates given in article 28.8, for payment into the QSF for improving the quality of service in group 2 countries.
- 8 Terminal dues, except in respect of M bags, IBRS items and bulk mail items, payable by countries and territories classified by Congress as group 1 countries to the countries classified by Congress as group 2 countries which benefited from a 1% increase prior to 2010 shall be increased in 2010 and 2011 by 1% of the rates given in article 29, for payment into the QSF for improving the quality of service in group 2 countries.
- The combined terminal dues payable into the QSF for improving the quality of service of countries in groups 2, 3, 4 and 5 shall be subject to a minimum of 12,565 SDR per annum for each beneficiary country. The additional funds needed for reaching this minimum amount shall be invoiced, in proportion to the volumes exchanged, to the countries in the target system prior to 2010.

Regional projects should in particular promote the implementation of UPU quality of service improvement programmes and the introduction of cost accounting systems in developing countries. The Postal Operations Council shall adopt, in 2010 at the latest, procedures for financing these projects.

#### Article 31. Transit charges

Closed mails and à découvert transit items exchanged between two designated operators or between two offices of the same member country by means of the services of one or more other designated operators (third party services) shall be subject to the payment of transit charges. The latter shall constitute remuneration for the services rendered in respect of land transit, sea transit and air transit. This principle shall also apply to missent items and misrouted mails.

#### CHAPTER 2 — OTHER PROVISIONS

#### Article 32. Basic rates and provisions concerning air conveyance dues

- The basic rate applicable to the settlement of accounts between designated operators in respect of air conveyance shall be approved by the Postal Operations Council. It shall be calculated by the International Bureau according to the formula specified in the Letter Post Regulations.
- The calculation of air conveyance dues on closed dispatches, priority items, airmail items and air parcels sent in transit à découvert, missent items and misrouted mails, as well as the relevant methods of accounting, are described in the Letter Post and Parcel Post Regulations.
- The air conveyance dues for the whole distance flown shall be borne:
- 3.1 in the case of closed mails, by the designated operator of the country of origin of the mails, including when these mails transit via one or more intermediate designated operators;
- 3.2 in the case of priority items and airmail items in transit à découvert, including missent items, by the designated operator which forwards the items to another designated operator.
- 4 These same regulations shall be applicable to items exempted from land and sea transit charges if they are conveyed by air.
- Each designated operator of destination which provides air conveyance of international mail within its country shall be entitled to reimbursement of the additional costs incurred for such conveyance provided that the weighted average distance of the sectors flown exceeds 300 kilometres. The Postal Operations Council may replace the weighted average distance by other relevant criteria. Unless agreement has been reached that no charge should be made, the dues shall be uniform for all priority mails and airmails originating abroad whether or not this mail is reforwarded by air.

- 6 However, where the terminal dues levied by the designated operator of destination are based specifically on costs or on domestic rates, no additional reimbursement for internal air conveyance shall be made.
- 7 The designated operator of destination shall exclude, for the purpose of calculating the weighted average distance, the weight of all mails for which the terminal dues calculation has been based specifically on costs or on the domestic rates of the designated operator of destination.

#### Article 33. Parcel post land and sea rates

- Parcels exchanged between two designated operators shall be subject to inward land rates calculated by combining the base rate per parcel and base rate per kilogramme laid down in the Regulations.
- 1.1 Bearing in mind the above base rates, designated operators may, in addition, be authorized to claim supplementary rates per parcel and per kilogramme in accordance with provisions laid down in the Regulations.
- 1.2 The rates mentioned in 1 and 1.1 shall be payable by the designated operator of the country of origin, unless the Parcel Post Regulations provide for exceptions to this principle.
- 1.3 The inward land rates shall be uniform for the whole of the territory of each country.
- Parcels exchanged between two designated operators or between two offices of the same country by means of the land services of one or more other designated operators shall be subject to the transit land rates, payable to the designated operators which take part in the routeing on land, laid down in the Regulations, according to the distance step applicable.
- 2.1 For parcels in transit à découvert, intermediate designated operators shall be authorized to claim the single rate per item laid down in the Regulations.
- 2.2 Transit land rates shall be payable by the designated operator of the country of origin unless the Parcel Post Regulations provide for exceptions to this principle.
- Any designated operator which participates in the sea conveyance of parcels shall be authorized to claim sea rates. These rates shall be payable by the designated operator of the country of origin, unless the Parcel Post Regulations provide for exceptions to this principle.
- 3.1 For each sea conveyance used, the sea rate shall be laid down in the Parcel Post Regulations according to the distance step applicable.
- 3.2 Designated operators may increase by 50% at most the sea rate calculated in accordance with 3.1. On the other hand, they may reduce it as they wish.

#### Article 34. Authority of the POC to fix charges and rates

- The Postal Operations Council shall have the authority to fix the following rates and charges, which are payable by designated operators in accordance with the conditions shown in the Regulations:
- transit charges for the handling and conveyance of letter mails through one or more intermediary countries;
- 1.2 basic rates and air conveyance dues for the carriage of mail by air;
- 1.3 inward land rates for the handling of inward parcels;
- 1.4 transit land rates for the handling and conveyance of parcels through an intermediary country;
- 1.5 sea rates for the conveyance of parcels by sea.
- Any revision made, in accordance with a methodology that ensures equitable remuneration for designated operators performing the services, must be based on reliable and representative economic and financial data. Any change decided upon shall enter into force at a date set by the Postal Operations Council.

#### PART IV — FINAL PROVISIONS

### Article 35. Conditions for approval of proposals concerning the Convention and the Regulations

- To become effective, proposals submitted to Congress relating to this Convention must be approved by a majority of the member countries present and voting which have the right to vote. At least half of the member countries represented at Congress and having the right to vote shall be present at the time of voting.
- To become effective, proposals relating to the Letter Post Regulations and the Parcel Post Regulations must be approved by a majority of the members of the Postal Operations Council having the right to vote.
- 3 To become effective, proposals introduced between Congresses relating to this Convention and to its Final Protocol must obtain:
- 3.1 two thirds of the votes, at least one half of the member countries of the Union which have the right to vote having taken part in the vote, if they involve amendments:
- 3.2 a majority of the votes if they involve interpretation of the provisions.
- 4 Notwithstanding the provisions under 3.1, any member country whose national legislation is as yet incompatible with the proposed amendment may, within ninety days from the date of notification of the latter, make a written declaration to the Director General of the International Bureau stating that it is unable to accept the amendment.

#### Article 36. Reservations at Congress

- Any reservation which is incompatible with the object and purpose of the Union shall not be permitted.
- As a general rule, any member country whose views are not shared by other member countries shall endeavour, as far as possible, to conform to the opinion of the majority. Reservations should be made only in cases of absolute necessity, and proper reasons given.
- Reservations to any article of the present Convention shall be submitted to Congress as a Congress proposal written in one of the working languages of the International Bureau and in accordance with the relevant provisions of the Rules of Procedure of Congresses.
- 4 To become effective, proposals concerning reservations must be approved by whatever majority is required for amendment of the article to which the reservation relates.
- In principle, reservations shall be applied on a reciprocal basis between the reserving member country and the other member countries.
- 6 Reservations to the present Convention shall be inserted in the Final Protocol to the present Convention, on the basis of proposals approved by Congress.

#### Article 37. Entry into force and duration of the Convention

This Convention shall come into force on 1 January 2010 and shall remain in operation until the entry into force of the Acts of the next Congress.

In witness whereof the plenipotentiaries of the Governments of the member countries have signed this Convention in a single original which shall be deposited with the Director General of the International Bureau. A copy thereof shall be delivered to each party by the International Bureau of the Universal Postal Union.

Done at Geneva, 12 August 2008

## FINAL PROTOCOL TO THE UNIVERSAL POSTAL CONVENTION

At the moment of proceeding to signature of the Universal Postal Convention concluded this day, the undersigned plenipotentiaries have agreed the following:

### Article I. Ownership of postal items. Withdrawal from the post. Alteration or correction of address

- The provisions in article 5.1 and 2 shall not apply to Antigua and Barbuda, Bahrain, Barbados, Belize, Botswana, Brunei Darussalam, Canada, Hong Kong, China, Dominica, Egypt, Fiji, Gambia, United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland, Overseas Dependent Territories of the United Kingdom, Grenada, Guyana, Ireland, Jamaica, Kenya, Kiribati, Kuwait, Lesotho, Malawi, Malaysia, Mauritius, Nauru, New Zealand, Nigeria, Papua New Guinea, Saint Christopher and Nevis, Saint Lucia, Saint Vincent and the Grenadines, Samoa, Seychelles, Sierra Leone, Singapore, Solomon Islands, Swaziland, Tanzania (United Rep.), Trinidad and Tobago, Tuvalu, Uganda, Vanuatu and Zambia.
- 2 Nor shall article 5.1 and 2 apply to Austria, Denmark and Iran (Islamic Rep.), whose internal legislation does not allow withdrawal from the Post or alteration of the address of correspondence, at the request of the sender, from the time when the addressee has been informed of the arrival of an item addressed to him.
- 3 Article 5.1 shall not apply to Australia, Ghana and Zimbabwe.
- 4 Article 5.2 shall not apply to Bahamas, Belgium, the Dem. People's Rep. of Korea, Iraq and Myanmar, whose legislation does not permit withdrawal from the post or alteration of address of letter-post items at the sender's request.
- 5 Article 5.2 shall not apply to the United States of America.
- 6 Article 5.2 shall apply to Australia only in so far as that article is consistent with its domestic legislation.
- Notwithstanding article 5.2, Dem. Rep. of the Congo, El Salvador, Panama (Rep.), Philippines and Venezuela shall be authorized not to return postal parcels after the addressee has requested their clearance by Customs, since this is incompatible with those countries' customs legislation.

#### Article II. Charges

Notwithstanding article 6, Australia, Canada and New Zealand shall be authorized to collect postal charges other than those provided for in the Regulations, when such charges are consistent with the legislation of their countries.

### Article III. Exception to the exemption of literature for the blind from postal charges

- Notwithstanding article 7, Indonesia, Saint Vincent and the Grenadines and Turkey, which do not concede exemption from postal charges to literature for the blind in their internal service, may collect the postage and charges for special services which may not, however, exceed those in their internal service.
- Notwithstanding article 7, Australia, Austria, Canada, Germany, United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland, Japan, Switzerland and United States of America may collect the charges for special services which are applied to literature for the blind in their internal service.

#### Article IV. Basic services

- 1 Notwithstanding the provisions of article 12, Australia does not agree to the extension of basic services to include postal parcels.
- The provisions of article 12.2.4 shall not apply to Great Britain, whose national legislation requires a lower weight limit. Health and safety legislation in Great Britain limits the weight of mail bags to 20 kilogrammes.
- Notwithstanding article 12.2.4, Kazakhstan and Uzbekistan shall be authorized to limit to 20 kilogrammes the maximum weight of inward and outward M bags.

#### Article V. Advice of delivery

1 Canada shall be authorized not to apply article 13.4.3, as regards parcels, given that it does not offer the advice of delivery service for parcels in its internal service.

#### Article VI. International business reply service (IBRS)

Notwithstanding article 13.4.1, Bulgaria (Rep.) shall provide the international business reply service after negotiations with the member country concerned.

#### **Article VII. Prohibitions (letter post)**

Exceptionally, Dem. People's Rep. of Korea and Lebanon shall not accept registered items containing coins, bank notes, securities of any kind payable to bearer, travellers' cheques, platinum, gold or silver whether manufactured or not, precious stones, jewels or other valuable articles. They shall not be strictly bound by the provisions of the Letter Post Regulations with regard to their liability in cases of theft or damage, or where items containing articles made of glass or fragile articles are concerned.

- Exceptionally, Bolivia, China (People's Rep.), excluding Hong Kong Special Administrative Region, Iraq, Nepal, Pakistan, Saudi Arabia, Sudan and Viet Nam shall not accept registered items containing coins, bank notes, currency notes or securities of any kind payable to bearer, travellers' cheques, platinum, gold or silver whether manufactured or not, precious stones, jewels or other valuable articles.
- Myanmar reserves the right not to accept insured items containing the valuable articles listed in article 15.5, as this is contrary to its internal regulations.
- 4 Nepal does not accept registered items or insured items containing currency notes or coins, except by special agreement to that effect.
- 5 Uzbekistan does not accept registered or insured items containing coins, bank notes, cheques, postage stamps or foreign currency and shall accept no liability in cases of loss of or damage to such items.
- 6 Iran (Islamic Rep.) does not accept items containing articles contrary to the principles of the Islamic religion.
- The Philippines reserves the right not to accept any kind of letter post (ordinary, registered or insured) containing coins, currency notes or securities of any kind payable to bearer, travellers' cheques, platinum, gold or silver, whether manufactured or not, precious stones or other valuable articles.
- Australia does not accept postal items of any kind containing bullion or bank notes. In addition, it does not accept registered items for delivery in Australia, or items in transit à découvert, containing valuables such as jewellery, precious metals, precious or semi-precious stones, securities, coins or any form of negotiable financial instrument. It declines all liability for items posted which are not in compliance with this reservation.
- 9 China (People's Rep.), excluding Hong Kong Special Administrative Region, shall not accept insured items containing coins, bank notes, currency notes or securities of any kind payable to bearer and travellers' cheques in accordance with its internal regulations.
- Latvia and Mongolia reserve the right not to accept, in accordance with their national legislation, ordinary, registered or insured mail containing coins, bank notes, securities payable to bearer and travellers' cheques.
- Brazil reserves the right not to accept ordinary, registered or insured mail containing coins, bank notes in circulation or securities of any kind payable to bearer.
- 12 Viet Nam reserves the right not to accept letters containing articles or goods.
- Indonesia does not accept registered or insured items containing coins, bank notes, cheques, postage stamps, foreign currency, or any kind of

- securities payable to bearer for delivery in Indonesia, and shall accept no liability in cases of loss of or damage to such items.
- 14 Kyrgyzstan reserves the right not to accept letter-post items (ordinary, registered, insured, small packets) containing coins, currency notes or securities of any kind payable to bearer, travellers' cheques, platinum, gold or silver, whether manufactured or not, precious stones, jewels or other valuable articles, and shall accept no liability in cases of loss of or damage to such items.
- 15 Kazakhstan shall not accept registered or insured items containing coins, banknotes, credit notes or any securities payable to bearer, cheques, precious metals whether manufactured or not, precious stones, jewels and other valuable articles or foreign currency, and shall accept no liability in cases of loss of or damage to such items.
- Moldova and the Russian Federation do not accept registered or insured items containing bank notes in circulation, securities (cheques) of any kind payable to bearer or foreign currency, and shall accept no liability in cases of loss of or damage to such items.

#### **Article VIII. Prohibitions (postal parcels)**

- 1 Myanmar and Zambia shall be authorized not to accept insured parcels containing the valuable articles covered in article 15.6.1.3.1, since this is contrary to their internal regulations.
- Exceptionally, Lebanon and Sudan shall not accept parcels containing coins, currency notes or securities of any kind payable to bearer, travellers' cheques, platinum, gold or silver whether manufactured or not, precious stones or other valuable articles, or containing liquids or easily liquefiable elements or articles made of glass or similar or fragile articles. They shall not be bound by the relevant provisions of the Parcel Post Regulations.
- Brazil shall be authorized not to accept insured parcels containing coins and currency notes in circulation, as well as any securities payable to bearer, since this is contrary to its internal regulations.
- 4 Ghana shall be authorized not to accept insured parcels containing coins and currency notes in circulation, since this is contrary to its internal regulations.
- In addition to the articles listed in article 15, Saudi Arabia shall be authorized not to accept parcels containing coins, currency notes or securities of any kind payable to bearer, travellers' cheques, platinum, gold or silver, whether manufactured or not, precious stones or other valuable articles. Nor does it accept parcels containing medicines of any kind unless they are accompanied by a medical prescription issued by a competent official authority, products designed for extinguishing fires, chemical liquids or articles contrary to the principles of the Islamic religion.

- 6 In addition to the articles referred to in article 15, Oman does not accept items containing:
- 6.1 medicines of any sort unless they are accompanied by a medical prescription issued by a competent official authority;
- 6.2 fire-extinguishing products or chemical liquids;
- 6.3 articles contrary to the principles of the Islamic religion.
- In addition to the articles listed in article 15, Iran (Islamic Rep.) shall be authorized not to accept parcels containing articles contrary to the principles of the Islamic religion.
- The Philippines shall be authorized not to accept any kind of parcel containing coins, currency notes or securities of any kind payable to bearer, travellers' cheques, platinum, gold or silver whether manufactured or not, precious stones or other valuable articles, or containing liquids or easily liquefiable elements or articles made of glass or similar or fragile articles.
- 9 Australia does not accept postal items of any kind containing bullion or bank notes.
- China (People's Rep.) shall not accept ordinary parcels containing coins, currency notes or securities of any kind payable to bearer, travellers' cheques, platinum, gold or silver, whether manufactured or not, precious stones or other valuable articles. Furthermore, with the exception of the Hong Kong Special Administrative Region, insured parcels containing coins, currency notes or securities of any kind payable to bearer and travellers' cheques shall not be accepted.
- Mongolia reserves the right not to accept, in accordance with its national legislation, parcels containing coins, bank notes, securities payable to bearer and travellers' cheques.
- 12 Latvia does not accept ordinary and insured parcels containing coins, bank notes, securities (cheques) of any kind payable to bearer or foreign currency, and shall accept no liability in cases of loss of or damage to such items.
- Moldova, the Russian Federation, Ukraine and Uzbekistan do not accept ordinary or insured parcels containing bank notes in circulation, securities (cheques) of any kind payable to bearer or foreign currency, and shall accept no liability in cases of loss of or damage to such items.
- 14 Kazakhstan does not accept ordinary or insured parcels containing coins, bank notes, credit notes or any securities payable to bearer, cheques, precious metals, whether manufactured or not, precious stones, jewels and other valuable articles or foreign currency, and shall accept no liability in cases of loss of or damage to such items.

#### Article IX. Admissible radioactive materials and infectious substances

1 Notwithstanding the provisions of article 16, Mongolia reserves the right not to accept, in accordance with its national legislation, postal items containing any radioactive materials or infectious substances.

#### Article X. Articles subject to customs duty

- 1 With reference to article 15, Bangladesh and El Salvador do not accept insured items containing articles subject to customs duty.
- With reference to article 15, Afghanistan, Albania, Azerbaijan, Belarus, Cambodia, Chile, Colombia, Cuba, Dem. People's Rep. of Korea, El Salvador, Estonia, Italy, Kazakhstan, Latvia, Moldova, Nepal, Peru, Russian Federation, San Marino, Turkmenistan, Ukraine, Uzbekistan and Venezuela do not accept ordinary and registered letters containing articles subject to customs duty.
- With reference to article 15, Benin, Burkina Faso, Côte d'Ivoire (Rep.), Djibouti, Mali and Mauritania do not accept ordinary letters containing articles subject to customs duty.
- 4 Notwithstanding the provisions set out under 1 to 3, the sending of serums, vaccines and urgently required medicaments which are difficult to procure shall be permitted in all cases.

#### **Article XI. Inquiries**

- Notwithstanding article 17.3, Bulgaria (Rep.), Cape Verde, Chad, Dem. People's Rep. of Korea, Egypt, Gabon, Overseas Dependent Territories of the United Kingdom, Greece, Iran (Islamic Rep.), Kyrgyzstan, Mongolia, Myanmar, Philippines, Saudi Arabia, Sudan, Syrian Arab Rep., Turkmenistan, Ukraine, Uzbekistan and Zambia reserve the right to collect from customers charges on inquiries lodged in respect of letter-post items.
- Notwithstanding article 17.3, Argentina, Austria, Azerbaijan, Lithuania, Moldova and Slovakia reserve the right to collect a special charge when, on completion of the investigation conducted in response to the inquiry, it emerges that the latter was unjustified.
- Afghanistan, Bulgaria (Rep.), Cape Verde, Congo (Rep.), Egypt, Gabon, Iran (Islamic Rep.), Kyrgyzstan, Mongolia, Myanmar, Saudi Arabia, Sudan, Suriname, Syrian Arab Rep., Turkmenistan, Ukraine, Uzbekistan and Zambia reserve the right to collect an inquiry charge from customers in respect of parcels.
- 4 Notwithstanding article 17.3, Brazil, Panama (Rep.) and the United States of America reserve the right to collect a charge from customers for inquiries lodged in respect of letter-post items and parcels posted in countries which apply that type of charge in accordance with paragraphs 1 to 3 of this article.

#### Article XII. Presentation-to-Customs charge

- Gabon reserves the right to collect a presentation-to-Customs charge from customers.
- 2 Congo (Rep.) and Zambia reserve the right to collect a presentation-to-Customs charge from customers in respect of parcels.

#### Article XIII. Posting abroad of letter-post items

- Australia, Austria, United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland, Greece, New Zealand and United States of America reserve the right to impose a charge, equivalent to the cost of the work it incurs, on any designated operator which, under the provisions of article 26.4, sends to it items for disposal which were not originally dispatched as postal items by their services.
- 2 Notwithstanding article 26.4, Canada reserves the right to collect from the designated operator of origin such amount as will ensure recovery of not less than the costs incurred by it in the handling of such items.
- Article 26.4 allows the designated operator of destination to claim, from the designated operator of posting, appropriate remuneration for delivering letter-post items posted abroad in large quantities. Australia and the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland reserve the right to limit any such payment to the appropriate domestic tariff for equivalent items in the country of destination.
- Article 26.4 allows the designated operator of destination to claim, from the designated operator of posting, appropriate remuneration for delivering letter-post items posted abroad in large quantities. The following member countries reserve the right to limit any such payment to the limits authorized in the Regulations for bulk mail: Bahamas, Barbados, Brunei Darussalam, China (People's Rep.), United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland, Overseas Dependent Territories of the United Kingdom, Grenada, Guyana, India, Malaysia, Nepal, Netherlands, Netherlands Antilles and Aruba, New Zealand, Saint Lucia, Saint Vincent and the Grenadines, Singapore, Sri Lanka, Suriname, Thailand and United States of America.
- Notwithstanding the reservations under 4, the following member countries reserve the right to apply in full the provisions of article 26 of the Convention to mail received from Union member countries: Argentina, Austria, Benin, Brazil, Burkina Faso, Cameroon, Côte d'Ivoire (Rep.), Cyprus, Denmark, Egypt, France, Germany, Greece, Guinea, Israel, Italy, Japan, Jordan, Lebanon, Luxembourg, Mali, Mauritania, Monaco, Morocco, Norway, Portugal, Saudi Arabia, Senegal, Syrian Arab Rep. and Togo.
- 6 In application of article 26.4 Germany reserves the right to request the mailing country to grant compensation of the amount it would receive

- from the country of which the sender is resident.
- Notwithstanding the reservations made under article XIII, China (People's Rep.) reserves the right to limit any payment for delivering letter-post items posted abroad in large quantities to the limits authorized in the UPU Convention and Letter Post Regulations for bulk mail.

#### Article XIV. Exceptional inward land rates

1 Notwithstanding article 33, Afghanistan reserves the right to collect an additional exceptional inward land rate of 7.50 SDR per parcel.

#### Article XV. Special tariffs

- 1 Belgium, Norway and United States of America may collect higher land rates for air parcels than for surface parcels.
- 2 Lebanon shall be authorized to collect for parcels up to 1 kilogramme the charge applicable to parcels over 1 and up to 3 kilogrammes.
- 3 Panama (Rep.) shall be authorized to collect 0.20 SDR per kilogramme for surface airlifted (S.A.L.) parcels in transit.

In witness whereof, the plenipotentiaries below have drawn up this Protocol which shall have the same force and the same validity as if its provisions were inserted in the text of the Convention itself, and they have signed it in a single original which shall be deposited with the Director General of the International Bureau. A copy thereof shall be delivered to each party by the International Bureau of the Universal Postal Union.

Done at Geneva, 12 August 2008.